



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 3433 07438249 4

OX LIBRARY



uch Collection.
ented in 1878.







CLASSICAL SERIES.
EDITED BY DRS. SCHMITZ AND ZUMPT.

EXCERPTA

EX

P. OVIDII NASONIS

CARMINIBUS.

NEW YORK
1851
PHILADELPHIA
BLANCHARD AND LEA.

1851.



RAY W. B.
LIBR.
NEW YORK

PREFACE.

IN a series of books intended for schools, it requires no apology that Ovid is presented only in extracts. However little this method may recommend itself in general, it was unavoidable in the present case, and the utmost that could be attempted was to introduce, as far as possible, lengthened and connected pieces. The collection is divided into two parts : the first and larger, consisting of hexameters taken from the *Metamorphoses*, and the second, of elegiac verses from most of the remaining works. The extracts are given in the order in which they stand in the books, and the original numbering of the lines has been preserved. I imagined that by this means a tolerable idea of the whole might be more easily conveyed to the student, while at the same time the teacher who may be disposed to follow a different order, as that according to the historical or mythological connection of the fables, can have no difficulty in doing so.

In the text I have followed the edition of Jahn (Leipzig, 1828-1832, two parts in 3 vols. 8vo) as far as it extends : it presents the advantage of a text, in some measure authentic, which had, properly speaking, been lost since the otherwise valuable editions of Heinsius and Burmann. Merkel's edition of the *Metamorphoses* did not appear till the greater part of the manuscript, so far as this poem is concerned, was out of my hands. For the *Fasti* I have employed the edition of Merkel, and for the *Tristia* that of Loers. I have departed from these authorities only in a few passages, where the immediate design of the work seemed to require it.

M. ISLER.

HAMBURG, *July* 1850.

(iii)



INTRODUCTION.

P. OVIDIUS NASO, in one of his later works (*Trist.* iv. 10), has himself furnished us with a minute account of his life and fortunes. Besides this, he frequently takes occasion to speak of himself and particular events of his career, so that there are few writers of antiquity with regard to whom we have more authentic information. Several biographies of him have also come down to us from a later period of antiquity, but these contain few facts of importance which were not already to be found in the poems themselves.

P. Ovidius Naso was born at Sulmo, in the country of the Peligni, the year after the assassination of Cæsar, B.C. 43. His father belonged to the equestrian order, and was possessed of a large fortune, as appears from the education which he bestowed on Ovid and his brother, who was only a year older than himself, as well as from the independence with which our poet, in later years, pursued his own inclinations, without devoting himself to any profession. The youths were brought to Rome at an early age, and there placed under the most distinguished teachers: among these we find particularly mentioned M. Porcius Latro, and Arellius Fuscus, who instructed their pupils in the grammatical and rhetorical studies of the day, introduced them to an acquaintance with literature, and directed them in the exercise of their own original powers. The practice of oratory—discussions on prescribed themes—constituted a main element in this education, which had for its ultimate object to form the future statesman, to fit him for administrative and judicial offices, that, at the close of his career, he might, as a senator, devote the political insight which he had acquired to the conduct of the government in the most comprehensive sense. But this sphere of activity had lost all its charms under the absolute rule of Augustus. Ambition had no longer a worthy goal set before it: to rise by individual talent, as Cicero, Cæsar, and so many others

had done, had now become impossible. Political virtue consisted in being content to occupy a subordinate position, and to carry out the will of the ruler. No wonder, therefore, that many Romans abandoned the stage of public life, and found their satisfaction in the enjoyments which private independence offered. Life in Rome was now a life of pleasure and gaiety; exertion for the good of the state was at an end, and every one sought his own private advantage. Under these influences Ovid grew up. The calamitous times of the civil wars had already passed by, and at Rome all was again tranquil, and moved on in settled course. Only the wish of his father urged him forward in the direction of public life; and he had already in reality held several offices—had been Triumvir Capitalis, Centumvir, and Judex. The death of his brother, at the early age of twenty, seems to have made the father more indulgent to his younger son, so that he was now enabled to surrender himself more fully to his natural and almost irresistible inclination for poetry. In accordance with the custom of the day he undertook a journey to Sicily, Greece, and Asia Minor, which occasioned his absence from Rome for several years. He had already come forward as an author, and his poems had attracted attention, and introduced him into the circle of the most distinguished poets then living, by whom he was encouraged and excited to farther exertions. Among these he mentions Aemilius Macer, Licinius Macer, Ponticus, Bassus, Horace, Tibullus, and Propertius. Virgil he had only seen, but not enjoyed his friendship; Tibullus also died too early for the establishment of any deeper connection between them. The first poems which Ovid published are ‘*Amorum libri iii.*’ elegies in which, as a very young man, he describes his experiences and observations in the province of love. They are written in the spirit of the time, when the intercourse of cultivated men with beautiful and accomplished courtesans had become so prevalent, that regular marriages were to an alarming extent on the decrease. Hence we find that in most other poets of that age similar connections form the theme of song; each of them had a lover to whom, with all the fire of passion and enthusiasm, he dedicated his muse. This is the case with Horace, Tibullus, and Propertius, and it is recorded of many others, whose works have not come down to us. Attempts have been made even at the present day to determine how much truth and how much fiction these delineations contain; and many have unwarrantably imputed more blame to Ovid, on the score of his poems, than to any of his contemporaries. Our poet calls his mistress *Corinna*—a feigned name, as he himself informs us: besides her, he addresses himself to others; and in these love-songs, which are *all written in elegiac verse*, he paints all the situations of suc-

cessful as well as unsuccessful love which can occur in such a connection. The fact that so many writers of that age coincide both in the general tone and in the special objects of their poetry, makes it plain that we have here to deal with the poet rather than with the biographer; and Ovid himself tells us, in one of his later works, in allusion to the charges brought against his earlier poems, that his life had been spent without any heinous transgressions. At the same time, we are far from looking upon him as a model of virtue; the whole era was dissolute and corrupt, and all the poets of whom we have any exact knowledge would be exposed to serious censure if tried by the standard of the present day. Ovid had already had two wives, and been separated from both; he had a daughter, probably by the second. All that we contend for is, that he was no worse than his contemporaries, and that we are not justified in taking all his poetical and fanciful descriptions for biographical realities. The truer to nature these pictures are, and the more lifelike their colouring, the more must we be on our guard against drawing unwarrantable conclusions from them. It is the excellence of the poems which has chiefly occasioned the misrepresentations of the author—and the misrepresentations are a proof of the excellence.

The approval which Ovid met with in the career on which he had entered, induced him to persevere in it, and to attempt a greater poem on the same subject. True poetic fame then, as now, resulted chiefly from lengthened and continuous works: Virgil in particular had thus gained imperishable glory, and was looked up to by the younger poets as a model. Ovid therefore also attempted in his province to produce a more comprehensive work, the '*Ars Amandi*,' which he completed in three books, likewise in the elegiac measure. This poem is in its way one of the most perfect that have come down to us from Roman antiquity. The poet brings together, and reduces, as it were, to a system all the arts with which the one sex gain and preserve the attachment of the other, and illustrates his instructions by mythological examples and comparisons, of which his extensive acquaintance with the Greek poets furnished him an abundant supply. The opposite side of the subject also occupied his attention, and he wrote the '*Remedia Amoris*,' in one book in the same measure. There is still extant a considerable fragment of a poem ('*Medicamina Faciei*') in which he describes the arts of the toilet then in use to preserve and improve the complexion. The '*Heroides*,' letters from heroines to their absent husbands, form the last work in this class of poems in which Ovid had no predecessor, and with which he may be truly said to have enriched the literature of Rome.

Our poet was in the meantime advancing in years, and he may have felt that such frivolous subjects as had hitherto exclusively occupied his muse were no longer suitable for him. His friends also were now advanced in life, and had turned their attention to more serious studies: their influence on Ovid, who always easily suffered himself to be determined from without, was great, and he resolved to occupy himself with some worthier task. The result of this resolution was a tragedy, 'Medea,' which received great applause from his contemporaries as well as from later critics, but which is now lost. Whether he followed the Medea of Euripides, or cut out a new path for himself, it is now impossible to decide. In either case it remained the only dramatic attempt of our poet. We next find him occupied with two great poetical works, at which he appears to have laboured simultaneously—the 'Metamorphoses' and the 'Fasti.' In the former he treats of those parts of the ancient mythology in which transformations occur, and draws mainly from Greek sources; the latter, in which he describes the Roman festivals and their occasions, in the order in which they occur in the calendar, is a thoroughly native production. In the former, therefore, he entered the lists with many contemporaries and predecessors; in the latter, he pursued a path entirely his own.

It may be assumed with great probability that the Metamorphoses was composed on the model of one or more Greek poems extant in the age of Ovid. The literature of Greece abounded in works the plan of which was to unite into one whole a variety of subjects having no necessary internal connection with each other; the Theogonia, the Heroogonia, the *Κατάλογος γυναικῶν* of Hesiod, may serve as examples from the earliest antiquity. This style of composition was carried to an extreme in the Alexandrian age, when the fire of original genius had gone out, and displays of erudition took the place of true poetic effort. In the last century before the Christian era, the literature of Greece exercised an undue influence over Roman genius. The poetry which had sprung up on the Italian soil, nourished with Italian conceptions, and striking out into Italian forms, was supplanted by a foreign growth, and the independent development of an original Roman poetry was thus seriously obstructed. But since this was the direction which Roman literature had taken, Ovid yielded to the general tendency, and he appears in the composition of the Metamorphoses to have followed one or more of the later Greek poets. It is impossible to speak decidedly on this subject, because we cannot bring our suppositions to the test of an actual comparison, all the Greek works of a similar character, from which we might form a correct judgment, being lost. But from what we know of the richness and inventiveness of Ovid's genius, as well

as from the occurrence of Italian and Sicilian fables in the *Metamorphoses*, we may safely infer that he did not adhere closely to his Greek models, but gave free play to his imagination, inserted materials of his own, and gave the general colouring to the whole. Another point to be borne in mind with regard to the *Metamorphoses* is, that it is an unfinished production. On the sudden turn of his fortune, Ovid burnt his own copy of the poem, and it is only from transcripts, which were already in the hands of others, that it has come down to us. Although abounding in beauties, we must not forget that it not only has not received the last touch of the master's hand, but that in many passages we have merely the first rude outline. Ovid says of himself: 'Quidquid tentabam scribere, versus erat;' and thus we see that even the first rough sketches which he threw off assumed a metrical form (as one example out of many, see *Metam.* vii. 350-397). We find the same fable occurring also in different representations, which our poet would certainly not have allowed, had he given the work a final revision. In fine, while we recognise the beauties of the *Metamorphoses*, we must, in consideration of the circumstances just mentioned, be sparing in our censure of its defects.

The same is the case with the *Fasti*. This work also was interrupted—it is true afterwards taken up again, not, however, for the purpose of completing it, but for the purpose of improving what was already written, and of making insertions in particular parts; hence it happens that we have only before us the first six months of the calendar. Notwithstanding this, the work is invaluable to us, on account of the rich store of information which it contains with regard to the ancient Italian fables and religious usages, which would otherwise have remained quite unknown to us. Ovid had evidently, with a view to this work, undertaken a peculiar and very comprehensive course of study, in which he enjoyed the assistance and encouragement of his friend Hyginus. With regard to the execution of the *Fasti*, the same must be said as of the *Metamorphoses*: the whole is devoid of unity of plan, the particular parts are wanting in exactness of finish, but the work abounds in admirable passages, each forming a subject of itself. It consists of six books, each of which embraces one month of the calendar.

The catastrophe which forms the turning-point in the life of Ovid happened about the year 8 A.D., when he had already passed his fiftieth year. By a special decree of Augustus, he was banished to Tomi, a city of Thrace, on the Black Sea. The reasons of this decree are involved in obscurity: Ovid assigns two: first, the *Ars Amandi*; and secondly, what he calls an *error*, about which we can at best only speculate. The *Ars Amandi* had indeed ap-

peared in all probability ten years before; but even after the lapse of so long a period, Augustus still kept it in mind, and this may serve as an indication of the attention which this poem had excited at Rome. The efforts of Augustus, as is well known, were directed towards the improvement of the moral condition of the Romans, particularly in respect of marriage. The forms of society were in a state of decay, owing in a great measure to the multitudes of slaves and freedmen with which the city was inundated, and which threatened to supplant the original stock of Romans. Augustus strove to effect a reform, partly by penal enactments (*lex Julia de adulteriis*, *lex Papia Poppaea*), partly by civic rewards and official promotions. But such a change can never be made on a sudden; the transition from licentiousness to order must always be one of gradual progress, and Augustus had the mortification to witness the fruitlessness of his regulative measures. Old age at the same time made him irritable and passionate, and his anger could not but break out against the man who had in effect done so much to counteract his efforts. To this was now added the second ground of resentment, probably some crime in the family of the emperor, in which perhaps Agrippa Postumus, grandson of Augustus, was concerned. How far Ovid was involved in the matter it is impossible to determine: he himself tells us that he had seen what he ought not to have seen. It is enough that he fell under the displeasure of Augustus, the old grudge on account of the *Ars Amandi* was revived, and he was banished from Rome. Ovid ended his days in Tomi, not without hopes, to the last moment, of a reversal of his sentence, or of a mitigation of it so far as to be allowed to exchange Tomi for an abode in some civilised country. He was sustained in his exile by this hope, and by the spiritual activity of the poet, who sought by his works to maintain a connection with the city, which he was forbidden to approach in person. The chief of these works are '*Tristium libri v.*' and '*Epistolarum ex Ponto libri iv.*,' both in elegiac verse.* He no longer attempted to carry out any great conception, but returned to lyric poetry. In both works he presents us with a series of touching pictures of his abandonment. The *Epistolae* are distinguished from the *Tristia* only by the fact, that in the former he no longer conceals the names of those to whom they are addressed—which he had done in the *Tristia*, lest it might prove disadvantageous to them to be found maintaining a connection with a man who was subjected to

* Besides the '*Tristia*' and '*Epistolae*,' we have a satirical poem by Ovid ('*Ibis*') written against some one who had offended him. It was composed at Tomi after a similar work by Callimachus, which bore the same name. This poem is full of difficulties for us, as it is almost entirely composed of allusions partly to the events of the day, and partly to fables which are no longer known.

the displeasure of the emperor. In the later work he is freed from this apprehension ; the anger of Augustus had lost its first violence, and there seemed some prospects of the possibility of a reconciliation. The poems were censured even in antiquity, on account of their monotonous character, as they all revolve within so small a circle, and Ovid even felt himself called upon to vindicate them against this charge. But we must not forget that, though we read them in a few hours, they were not written at short intervals ; but their composition was continued through a space of eight years, and they were addressed to the most various parties. We must rather inquire whether each separate poem does not answer the end which the poet had in view ; whether the different elegies, though confined to the same subject-matter, do not display variety of description and richness of invention ; and if we must answer these questions in the affirmative, we shall feel ourselves forced to admire the genius which could accomplish so much under such unfavourable circumstances. For Ovid complains bitterly of his position, which so greatly obstructed him in the exercise of his art : he found even his life in danger, from the constant wars which the hostile tribes waged against each other : he was quite cut off from the society of men who could understand him ; he could not even converse with those about him, for he was ignorant of their language, and they of his ; he wanted a tranquil, lonely spot, where he could labour in peace. In the course of time he felt himself estranged from home ; he acquired the language of the Getae, and even attempted to write in it. He now lost the easy command which he had formerly possessed over his mother tongue, and he tells us how he had often to seek about for the right word to express his thought, and did not always find it. In many of his later poems we can perceive traces of this condition. But he was then nearly sixty years old—an age at which poetic power, almost without exception, begins to fail. Augustus died A.D. 14, and there was little to hope from the hard-hearted Tiberius. At length death put an end to the poet's misfortunes A.D. 16, the same year in which Rome lost another of its most illustrious authors—the historian Livy. With them closes the most splendid period of Roman literature, which we are accustomed to term its Golden Age.

On the whole, Ovid may be considered as standing in the highest rank among Roman poets ; he surpasses most of them in richness and versatility of poetic talent—he, if any, was born a poet. Everything formed itself into verse under his hands, and he knew how to invest the most unlikely materials with grace and beauty. Who else ever thought of attempting a poetic treatment of a calendar ? And yet how successfully did he accomplish this work ! His chief fault is intimately con-

nected with his excellence—it is a certain diffuseness, a striving after ingenious antitheses and unexpected turns: he is often unable to stop in describing an object, and weakens the impression by his excessive minuteness. But the recognition which he obtained from his contemporaries and successors is incredible: the works of scarcely any other poet have been so widely diffused, none was so much imitated, and of none do we possess such a number of manuscripts. His language is pure and noble, yet he, with Livy, forms the transition from the Augustan to the later age: the forms and modes of expression which the latter transferred from the poetic style to the common prose—a special characteristic of the later Latinity—occur chiefly in Ovid, and we are justified in asserting that his influence on this period was decisive.

CONTENTS.

METAMORPHOSES.

LIB. I.	PAGE
THE FOUR AGES OF THE WORLD	17
THE GIGANTES	20
LYCAON	21
THE FLOOD OF DEUCALION.....	25
DEUCALION AND PYRRHA	28
ORIGIN OF PHAETHON.....	32
 LIB. II.	
PHAETHON AND THE CHARIOT OF SOL	34
THE HELIADES	50
CYGNUS	51
ANGER OF SOL	52
JUPITER AND EUROPA	53
 LIB. III.	
CADMUS AND THE DRAGON	54
PENTHEUS.....	59
BACCHUS AND THE SAILORS.....	62
PENTHEUS	66
 LIB. IV.	
PYRAMUS AND THISBE	68
PERSEUS.....	72
PERSEUS AND ATLAS.....	73
PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA	75
PERSEUS AND MEDUSA.....	79
 LIB. V.	
CERES AND PROSERPINE	80
CYANE	84
STELLIO	85
CERES	86
ASCALAPHUS	89
THE SIRENES.....	90
CERES AND PROSERPINE	90

LIB. VI.	PAGE
NIOBE.....	91
LIB. VIII.	
DAEDALUS AND ICARUS	98
PERDIX.....	101
BAUCIS AND PHILEMON	102
LIB. IX.	
DEATH OF HERCULES	107
LIB. X.	
ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE	113
LIB. XI.	
DEATH OF ORPHEUS	117
MIDAS	120
MIDAS' EARS.....	123
CANNAE VOCALES.....	125
CEYX AND ALCYONE	125
LIB. XII.	
CYGNUS AND ACHILLES	137
ACHILLES' DEATH.....	142
LIB. XIII.	
CONTEST BETWEEN AJAX AND ULIxes	144
GALATEA AND POLYPHEMUS	160
LIB. XV.	
AESCUAPIUS.....	165
JULIUS CAESAR.....	170
EPILOGUE	176

AMORES.

LIB. I.	
ELEGIA XV.—THE POET'S DEFENCE OF HIMSELF	176
LIB. III.	
ELEGIA IX.—ON THE DEATH OF TIBULLUS	179
ELEGIA XIII.—PROCESSION IN HONOUR OF JUNO.....	182
ELEGIA XV.—THE POET BIDS FAREWELL TO LOVE-SONGS	183

ARS AMATORIA.

LIB. I.	
THE RAPE OF THE SABINE WOMEN.....	184
LIB. III.	
THE POWER OF POETRY AND MUSIC.....	186

CONTENTS.

xv

FASTI.

LIB. I.	PAGE
THE MANNERS OF ANCIENT ROME.....	187
CARMENTA AND EVANDER, HERCULES AND CACUS, THE ARA MAXIMA	189
LIB. II.	
ARION	194
EXPEDITION OF THE FABII.....	195
ROMULUS AND REMUS	198
DEIFICATION OF ROMULUS.....	199
THE CONQUEST OF GABII	201
THE VIRTUE OF LUCRETIA	202
LIB. III.	
UNION OF THE ROMANS AND SABINES	204
THE SALII.....	206
ANNA PERENNA	212
LIB. IV.	
CERES AND PROSERPINE.....	218
THE BUILDING OF ROME.....	226
LIB. V.	
THE DEATH OF CHIRON	228
LIB. VI.	
JUPITER PISTOR	229

TRISTIA.

LIB. I.	
ELEGIA I.—INTRODUCTION	231
ELEGIA III.—DEPARTURE FROM ROME	286
LIB. IV.	
ELEGIA X.—NOTICES OF THE AUTHOR'S LIFE.....	240



EXCERPTA

EX OVIDII CARMINIBUS.

METAMORPH. LIB. I.

QUATUOR AETATES.

THE Greek and Roman poets consider man as fallen from a state of primeval innocence into a state of guilt. This declension they represent by a series of Ages, which, according to their worth, they compare with the metals; the purest being named after gold, the age next in purity after silver, and so on. The poets differ from each other with regard to the number of these Ages. Ovid assumes four—the Golden, the Silver, the Brazen, and the Iron.

<p>AUREA prima sata est aetas, quae vindice nullo, Sponte sua, sine lege fidem rectumque colebat. Poena metusque aberant, nec verba minantia fixo Aere legebantur, nec supplex turba timebat Judicis ora sui, sed erant sine iudice tuti. Nondum caesa suis, peregrinum ut viseret orbem, Montibus in liquidas pinus descenderat undas, Nullaque mortales praeter sua litora norant. Nondum praecipites cingebant oppida fossae; Non tuba directi, non aeris cornua flexi, Non galeae, non ensis erat: sine militis usu Molliâ securae peragebant otia gentes. Ipsa quoque immunis rastroque intacta, nec ullis</p>	<p>90 95 100</p>
---	--

91. *Fixo aere.* In the earliest times, the laws were set up for public view on brazen tablets, as we are expressly informed with regard to the Laws of the Twelve Tables.—95. *Pinus.* The fir is here, as frequently, put for that which is made of fir (*materies pro materiato*): the ship.—98. *Tuba directi— aeris cornua flexi.* According to the analogy of the *genitivus qualitatis* (Gram. § 276), the material is here put in the genitive.—101. *Immunis*, which properly signifies *free from taxes*, is here more particularly explained by

Saucia vomeribus, per se dabat omnia tellus;
 Contentique cibus nullo cogente creatis,
 Arbuteos foetus montanaque fraga legebant,
 Cornaque et in duris haerentia mora rubetis,
 Et quae deciderant patula Jovis arbore glandes.
 Ver erat aeternum, placidique tepentibus auris
 Mulcebant zephyri natos sine semine flores.
 Mox etiam fruges tellus inarata ferebat,
 Nec renovatus ager gravidis canebat aristis;
 Flumina jam lactis, jam flumina nectaris ibant,
 Flavaque de viridi stillabant ilice mella.
 Postquam, Saturno tenebrosa in Tartara misso,
 Sub Jove mundus erat, subiit argentea proles,
 Auro deterior, fulvo pretiosior aere.
 Jupiter antiqui contraxit tempora veris,
 Perque hiemes aestusque et inaequales autumnos

nullo cogente, v. 103. The earth yields its fruits, not by compulsion, but spontaneously, *ipsa per se*.—104. *Arbuteos foetus*, fruit of the strawberry-tree, which grows wild in Italy (*Arbutus unedo*, Linn.) It resembles the common strawberry, except that it is larger, and bears the seed *within* the pulp. *Montana fr* common strawberries, which grow in abundance on wooded hills.—105. *Cornae*, the fruit of the wild cornel-tree. It is stony, little pulp. In Homer it is mentioned as the food of swine—*Od. x.* 242. *Mora*, blackberries, the fruit of the *rubeta*.—106. *Patula Jovis arbore*. The oak is sacred to Jupiter, who is said to have delivered his oracles at Dodona by means of oaks.—108. *Sine semine* Without having been planted.—110. *Nec renovatus*; that is, without having been prepared anew after the respite of the winter of the whole year, when the field lies fallow. The former sense is the more simple. *Nec* must be connected with the next word (*non-renovatus*), and not with the whole sentence, which would give exactly the opposite sense.—111. *Nectar*. The Golden Age was thus exalted above mere human enjoyments.—112. *Flavaque mella*. The ancients considered honey as an ethereal dew, which in the Golden Age, dropped, pure and abundant, from the leaves of trees, especially of the oak; but which is now corrupted foreign juice, and must be toilsomely gathered by the bees. In the later age Virgil says: Jupiter mella decussit foliis.—Saturn is usually distinguished in Italian story from the Kronos of the Greeks, as the first king of Latium. Here the poet takes notice of this: he refers simply to the end of the god, which is transferred to Saturn by the Roman poets.—114. *Subiit*. The syllable is here lengthened by the arsis, or metrical accent. It takes place principally in words ending in *r*, *s*, or *t*, more rarely in words ending in a vowel.—115. *Auro deterior-aere*. Auro and for aurea and aenea. Deterior, less good, in comparison with *pejor*, worse, in comparison with *bad*.—117. *Inaequales autumnos* With the Latin poets the *versus spondaicus* seldom ends in a *lossus* (*Metam.* ii. 247, *Taenarius Eurotas*). They seem to

Et breve ver spatii exegit quatuor annum.	
Tum primum siccis aër fervoribus ustus	
Canduit, et ventis glacies adstricta pependit.	120
Tum primum subiere domus: domus antra fuere	
Et densi frutices et vinctae cortice virgae.	
Semina tum primum longis Cerealia sulcis	
Obruta sunt, pressique jugo gemuere juvenci.	
Tertia post illas successit ahenea proles,	125
Saevior ingeniis et ad horrida promptior arma,	
Non scelerata tamen. De duro est ultima ferro.	
Protinus irrupit venae peioris in aevum	
Omne nefas; fugere pudor verumque fidesque;	
In quorum subiere locum fraudesque dolique	130
Insidiaequae et vis et amor sceleratus habendi.	
Vela dabant ventis, nec adhuc bene noverat illos	
Navita; quaeque diu steterant in montibus altis,	
Fluctibus ignotis insultavere carinae.	
Communemque prius, ceu lumina solis et auras,	135
Cantus humum longo signavit limite mensor.	
Nec tantum segetes alimentaque debita dives	

followed no definite purpose in the matter, and just as little can definite rules be laid down with regard to the rhythmical relation of the preceding word. We find the Spondeus, Molossus, Dispondeus, Choriambus, and other feet, in the second-last place.—118. *Exegit*, measured, portioned out. Compare the expressions ‘*pondus exigere*,’ ‘*exigere aliquid mensura*.’—125. The Brazen Age is treated very briefly by Ovid; war commences, but is unaccompanied as yet by crime. The poet seems to have been here deserted by the sources from which he drew; and, being thus thrown more upon his own fancy, to have deferred the completion of his work to a more favourable opportunity; which, however, his unhappy fate never afforded him. The fact of this want of a final revision may serve also to account for the contradiction, that war is represented as commencing here, and likewise in the Iron Age, v. 141.—127. The Iron Age is the last of this series. Whether the poet considered himself as living in it, or looked upon the whole representation as belonging to the mythical world, is not distinctly stated; but the former seems very probable from the description, in which many traits of corruption coincide closely with those so often censured by the Roman satirists.—128. *Venae peioris*. The comparison of the earth with the human body has been customary at all times. Thus, for example, we speak of *veins of metal*.—131. *Amor habendi*, Gr. *πλεονεξία*.—134. *Insultavere*. Insultare is properly saltare in aliqua re, but usually with the collateral notion of contempt. Contemnere occurs in the same way: *Non dum caeruleas pinus contemserat undas* (*Tibull.* i. 3, 37). *Carinae*, by synecdoche for *naves*.—135. *Ceu lumina solis et auras*; that is, *humum quae prius communis fuerat*, sicut *lumina solis et auras communes sunt*.—137. *Alimenta debita*, the means of sustenance

Poscebatur humus; sed itum est in viscera terrae,
 Quasque recondiderat Stygiisque admovent umbris,
 Effodiuntur opes, irritamenta malorum. 140
 Jamque nocens ferrum, ferroque nocentius aurum
 Prodiert; prodit bellum, quod pugnat utroque,
 Sanguineaue manu crepitantia concutit arma.
 Vivitur ex rapto: non hospes ab hospite tutus,
 Non socer a genero; fratrum quoque gratia rara est. 145
 Imminet exitio vir conjugis, illa mariti;
 Lurida terribiles miscent aconita novercae;
 Filius ante diem patrios inquirat in annos.
 Victa jacet pietas, et Virgo caede madentes,
 Ultima coelestum, terras Astraea reliquit. 150

which men may reasonably require from the earth. *Segetes*—*poscebatur humus*. See *Gram.* § 259, 1. Thus we say, even in prose, interrogor sententiam.—138. *Sed itum est*. The simple *sed* after *non tantum* is stronger than *sed etiam*, as in Greek ἀλλὰ after οὐ μόνον.—143. *Concutit arma*. It was customary in rude times to strike the spear against the shield to excite terror.—145. *Gratia*, amor mutuus, concordia.—146. *Vir*, conjux, maritus.—147. *Lurida aconita*, a poisonous plant, found in Pontus, seldom in Italy; according to *Metam.* vii. 415, it sprung from the foam of Cerberus dragged to the upper world. The plural has here no especial force. *Lurida*, from its effect on the colour of those poisoned by it.—148. *Inquirat in annos*, that he may be able to form a conjecture as to the time of his father's death, when he will be delivered from his troublesome superintendence, and put in possession of his property.—150. *Astraea*, the Ἀστὴρ of the Greeks. Compare *Fast.* i. 249: *Nondum Justitiam facinus mortale fugarat, Ultima de superis illa reliquit humum*. She was placed among the stars. *Coelestum*, a rare form for *coelestium*, here used by Ovid for the sake of the verse.

GIGANTES.

THE story of a new creation of men resulting from the storming of heaven by the giants, and the following one of Deucalion and Pyrrha, though evidently unconnected with the fable of the four Ages, are here added by Ovid on account of the similarity of their character. The storming of heaven by the giants is not mentioned by Homer or Hesiod, and was therefore probably invented by later poets: Ovid here alludes to it very briefly. The formation of a new race of men from the blood of the giants seems to have been taken from one of the Gigantomachiae, of which the Greeks had several, but is only known to us from this passage. The fable is here quite loosely appended.

Nix foret terris securior arduus aether :
 Affectasse ferunt regnum coeleste Gigantas,
 Altaque congestos struxisse ad sidera montes.
 Tum pater omnipotens misso perfregit Olympum
 Fulmine, et excussit subjecto Pelion Ossae. 155
 Obruta mole sua cum corpora dira jacerent ;
 Perfusam multo natorum sanguine Terram
 Immaduisse ferunt calidumque animasse cruorem,
 Et, ne nulla suae stirpis monumenta manerent,
 In faciem vertisse hominum. Sed et illa propago 160
 Contemtrix superum saevaeque avidissima caedis
 Et violenta fuit : scires e sanguine natos.

151. *Securior*, here equivalent to *tutior*. This use of the word began in the time of Augustus, and was not prevalent till a later period. — 152. *Gigantas*, Gr. accusative for *Gigantes*. The giants were the sons of Tartarus, according to others of Uranus and Gaea (Terra): at the instigation of their mother, they attacked the gods in their own abode, to avenge the overthrow of the Titans. — 154. *Perfregit*, clove in twain. The old geographers supposed that *Ossa* was separated from *Olympus* by an earthquake, and that then the channel of the *Penæus* was formed between them. — 155. *Subjecto Pelion Ossae*. The poet here departs from the usual tradition, according to which the war of the giants had its seat in *Pallene* (*Phlegra*), therefore in *Macedonia*; while the *Aloides*, *Otus*, and *Ephialtes*, stormed heaven in *Thessaly*. — 162. *Natos*. *Scires eos natos esse e sanguine*: the plural referring to the collective *propago*.

LYCAON.

THE Fable of the Transformation of *Lycaon* is here introduced in illustration of what has just been said of the bloodthirsty character of the race which sprung from the blood of the giants.

Quae pater ut summa vidit Saturnius arce,
 Ingemit et, facto nondum vulgata recenti,
 Foeda Lycaoniae referens convivia mensae, 165
 Ingentes animos, dignas Jove concipit iras,
 Conciliumque vocat: tenuit mora nulla vocatos.

163. *Quae*, referring to the conclusion of the last fable — *contemptrix superum*, &c. *Summa arce*, ἀκρονόη κορυφή, from the highest summit of *Olympus*. — 164. *Facto recenti*, owing to the recency of the deed. Join these words to *nondum vulgata*. — 165. *Referens*, sc. *mente*, calling to mind. *Amor*, ii. 8, 17, *Si forte* refers. *Lycaoniae mensae*; see below, v. 226. — 167. *Conciliumque vocat*. The distinction between *concilium* and *consilium* cannot be settled with certainty, owing to the variation of the manuscripts. *Concilium* is

Est via sublimis, coelo manifesta sereno;
 Lactea nomen habet, candore notabilis ipso:
 Hac iter est superis ad magni tecta Tonantis 170
 Regaleque domum. Dextra laevaque deorum
 Atria nobilium valvis celebrantur apertis;
 Plebs habitat diversa locis; a fronte potentes
 Coelicolae clarique suos posuere penates.
 Hic locus est, quem, si verbis audacia detur, 175
 Haud timeam magni dixisse Palatia coeli.
 Ergo ubi marmoreo superi sedere recessu;
 Celsior ipse loco sceptroque innixus eburno
 Terrificam capitis concussit terque quaterque
 Caesariem, cum qua terram, mare, sidera movit. 180
 Talibus inde modis ora indignantia solvit:
 'Non ego pro mundi regno magis anxius illa
 Tempestate fui, qua centum quisque parabat
 Injicere anguipedum captivo brachia coelo:

derived from the old verb *calare*, to call; and means, therefore, any summoned assembly. — 169. *Lactea nomen habet*. With regard to the nominative *lactea*, compare *Metam.* vi. 400, *Marsque nomen habet*; xv. 740, *insula nomen habet*. Still more striking is xv. 96, *cui fecimus aurea nomen*. — 170. The Milky Way leads to the palace of the Thunderer, Jupiter, *ἡ Διὸς οἰκία*. The poet compares it to the *via sacra* at Rome, which conducted to the palace of Augustus. — 171. *Dextra laevaque*, sc. of the Milky Way; that is, or both sides of it. *Deorum nobilium*. The Dii Majorum Gentium — 172. *Celebrantur*, are thronged. *Atria*. After the model of the Roman houses, in which wide vestibules received the crowds of clients. Hence *valvis apertis*. — 173. *Plebs*, the Dii Minorum Gentium. *Diversa locis*, separate in place; for the prose *diversis locis*. So i. 40, *diversa locis*; i. 178, *celsior ipse loco*; ii. 31, *loco medius*. The abode of the inferior gods is only described as *elsewhere*, not in the same place; the *potentes*, on the other hand, dwell *a fronte* before the face of Jupiter, so that he can see them from his palace, and has them always in full view. — 174. *Suos posuere penates*, have set up their household gods. So much had this expression lost its original meaning, that it is here applied even to the gods. — 175. *Si verbis audacia detur*. If I may venture to compare divine things with human. — 176. *Palatia*, the dwelling of Augustus on the Palatine hill. *Dixisse*, aorist for *dicere*. — 177. *Recessus*, the interior of the house, opposed to the atrium. — 179. *Terrificam capitis concussit* — *Caesariem*, with obvious allusion to Homer, i. 528. In our passage, however, Jupiter shakes not only Olympus, but together with (cum) his hair, earth, sea, and stars. — 181. *Ora solvit*, opened his mouth, began to speak. — 182. *Pro mundi regno*, sc. servando a somewhat singular use of *pro*. — 183. *Quisque* — *anguipedum*, of the giants. *Fast.* v. 35: *Mille manus illis dedit et pro cruribus angues*. *Trist.* iv. 17: *Serpentipedesque Gigantes*. — 184. *Captivo coelo*, by anticipation; *coelo quod captivum reddere studebant*. See *Metam.* ix. 103: (*Nessus*) *dat munus raptae* (*Deianirae*), not *the ra-*

Nam, quanquam ferus hostis erat, tamen illud ab uno 185
 Corpore et ex una pendebat origine bellum.
 Nunc mihi, qua totum Nereus circumsonat orbem,
 Perdendum est mortale genus. Per flumina juro
 Infera, sub terras Stygio labentia luco,
 Cuncta prius tentata: sed immedicabile vulnus 190
 Ense recidendum est, ne pars sincera trahatur.
 Sunt mihi Semidei, sunt rustica numina, Nymphae
 Faunisque Satyrique et monticolae Silvani:
 Quos quoniam coeli nondum dignamur honore,
 Quas dedimus, certe terras habitare sinamus. 195
 An satis, O superi, tutos fore creditis illos,
 Cum mihi, qui fulmen, qui vos habeoque regoque,
 Struxerit insidias notus feritate Lycaon?
 Contremuere omnes, studiisque ardentibus ausum
 Talia deposcunt. Sic, cum manus impia saevit 200

wished but whom he had wished to ravish. — 186. *Corpore*, with collective meaning; as we say, a body of men. The word occurs in this sense in prose also. — 187. *Nereus*, a sea-god, here put generally for the sea, *Oceanus*. — 188. *Flumina* — *infera*, flumen inferum, Stygem. — 189. *Stygio luco*, the grove of Proserpina. Homer, *Odyss.* x. 509. — 190. *Vulnus*, the wound for the injured limb. — 191. *Trahatur*, sc. in eandem perniciem, should be corrupted. *Epist. ex Ponto*, ii. 3, 21: Quo magis admiror, non — Communis vitii te quoque labe trahi. *Trist.* v. 13, 3: Aeger enim traxi contagia corpore mentis. — 192. *Semidei*, *ἡμιθεοί*. A mythological conception which does not admit of precise definition; heroes, the offspring of the union of gods and men. *Nymphae*, also a more or less indefinite conception, generally used collectively; seldom applied to individuals or separately-named divinities. They represent the different powers and operations of nature. — 193. *Fauni*, Italian wood-gods, therefore almost identical with *Silvani*, as it stands here instead of the usual singular form *Silvanus*, *Satyri*, Greek divinities in the train of Bacchus; here, as frequently, joined to the Fauni, on account of their sportive nature. *Fauniquē*. *Que* is here lengthened by the arsis. So *Metam.* iii. 530: *Vulgusquē* proceresque; iv. 10: *Telasquē* calathosque; vii. 225: *Othrysquē* Pindusque; vii. 265: *Seminaquē* floresque. So also not unfrequently in other poets. It is to be observed that the lengthening of the *que* occurs especially in the arsis of the second foot. — 200. *Deposcunt*, sc. ad supplicium. *Sic cum manus impia saevit*. Most commentators believe that this passage alludes to the murder of Julius Caesar, which took place before the birth of Ovid, and therefore more than fifty years before the appearance of the Metamorphoses. The address to Augustus (a title which Octavianus did not receive till the year 27 B.C.) points to a later period, the later the more appropriate; for the tone of this episode seems to intimate that the event alluded to was of quite recent occurrence. We refer the passage, therefore, to the conspiracy of Cn. Cornelius Cinna, A.D. 4. Dion Cass. iv. 14–22. *Saevit* is here the perfect instead of *saevivit*. Gram.

Sanguine Caesareo Romanum exstinguere nomen,
 Attonitum tanto subitae terrore ruinae
 Humanum genus est totusque perhorruit orbis ;
 Nec tibi grata minus pietas, Auguste, tuorum,
 Quam fuit illa Jovi. Qui postquam voce manaque
 Murmura compressit, tenuere silentia cuncti.
 Substitit ut clamor, pressus gravitate regentis,
 Jupiter hoc iterum sermone silentia rupit :
 ' Ille quidem poenas — curam hanc dimittite — solvit ;
 Quod tamen admissum, quae sit vindicta, docebo.
 Contigerat nostras infamia temporis aures ;
 Quam cupiens falsam, summo delabor Olympo
 Et deus humana lustris sub imagine terras.
 Longa mora est, quantum noxae sit ubique repertum,
 Enumerare : minor fuit ipsa infamia vero.
 Maenala transieram, latebris horrenda ferarum,
 Et cum Cyllene gelidi pineta Lycae ;
 Arcados hinc sedes et inhospita tecta tyranni
 Ingredior, traherent cum sera crepuscula noctem.
 Signa dedi venisse deum, vulgusque precari
 Coeperat ; irridet primo pia vota Lycaon,
 Mox ait, " Experiar, deus hic, discrimine aperto,
 An sit mortalis, nec erit dubitabile verum."
 Nocte gravem somno nec opina perdere morte
 Me parat : haec illi placet experientia veri.
 Nec contentus eo, missi de gente Molossa
 Obsidis nuius jugulum mucrone resolvit,
 Atque ita semineces partim ferventibus artus
 Mollit aquis partim subjecto torruit igni.
 Quos simul imposuit mensis, ego vindice flamma
 In dominum dignosque everti tecta Penates.
 Territus ipse fugit, nactusque silentia ruris

§ 141, note 1 ; so v. 229, mollit. — 210. *Admissum*, substantively, crime, as xi. 380. — 216. *Maenala* (also Maenalon, Maenalos), *Cyllene*, and *Lycaeus*, well-known mountains in Arcadia. — 218. *Arcados* is here joined, as an epithet, to *tyranni* ; that is, Lycaon. — 220. *Signa dedi venisse deum*. When the gods appeared in man form, they gave tokens by which they might be recognised such as superhuman beauty, an airy, floating gait, the peculiar lustre which they shed around them. They are sometimes also recognised as gods against their will, as Iris in Virgil (*Aen.* v. 646, sq. — 222. *Discrimine aperto*, by an open or public proof. — 223. *Dubitabile*. This word does not occur in any Roman author before Ovid and was therefore perhaps coined by him. We find it also *Met.* xiii. 21 : Si virtus in me dubitabilis esset. — 226. *De gente Molossa* a tribe in Epirus. — 230. *Simul simulac.* *Vindice*, sc. sceleris. — 231. *Penates*. The household gods are responsible for that which is done in the house. — 233. *Ab ipso colligit os rabiem*. The w

Exululat frustra loqui conatur : ab ipso
 Colligit os rabiem, solitaeque cupidine caedis
 Vertitur in pecudes ; et nunc quoque sanguine gaudet. 235
 In villos abeunt vestes, in crura lacerti ;
 Fit lupus, et veteris servat vestigia formae :
 Canities eadem est, eadem violentia vultus,
 Idem oculi lucent, eadem feritatis imago.
 Occidit una domus ; sed non domus una perire 240
 Digna fuit : qua terra patet, fera regnat Erinnyes ;
 In facinus jurasse putes. Dent ocus omnes,
 Quas meruere pati—sic stat sententia—poenas.'

does not receive its rapacity (rabies, the stated term for the fierceness of the wolf) as something new, but from Lycaon, who was accustomed to murder. — 236. The etymological connection between Lycaon and λύκος (lupus) is visible also in the identity of λύκος and lupus. — 239. *Idem* for *iidem*. *Lucent* ; here also there appears to be an etymological play upon the connection between λύκος and the root λύνη. — 240. *Perire digna*. *Dignus* is here, as frequently with the poets, joined with the infinitive, according to the Greek construction. See *Gram.* § 360, 2. — 241. *Fera* — *Erinnys*, here not the goddess of Revenge, but violence, inhumanity. — 242. *Jurasse*, conjurasse.

DILUVIUM.

Dicta Jovis pars voce probant stimulosque frementi
 Adjiciunt ; alii partes assensibus implent. 245
 Est tamen humani generis jactura dolori
 Omnibus, et, quae sit terrae mortalibus orbae
 Forma futura, rogant ; quis sit laturus in aras
 Tura ? ferisne paret populandas tradere terras ?
 Talia quaerentes—sibi enim fore cetera curae— 250
 Rex superum trepidare vetat, sobolemque priori
 Dissimilem populo promittit origine mira.
 Jamque erat in totas sparsurus fulmina terras ;
 Sed timuit, ne forte sacer tot ab ignibus aether
 Conciperet flammas, longusque ardesceret axis. 255
 Esse quoque in fatis reminiscitur, affore tempus,
 Quo mare, quo tellus correptaque regia coeli

244. *Pars—alii*, as *pars—pars*, or *alii—alii*. — 245. *Partes assensibus implent* ; fulfil, perform their part—duty (namely of voting), by intimating their assent. The expression is borrowed from the custom of the Roman senate. — 248. *Forma*, conditio. — 250. *Enim* in this line gives the reason of what is not yet stated, but immediately follows, as the Greek γὰρ frequently does. — 255. *Axis*, for heaven itself. — 256. It was a doctrine of the Stoics that the universe would

Ardeat et mundi moles operosa laboret.	
Tela reponuntur manibus fabricata Cyclopum:	
Poena placet diversa, genus mortale sub undis	2
Perdere et ex omni nimbos dimittere coelo.	
Protinus Aeoliis Aquilonem claudit in antris	
Et quaecumque fugant inductas flamina nubes,	
Emittitque Notum. Madidis Notus evolat alis,	
Terribilem picea tectus caligine vultum;	2
Barba gravis nimbis, canis fluit unda capillis,	
Fronte sedent nebulae, rorant pennaesque sinusque.	
Utque manu late pendentia nubila pressit,	
Fit fragor: hinc densi funduntur ab aethere nimbi.	
Nuntia Junonis varios induta colores,	2
Concipit Iris aquas alimentaque nubibus affert.	
Sternuntur segetes, et deplorata colonis	
Vota jacent longique perit labor irritus anni.	
Nec coelo contenta suo est Jovis ira; sed illum	
Caeruleus frater juvat auxiliaribus undis.	2
Convocat hic amnes: qui postquam tecta tyranni	
Intravere sui; 'Non est hortamine longo	
Nunc' ait 'utendum: vires effundite vestras—	
Sic opus est—aperite domos, ac mole remota	
Fluminibus vestris totas immittite habenas.'	2
Jusserat: hi redeunt, ac fontibus ora relaxant,	
Et defrenato volvuntur in aequora cursu.	
Ipse tridente suo terram percussit; at illa	
Intremuit motuque vias patefecit aquarum.	
Exspatiata ruunt per apertos flumina campos,	2
Cumque satis arbusta simul pecudesque virosque	

in the end be consumed with fire. This the poet here employs his own purpose, perhaps also with allusion to the fable of Phaëth —258. *Mundi moles*, the mass of the universe; that is, the vast universe. *Operosa*, which has been constructed with so much labour. So *Metam.* xv. 666: *Templa operosa*.—260. *Poena—diversa*, no different punishment, but the opposite punishment.—262. *Aeoliis in antris*. The Aeolian (now Lipari) islands were conceived as the abode of the winds. *Aquilonem*; the north wind brings cold, the weather in Italy, while the south is considered especially as the wind which brings rain. In v. 328, the north wind dispels the rain clouds.—263. *Inductas*, sc. coelo. The clouds are spread over the sky like a covering.—265. *Tectus vultum*. *Gram.* § 259, 1; so v. 2 below: *varios induta colores*.—267. *Rorant*. *Rorare* here means drop. So in v. 339: *Ora dei madida rorantia barba*.—271. *Concipit Iris aquas*. According to the meteorological view, the rainbow attracted the water to itself, which it then gave back as rain.—272. *Jovis ira*—iratus Jupiter. The attribute being here the emphasis, is more forcibly expressed in the abstract form of a substantive.—279. *Moles*, a kind of dam; that which is placed at the

Tectaque, cumque suis rapiunt penetralia sacris.
 Si qua domus mansit potuitque resistere tanto
 Indejecta malo, culmen tamen altior hujus
 Unda tegit, pressaeque latent sub gurgite turres. 290
 Jamque mare et tellus nullum discrimen habebant:
 Omnia pontus erat; deerant quoque litora ponto.
 Occupat hic collem; cymba sedet alter adunca
 Et ducit remos illic, ubi nuper ararat;
 Ille super segetes aut mersae culmina villae 295
 Navigat; hic summa piscem deprendit in ulmo.
 Figitur in viridi, si fors tulit, ancora prato,
 Aut subjecta terunt curvae vineta carinae;
 Et, modo qua graciles gramen carpsere capellae,
 Nunc ibi deformes ponunt sua corpora phocae. 300
 Mirantur sub aqua lucos urbesque domosque
 Nereides, silvasque tenent delphines et altis
 Incursant ramis agitataque robora pulsan.
 Nat lupus inter oves, fulvos vehit unda leones,
 Unda vehit tigres, nec vires fulminis apro 305
 Crura nec ablato prosunt velocia cervo,
 Quaesitisque diu terris, ubi sistere detur,
 In mare lassatis volucris vaga decidit alis.
 Obruerat tumulos immensa licentia ponti,
 Pulsabantque novi montana cacumina fluctus. 310
 Maxima pars unda rapitur; quibus unda pepercit,
 Illos longa domant inopi jejunia victu.

entrance of the *domus* to confine the too strong stream.—287. *Penetralia*, the inmost part of the house in which the penates (here included in *sacra*) were usually set up; then also temples of every kind.—290. *Turres*, lofty buildings—palaces; not towers in the modern sense.—292. *Omnia pontus erat*. The verb here, as frequently, agrees with the predicate.—293. The ancients themselves have acknowledged that the following description descends too much to particulars; and in this extreme minuteness of detail we recognise a peculiarity of Ovid, which, however, is essentially connected with the exuberance of his genius.—300. *Phocae*, φῳκαι, in pure Latin, vituli marini.—302. *Nereides*, sea-nymphs, daughters of Nereus and Doris.—303. *Incursant*, run or strike against; as *Metam.* ii. 205: *incursant stellis*; xiv. 190: *rupibus incurSAT*. *Agitata*, by anticipation, ita ut agitentur.—305. *Nec vires fulminis apro*. The Roman poets are fond of comparing the strength which the boar has in his tusks with lightning. So *Metam.* x. 550: *Fulmen habent acres in aduncis dentibus apro*; *Ars. Am.* ii. 374: *Fulmineo rabidos cum rotat ore canes* (sc. aper); *Fast.* ii. 230: *Sicut aper—fulmineo celeres dissipat ore canes*.—309. *Tumulos*, colles.—310. *Novi*, antea non cogniti, especially with the collateral notion of the terrible, horrible.—311. *Maxima pars*, sc. hominum.—312. *Inopivicti*, with scanty sustenance; not much different from *inopia victus*.

DEUCALION ET PYRRHA.

SEPARAT Aonios Oetaeis Phocis ab arvis,
 Terra ferax, dum terra fuit, sed tempore in illo
 Pars maris et latus subitarum campus aquarum.
 Mons ibi verticibus petit arduus astra duobus,
 Nomine Parnasus, superatque cacumine nubes.
 Hic ubi Deucalion—nam cetera texerat aequor—
 Cum consorte tori parva rate vectus adhaesit;
 Corycidas Nymphas et numina montis adorant
 Fatidicamque Themis, quae tunc oracula tenebat.
 Non illo melior quisquam nec amantior aequi
 Vir fuit, aut illa metuentior ulla deorum.
 Jupiter ut liquidis stagnare plaudibus orbem,
 Et superesse videt de tot modo millibus unum,
 Et superesse videt de tot modo millibus unam,
 Innocuos ambos, cultores numinis ambos;
 Nubila disjecit, nimbisque aquilone remotis
 Et coelo terras ostendit et aethera terris.
 Nec maris ira manet, positoque tricuspile telo
 Mulcet aquas rector pelagi, supraque profundum
 Exstantem atque humeros innato murice tectum
 Caernleum Tritona vocat, conchaeque sonaci
 Inspirare jubet fluctusque et flumina signo
 Jam revocare dato. Cava buccina sumitur illi
 Tortilis, in latum quae turbine crescit ab imo,
 Buccina, quae medio concepit ubi aëra ponto,
 Litora voce replet sub utroque jacentia Phoebo.
 Tunc quoque, ut ora dei madida rorantia barba

313. *Aonios*, old name for Boeotos. *Oetaeis*, Thessalicis, bec the chain of Oeta extends along the boundaries of Thessaly.—
Tempore in illo, during that time, denotes the whole duration o flood; while *tempore illo* would only indicate a single point in time.—318. *Deucalion*, son of Prometheus, king of Phthia.—
Cum consorte tori, Pyrrha, daughter of Epimetheus and Pandora.
 320. *Corycidas nymphas*, the nymphs of the Corycian cave in M Parnasus. *Numina montis*; that is, *cetera numina montis*.—
Themis; Themis, the daughter of Uranus and Gaea, had rece the Delphic Oracle from her mother, whose it originally was; at a later period did it become the oracle of Apollo.—324. *Stag* has occasionally, as here, the meaning of *to be overflowed, inund*.—330. *Positoque tricuspile telo*, depositoque tridente.—332. *Hi rosque innato murice tectum*, Greek accusative, as v. 265. *Innato*, innasci, native; *murice*, concha: murex is properly the purple s fish.—333. *Triton*, son of Neptune and Amphitrite, herald of sea-gods.—338. *Sub utroque*—*Phoebo*, et oriente et occidente.—
Tunc quoque refers back to v. 281; as they had then obeyed

Contigit et cecinit jussos inflata receptus, 340
 Omnibus audita est telluris et æquoris undis,
 Et quibus est undis audita, coërcuit omnes.

Jam mare litus habet, plenos capit alveus amnes,
 Flumina subsidunt collesque exire videntur,
 Surgit humus, crescunt loca decrescentibus undis, 345
 Postque diem longam nudata cacumina silvæ
 Ostendunt limumque tenent in fronde relictum.

Redditus orbis erat. Quem postquam vidit apertum,
 Et desolatas agere alta silentia terras,
 Deucalion lacrimis ita Pyrrham affatur obortis : 350

'O soror, O conjux, O femina sola superstes,
 Quam commune mihi genus et patruelis origo,
 Deinde torus junxit, nunc ipsa pericula jungunt,
 Terrarum, quascumque vident occasus et ortus,
 Nos duo turba sumus : possedit cetera pontus. 355

Haec quoque adhuc vitæ non est fiducia nostræ
 Certa satis : terrent etiam nunc nubila mentem.
 Quid tibi, si sine me fatis erepta fuisses,
 Nunc animi, miseranda, foret ? quo sola timorem
 Ferre modo posses ; quo consolante doleres ? 360

Namque ego—crede mihi—si te quoque pontus haberet,
 Te sequerer, conjux, et me quoque pontus haberet.
 O utinam possem populos reparare paternis
 Artibus, atque animas formatae infundere terræ !
 Nunc genus in nobis restat mortale duobus— 365

Sic visum superis—hominumque exempla manemus.
 Dixerat, et flebant. Placuit coeleste precari

now also.—340. *Cecinit*—*receptus*, a military expression, to sound a retreat, as v. 275 the rivers are called *auxiliares undae*.—341. *Telluris*—*undis* ; that is, quæ tellurem inundaverant.—343. *Capit*, which, during the inundation, was impossible. *Plenas*, totos, integros.—344. *Videntur*, are seen, not seem, as is plain from a comparison with what follows.—346. *Nudata cacumina*, sc. aquis, not foliis ; for in the following line they have still frondes. *Diem*, space of time ; in which sense dies is feminine in the prose of the best age.—351. *O soror, O conjux* ; that is, thou who art my all. Compare the address of Andromache to Hector, Homer, *Il.* vi. 429.—353. *Deinde*, two syllables, as frequently with the poets.—357. *Terrent etiam nunc nubila mentem* : Even now I cannot shake off the apprehension that the flood may return.—358. *Fatis erepta fuisses*, we supply *perniciæ*, and consider *fatis* therefore as the ablative. *Quid—animi*. *Gram.* § 275, a.—363. *O utinam* ; the interjections are usually not elided, because otherwise the whole word would disappear. *Gram.* § 413, n. 3. The long vowel, which we might expect would be shortened before the following vowel, is again lengthened by the *arsis*. *Paternis artibus* ; that is, Promethei, who had formed men.—367. *Placuit*, sc. iis, *ἔδοξε*, statuerunt, they resolved.—368.

Numen, et auxilium per sacras quaerere sortes.
 Nulla mora est: adeunt pariter Cephisidas undas,
 Ut nondum liquidas sic jam vada nota secantes. 371
 Inde ubi libatos irroravere liquores
 Vestibus et capiti; flectunt vestigia sanctae
 Ad delubra deae, quorum fastigia turpi
 Pallebant musco, stabantque sine ignibus arae.
 Ut templi tetigere gradus, procumbit uterque 371
 Pronus humi gelidoque pavens dedit oscula saxo,
 Atque ita 'Si precibus' dixerunt 'numina justis
 Victa remollescunt, si flectitur ira deorum;
 Dic, Themis, qua generis damnum reparabile nostri
 Arte sit, et mersis fer opem, mitissima, rebus.' 38
 Mota dea est, sortemque dedit: 'Discedite templo,
 Et velate caput cinctasque resolvite vestes,
 Ossaue post tergum magnae jactate parentis.'
 Obstupuere diu, rumpitque silentia voce
 Pyrrha prior jussisque deae parere recusat, 38
 Detque sibi veniam, pavido rogat ore, pavetque
 Laedere jactatis maternas ossibus umbras.
 Interea repetunt caecis obscura latebris

Per sacras sortes, through the sacred oracle. Many oracles were given by means of lots; for example, the Sibyllinae sortes: hence the expression is transferred to oracles generally.—369. *Cephisidas undas*. The Cephisus is a small river on the boundaries of Phocis and Boeotia, which flows at a short distance from Parnasus. I must not be confounded with the river of the same name in Attica.—370. *Ut—sic*, as ut—ita, here for: indeed—but; so v. 404: ut quae dam sic non manifesta. *Vada nota secantes*, per notum alveum fluentes. Vadum, any space through which water flows—the channel.—371. *Inde*, ex Cephiso. *Libare* has here the rare meaning of to draw (water). Since they had been rendered unclean by the deluge as a divine punishment, it was necessary for them to purify themselves with running water before entering the sanctuary of the goddess.—373. *Turpi pallebant musco*. The verb pallere is used of any unnatural, sickly colour; so pallens hedera, situ pallere.—380. *Mersis rebus*. Mersis has here the force of—reduced to this state by the deluge. Similarly we elsewhere find res fessae, trepidae lapsae, always with reference to the particular occasion which has given rise to the situation described.—382. It was usual to cover the head in all sacred transactions, probably to give no admittance to the influence of evil omens. It was necessary also that all ties should be unloosed, so that the garments hung down to the feet.—386. *Detque sibi veniam*, because she refuses to obey (*parere recusat*) *Pavido—pavetque*. Repetitions of words of the same root quite close to one another are not very unusual with Ovid, even when he does not wish to lay particular emphasis on them.—387. To disturb the repose of the dead was considered by the ancients as one of the most heinous crimes.—388. *Caecis—latebris* may be referred gram-

Verba datae sortis secum inter seque volutant :	
Inde Promethiades placidis Epimethida dictis	390
Mulcet et 'Aut fallax' ait 'est sollertia nobis,	
Ant pia sunt nullumque nefas oracula suadent.	
Magna parens terra est, lapides in corpore terrae	
Ossa reor dici : jacere hos post terga jubemur.'	
Conjugis augurio quanquam Titania mota est,	395
Spes tamen in dubio est : adeo coelestibus ambo	
Diffidunt monitis ; sed quid tentare nocebit ?	
Discedunt, velantque caput tunicasque recingunt,	
Et jussos lapides sua post vestigia mittunt.	
Saxa—quis hoc credat, nisi sit pro teste vetustas ?—	400
Ponere duritiem coepere suumque rigorem,	
Mollirique mora mollitaque ducere formam.	
Mox, ubi creverunt naturaque mitior illis	
Contigit, ut quaedam sic non manifesta videri	
Forma potest hominis, sed, uti de marmore coepta,	405
Non exacta satis rudibusque simillima signis,	
Quae tamen ex illis aliquo pars humida succo,	
Et terrena fuit, versa est in corporis usum ;	
Quod solidum est flectique nequit, mutatur in ossa ;	
Quae modo vena fuit, sub eodem nomine mansit.	410
Inque brevi spatio superiorum numine saxa	
Missa viri manibus faciem traxere virorum,	
Et de femineo reparata est femina jactu.	
Inde genus durum sumus experiensque laborum,	
Et documenta damus, qua simus origine nati.	415

matically either to datae or to obscura. In the former case it is to be understood literally—given in the dark cave ; in the latter figuratively, for obscura ambagibus, as Cicero says of the Sibylline books : *adhibuit* (Sibylla) *etiam latebram obscuritatis* (*De Divin.* ii. 54). The latter explanation seems preferable, on account of the arrangement of the words, which is then easy and natural.—391. *Aut fallax est sollertia nobis*. Nobis for mihi ; sollertia, sagacity, penetration. Either my sagacity deceives me, or—395. *Augurio*, interpretatione oraculi. *Titania*, both Prometheus and Epimetheus were sons of the Titan Japetus. — 399. *Sua post vestigia*, post terga sua. — 400. *So Fast.* iv. 203 : Pro magno teste vetustas Creditur.—402. *Mora*, in time, gradually, v. 421 : morando. *Metam.* viii. 21 : Jamque mora belli procerum quoque nomina norat. *Ducere formam*, like inducing ; similarly afterwards, trahere faciem, 412.—404. *Ut—sic*. See above, note, v. 370.—406. *Exacta*, elaborata ; *signis* ; statuis.—408. *Versa est in corporis usum*. Corpus is here flesh, as iv. 443 : Errant exsanguis sine corpore et ossibus umbrae ; in corporis usum, to be used as flesh.—410. *Vena*, the vein in the stone.—412. *Faciem traxere virorum*, iii. 399 : Ossa ferunt lapidis traxisse figuram.—414. *Inde genus durum sumus*, a similar conclusion to that in v. 162 : Scires e sanguine natos. The idea of this last creation of the

human race arose from the simple etymology of the Greek word *λαός* from *lās*, and perhaps stood at first in quite loose connection with the fable of Deucalion; but that in general so many different creations of men could not have been contained in the original mythus, is plain from an attentive consideration of the representation given by Ovid himself: even with Hesiod the Four Ages appear to have been composed of two distinct elements.

PHAETHONTIS ORIGO.

PHAETHON is the son of Sol and Clymene, the daughter of Oceanus and Thetys, and the wife of Merops, king of Aethiopia. The name *Φαίθων* means *shining*, and is in Homer an appellation of the Sun himself. It frequently occurs that epithets of gods are personified as distinct gods or heroes, and these are then usually considered as the children of the former.

The fable is connected with that of Io, which immediately precedes it.

FUIT huic animis aequalis et annis 750
 Sole satus Phaëthon; quem quondam magna loquentem,
 Nec sibi cedentem Phoebouque parente superbum,
 Non tulit Inachides 'Matrique' ait 'omnia demens
 Credis, et es tumidus genitoris imagine falsi.'
 Erubuit Phaëthon, iramque pudore repressit, 755
 Et tulit ad Clymenen Epaphi convicia matrem;
 'Quoque magis doleas, genitrix,' ait: 'ille ego liber,
 Ille ferox tacui. Pudet haec opprobria nobis
 Et dici potuisse, et non potuisse refelli.
 At tu, si modo sum coelesti stirpe creatus, 760
 Ede notam tanti generis, meque assere coelo.'
 Dixit, et implicuit materno brachia collo,

750. *Huic*; namely, Epaphus, the son of Jupiter and Io, the daughter of Inachus; hence, v. 753, he is called Inachides.—751. *Magna loquentem*. The neuter plural is used by the Latin poets after the Greek fashion for the adverb, as *μεγάλα* for *μεγάλως*.—754. *Tumidus* with the ablative, as *inflatus aliqua re*. *Falsi*, falso crediti. *Imagine*, with the belief, idea, opinione.—757. *Quoque magis doleas—tacui*. A brief expression for: *quoque magis doleas, fatendum est me tacuisse*.—761. *Meque assere coelo*. The expression is borrowed from the language of the Roman law-courts. *Asserere in libertatem*, to maintain one's liberty before a court of justice, was said of those who had been wrongfully made slaves, and took place by a touch with the hand (*asserere manu*) of the person who brought forward the complaint. So here Phaëthon desires of his mother:

Perque suum Meropisque caput taedasque sororum,
 Traderet, oravit, veri sibi signa parentis.
 Ambiguum, Clymene precibus Phaëthontis an ira 765
 Mota magis dicti sibi criminis: utraque coelo
 Brachia porrexit, spectansque ad lumina Solis,
 'Per jubar hoc' inquit 'radiis insigne coruscis,
 Nate, tibi juro, quod nos auditque videtque,
 Hoc te, quem spectas, hoc te, qui temperat orbem, 770
 Sole satum. Si ficta loquor, neget ipse videndum
 Se mihi, sitque oculis lux ista novissima nostris.
 Nec longus patrios labor est tibi nosse penates:
 Unde oritur, domus est terrae contermina nostrae:
 Si modo fert animus, gradere, et scitabere ab ipso.' 775
 Emicat extemplo laetus post talia matris
 Dicta suae Phaëthon, et concipit aethera mente,
 Aethiopasque suos positosque sub ignibus Indos
 Sidereis transit, patriosque adit impiger ortus.

me asserte coelo, vindicate my divine descent.—763. *Taedasque sororum*. Taeda, torch, marriage-torch, stands for marriage in general. *Metam.* iv. 326: Longe cunctis longeque potentior illis Si qua tibi sponsa est, si quam dignabere taeda; ix. 721: Conjugii pactaeque expecta tempora taedae. Phaëthon intreats his mother by the marriage of his sisters as that which they held dearest—their welfare.—764. *Traderet*; see *Gram.* § 370.—766. *Dicti sibi criminis*; that is, objecti, intenti, the charge (of lying) brought against her.—771. *Neget ipse videndum se mihi*, may I die; for to see the light of the sun means nothing else but to live.—772. *Lux*, dies.—773. *Penates*, the household gods, the guardian gods of families in the old Italian religion; here for the house, dwelling. Compare above. v. 174.—774. *Terrae—nostrae*, according to the earliest representation, which places the Aethiopians at the eastern (and western) extremities of the earth. See Homer, *Odyss.* i. 23.—775. *Fert animus*, sc. te; as *Metam.* i. 1: In nova fert animus (me) mutatas dicere formas.—776. *Emicat*, exsilit. So frequently of blood, *Metam.* iv. 121: Cruor emicat alte; vi. 259: Expulit hanc sanguis seque ejaculatus in altum Emicat et longe terebrata prosilit aura; ix. 129: Sanguis per utrumque foramen emicuit.—777. *Concipit aethera mente*; that is, in thought he already transports himself into the sky. *Metam.* vii. 22: Thalamos alieni concipis orbis; xv. 4: Animo majora capaci concipit.—779. *Ortus*, origin, place of arising home.

METAMORPH. LIB. II.

PHAETHON SOLIS CURRUM AFFECTAT.

REGIA Solis erat sublimibus alta columnis,
 Clara micante auro flammasque imitante pyropo,
 Cujus ebur nitidum fastigia summa tenebat,
 Argenti bifores radiabant lumine valvae.
 Materiem superabat opus: nam Mulciber illic 5
 Aequeora caelarat medias cingentia terras,
 Terrarumque orbem, coelumque quod imminet orbi.
 Caeruleos habet unda deos, Tritona canorum,
 Proteaque ambiguum, balaenarumque prementem
 Aegaeona suis immania terga lacertis, 10
 Doridæque et natas, quarum pars nare videntur,
 Pars in mole sedens virides siccare capillos,

2. *Pyropo*. πυρρός, a mixed metal, composed of gold and brass. *Flammas imitans* is a literal translation of the Greek name.—3. Join: Cujus fastigia summa ebur nitidum tenebat. *Cujus* refers to regia.—5. *Mulciber*, a common surname of Vulcan. The ancients derive it from mulcēre, equivalent to mollire, and ferrum: hence qui ferrum mulcet; that is, mollit.—7. *Orbi*. Orbis is here the circle of the earth in its widest meaning, air and sea being included.—8. *Caeruleos*. Caeruleus is the stated epithet of the sea-gods, taken from the colour of the sea. *Tritona canorum*. See *Metam.* i. 333.—9. *Proteaque ambiguum*. Proteus, the son of Oceanus and Thetys, had the power of changing himself into all forms; hence ambiguus, πολύμορφος. *Metam.* viii. 731: Maris incola Proteu; Nam modo te juvenem, modo te videre leonem, Nunc violentus aper, nunc quem tetigisse timerent Anguis eras, modo te faciebant cornua taurum; Saepe lapis poteras, arbor quoque saepe videri, Interdum faciem liquidarum imitatus aquarum Flumen eras, interdum undis contrarius ignis.—10. *Aegaeona*. Aegaeon is here a sea-god, son of Pontus and Gaea; in Homer (*Il.* i. 404) a Hecatoncheir (Centimanus) called Aegaeon among men, Briareus among the gods. *Premetem terga*, insidentem tergis; infra, v. 148: male optatos nondum—*premis* axes. *Metam.* viii. 34: terga premebat equi spumantiaque ora regebat.—11. *Doridæque*. Doris, a sea-nymph, daughter of Oceanus and Thetys, wife of Nereus, to whom she bore fifty daughters. (Their names Hesiod, *Theog.* 240 foll.) *Pars nare videntur*. The plural of the verb after a collective, *Metam.* i. 244: Dicta Jovis pars voce probant. *Gram.* § 244, 1.—12. *In mole sedens*. Moles is applied to any large solid mass, the precise nature of which can only be determined by the context; here the shore, as *Metam.* xiii. 923: Nunc in mole sedens

Pisce vehi quaedam ; facies non omnibus una,
 Nec diversa tamen : qualem decet esse sororum. 15
 Terra viros urbesque gerit silvasque ferasque
 Fluminaque et nymphas et cetera numina ruris.
 Haec super imposita est coeli fulgentis imago,
 Signaque sex foribus dextris totidemque sinistris.
 Quo simul acclivo Clymeneia limite proles
 Venit, et intravit dubitati tecta parentis, 20
 Protinus ad patrios sua fert vestigia vultus,
 Consistitque procul : neque enim propiora ferebat
 Lumina. Purpurea velatus veste sedebat
 In solio Phoebus claris lucente zmaragdis.
 A dextra laevaue Dies et Mensis et Annus 25
 Saeculaque et positae spatiis aequalibus Horae,
 Verque novum stabat cinctum florente corona ;
 Stabat nuda Aestas et spicea sarta gerebat ;
 Stabat et Autumnus calcatis sordidus uvis,
 Et glacialis Hiems, canos hirsuta capillos. 30
 Inde loco medius rerum novitate paventem
 Sol oculis juvenem, quibus adspicit omnia, vidit,
 ' Quaeque viae tibi causa ? quid hac ' ait ' arce petisti,
 Progenies, Phaëthon, haud inficianda parenti ? '

noderabar arundine linum. *Virides capillos.* Virides likewise borrowed from the colour of the sea. *Metam.* v. 575 of Arethusa : *viridesque manu siccata capillos.*—13. *Pisce*, collectively for *piscinus*.—18. *Signaque sex—sinistris.* The signs of the zodiac.—19. *Acclivo.* *Acclivus* is the rarer form for *acclivis*. So *declivus*, *infra*, v. 206. *Clymeneia proles*, *filius Clymenes*, Phaëthon. The designation after the mother, otherwise rare, stands here intentionally, because doubt is cast on the father.—20. *Dubitati parentis*, so vi. 208.—21. *Ad patrios—vultus.* *Vultus* in the plural, instead of the singular, without any difference in meaning, is of frequent occurrence in Ovid. *Metam.* v. 59 : *Hunc ubi laudatos jactantem in sanguine vultus Assyrius vidit Lycabas.* *Ib.* 217 : *Saxificos vultus—solle Medusae.* *Ib.* 292 : *Et cadit in vulgus.*—23. *Lumina*, *oculos.*—25. *Dies, Mensis, Annus, &c.*, are here not actual divinities to whom religious homage was paid, but allegorical figures which had their origin in the fancy of the poet ; hence *Horae*, as also the expression *positae spatiis aequalibus* shows, are here the *hours*, not, as usually, the *seasons* ; the less so as the latter are immediately afterwards separately mentioned and described. In v. 118, they have charge of the chariot and horses of the Sun.—29. *Calcatis sordidus uvis.* The ancients pressed the wine with their feet ; hence for them this description of autumn had nothing surprising or unpleasant.—30. *Canos hirsuta capillos.* According to the Greek construction, the accusative of limitation. *Gram.* § 259, 2.—31. *Loco medius* ; that is, *medio in loco* insidens. So i. 173.—33. *Quaeque viae tibi causa ?* The *que* does not belong to the address of Phoebus, but to the narration of the poet : *Et ait : quae, &c.* So *Metam.*

Ille refert 'O lux immensi publica mundi,	35
Phoebe pater, si das hujus mihi nominis usum	
Nec falsa Clymene culpam sub imagine celat,	
Pignora da, genitor, per quae tua vera propago	
Credar, et hunc animis errorem detrahe nostris.'	
Dixerat; at genitor circum caput omne micantes	40
Deposuit radios propiusque accedere jussit,	
Amplexuque dato 'Nec tu meus esse negari	
Dignus es, et Clymene veros' ait 'edidit ortus;	
Quoque minus dubites, quodvis pete munus, et illud	
Me tribuente feres: promissi testis adesto	45
Dīs juranda palus, oculis incognita nostris.'	
Vix bene desierat; currus rogat ille paternos	
Inque diem alipedum jus et moderamen equorum.	
Poenituit jurasse patrem, qui terque quaterque	
Concutiens illustre caput 'Temeraria' dixit	50
'Vox mea facta tua est. Utinam promissa liceret	
Non dare! Confiteor, solum hoc tibi, nate, negarem.	
Dissuadere licet. Non est tua tuta voluntas.	
Magna petis, Phaëthon, et quae nec viribus istis	
Munera conveniunt nec tam puerilibus annis.	55
Sors tua mortalis: non est mortale, quod optas.	
Plus etiam, quam quod superis contingere fas est,	
Nescius affectas. Placeat sibi quisque licebit:	
Non tamen ignifero quisquam consistere in axe	
Me valet excepto. Vasti quoque rector Olympi,	60
Qui fera terribili jaculatur fulmina dextra,	
Non agat hos currus: et quid Jove majus habemus?	

viii. 203.—35. *Refert*, respondet. *Publica*, omnibus communis.—37. *Falsa*—*sub imagine*, falso nomine patris, under false pretences.—39. *Credar*—*animis nostris*. The poet passes from the singular to the plural, as frequently. *Errorem*, dubitationem.—40. *Caput omne*, totum caput. *Metam.* i. 261: *Ex omni nimbo* dimittere coelo.—42. *Amplexuque dato*; that is, concesso, as v. 36: Si das hujus mihi nominis usum. *Negari dignus es*, Greek construction of dignus with the infinitive. *Metam.* i. 240: Sed non domus una perire digna fuit. *Gram.* § 360, 2, note.—43. *Veros*—*edidit ortus*. Edidit for narravit, indicavit, in which sense it is used in prose also.—46. *Dīs juranda palus*; that is, palus per quam Diis jurandum est. *Hom. Odys.* v. 185. Compare *infra*, v. 101.—47. *Desierat*—*rogat*. The transition from the preterite to the present enlivens the discourse.—51. *Vox mea*, &c.; that is, *vox mea facta est temeraria tua* (voce). *Facta est*, has been made, has been proved.—56. *Non est mortale quod optas*, non convenit mortali, non est mortalis.—58. *Placeat*—*licebit*; properly *licebit ut placeat*. *Licet* is here, as usually with good authors, intermediate between a verb and a conjunction. *Gram.* § 358. *Placeat sibi*; multum sibi, sive viribus suis tribuat.—59. *In axe*, synecdoche for *in curru*, the part for the whole. See v. 74.—62. *Non agat hos currus*. The present

Ardua prima via et est qua vix mane recentes
 Enituntur equi; medio est altissima coelo :
 Unde mare et terras ipsi mihi saepe videre
 Fit timor, et pavida trepidat formidine pectus. 65
 Ultima prona via est, et eget moderamine certo.
 Tunc etiam, quae me subjectis excipit undis,
 Ne ferar in praeceps, Tethys solet ipsa vereri.
 Adde quod assidua rapitur vertigine coelum, 70
 Sideraque alta trahit celerique volumine torquet.
 Nitor in adversum, nec me, qui cetera, vincit
 Impetus, et rapido contrarius evehor orbi.
 Finge datos currus. Quid ages? Poterisne rotatis
 Obvius ire polis, ne te citus auferat axis? 75
 Forsitan et lucos illic urbesque deorum
 Concipias animo delubraque ditia donis
 Esse. Per insidias iter est formasque ferarum.
 Utque viam, teneas nulloque errore traharis,
 Per tamen adversi gradieris cornua Tauri, 80
 Haemoniosque arcus, violentique ora Leonis,
 Saevaue circuitu curvantem brachia longo

subjunctive expresses modestly what is in fact quite certain.—
 63. *Prima via*, prima pars viae. So 67: *ultima via*.—65. The construction of *timor* with the infinitive is here to be observed. It is not *it timor ne videam*, for that would express fear of something future as in general this *ne* is to be explained by reference to an understood hope that something may *not* happen); but it denotes the fear which arises from what is already present: I am alarmed at *seeing*, not *lest I should see*. On the other hand, it is said v. 69: *Ne ferar in praeceps* Tethys solet ipsa vereri, Tethys fears *lest I should be precipitated*, not *when I am*.—68. *Subjectis undis*, undas mihi subjiciens.—70–73. Heaven, a brazen mass, on which the stars are fixed, is constantly revolving (*vertigo* from *vertere*), and bears along with it the stars, which therefore likewise continue in rapid motion (*celeri volumine torquentur*). The sun moves in the opposite direction, from east to west (*nitor in adversum*, &c.), while the sky with the stars revolves from west to east.—74. *Finge datos currus*, finge currum tibi datum esse. *Poterisne—axis?* The sense is the following:—Suppose that the chariot were given you, would you be able to resist the revolution of the whole sky, so that the chariot should not hurl you into the abyss? *Polis*, properly the extremities of the axis of heaven, next the axis itself, and then the sky which revolves upon it. *Axis*, on the other hand, is here put for *currus* by a similar double synecdoche (*axis—rota—currus*). So v. 59, v. 148, *Metam.* iv. 633: *Atlas qui Solis anhelis Aequeora subdit equis et lassos excipit axes*.—78. *Per insidias—formasque ferarum*. Referring to the signs of the zodiac.—79. *Ut*, suppose that.—81. *Haemoniosque arcus*; that is, arcus sagittarii Haemonii, sive Centauri. The Archer is considered by some as a Centaur; and as these had their seat in Thessaly (Haemonia), the poet calls the bow

- Scorpion, atque aliter curvantem brachia Cancrum.
 Nec tibi quadrupedes animosos ignibus illis,
 Quos in pectore habent, quos ore et naribus efflant, 85
 In promptu regere est: vix me patiuntur, ubi acres
 Incaluere animi, cervixque repugnat habenis.
 At tu, funesti ne sim tibi muneris auctor,
 Nate, cave, dum resque sinit, tua corrige vota. 90
 Scilicet, ut nostro genitum te sanguine credas,
 Pignora certa petis: do pignora certa timendo,
 Et patrio pater esse metu probor: adspice vultus
 Ecce meos, utinamque oculos in pectora posses
 Inserere et patrias intus deprendere curas!
 Denique quicquid habet dives, circumspice, mundus, 95
 Eque tot ac tantis coeli terraeque marisque
 Posce bonis aliquid: nullam patiēre repulsam.
 Deprecor hoc unum, quod vero nomine poena,
 Non honor est. Poenam, Phaëthon, pro munere poscis. 100
 Quid mea colla tenes blandis, ignare, lacertis?
 Ne dubita: dabitur — Stygias juravimus undas —
 Quodcumque optaris; sed tu sapientius opta.
 Finierat monitus; dictis tamen ille repugnat,
 Propositumque premit flagratque cupidine currus.
 Ergo, qua licuit, genitor cunctatus, ad altos 105
 Deducit juvenem, Vulcania munera, currus.
 Aureus axis erat, temo aureus, aurea summae
 Curvatura rotae, radiorum argenteus ordo;
 Per juga chrysolithi positaque ex ordine gemmae

Haemonian. — 83. *Aliter*, in another or opposite quarter. It is not to be supposed that the poet here, without reflection, combines the different signs of the zodiac, as if he had not known that Phaëthon could not, on one and the same day, have touched the signs of Taurus, Sagittarius, Leo, Scorpio, and Cancer; but the object is to show what dangers in general await him in the course of the sun. 84. — *Ignibus illis — efflant*. Compare v. 119: ignemque vomentes; 154: Hinnitibus auras Flammiferis implent. — 86. *In promptu regere est*. For a similar construction of promptus with the infinitive, see *Metam.* iii. 96: Neque erat cognoscere promptum. — 89. *Cave* has here the last syllable long, while many passages occur in which it is short, for which reason most grammarians mention *cavē* as an exception to the rule. But it is to be observed that the *e* is always short in thesis, and must therefore, when long, be viewed as lengthened by the arsis. *Dum resque sinit*, for dumque res sinit. Que is often joined by the poets to some other word than the sense would lead us to expect. — 92. *Pater esse probor*, for probatur me esse patrem. *Gram.* § 383. — 101. *Stygias juravimus undas*, per Stygias juravimus undas. So above, v. 46: Dis juranda palus. — 104. *Propositumque premit*, premere equivalent to urgere. — 105. *Qua licuit*, quatenus, quoad, so far as. *Metam.* viii. 352: Qua potuit, precibus Deus annuit. — 108. *Radiorum argenteus ordo*, radii ordine dispositi argentei erant. — 109. *Juga*. Jugum, a curved

- Clara repercusso reddebant lumina Phoebō. 110
 Dumque ea magnanimus Phaëthon miratur opusque
 Perspicit, ecce vigil rutilo patefecit ab ortu
 Purpureas Aurora fores et plena rosarum
 Atria. Diffugiunt stellae, quarum agmina cogit
 Lucifer et coeli statione novissimus exit. 115
 At pater, ut terras mundumque rubescere vidit
 Cornuaque extremae velut evanescere Lunae,
 Jungere equos Titan velocibus imperat Horis.
 Jussa deae celeres peragunt, ignemque vomentes,
 Ambrosiae suco saturos, praesepibus altis 120
 Quadrupedes ducunt, adduntque sonantia frena.
 Tum pater ora sui sacro medicamine nati
 Contigit et rapidae fecit patientia flammae,
 Imposuitque comae radios, praesagaque luctus
 Pectore sollicito repetens suspiria dixit: 125
 'Si potes his saltem monitis parere parentis,
 Parce, puer, stimulis, et fortius utere loris:
 Sponte sua properant; labor est inhibere volentes
 Nec tibi directos placeat via quinque per arcus.

piece of wood laid aslant over the necks of the horses, and attached with thongs to the pole of the carriage. *Per juga*, over the whole yoke. *Chrysolithi positaque gemmae*, sc. aliae, as the chrysolite also is a precious stone.—110. *Clara—Phoebō*. The precious stones reflect the light, while the sun receives new brightness from them.—111. *Magnanimus*, *μεγάθυμος*, qui res magnas affectat.—113. *Plena rosarum*, full of rosy light, as Homer also calls the morning *ροδοδάκρυλος*. 114. *Quarum agmina cogit Lucifer et coeli statione*, are military expressions, as in other passages expressions borrowed from the chase are applied to the stars.—115. *Lucifer*, the morning star, a translation of the Greek *φωσφόρος*.—117. *Extremae Lunae*, quae mox recedet e conspectu. So *Metam.* xii. 52: *extrema tonitrua*; faint, dying away.—119. *Celeres* for celeriter, the adjective for the adverb; for the swiftness is not here given as a property of the Horae, but of the action.—120. *Ambrosiae suco*. Ovid conceives the Ambrosia as a plant the juice of which serves as the food of the gods. *Metam.* iv. 214: *Axe sub Hesperio sunt pascua Solis equorum, Ambrosiam pro gramine habent, ea fessa diurnis Membra ministeriis nutrit reparatque labori*. With Homer the Ambrosia is sometimes food, sometimes a balsam, but with him also the horses of the gods are fed with it. *Praesepibus altis quadrupedes ducunt*; that is, abducunt, lead the horses from the stalls. *Altis*, as v. 105: *alti currus*, everything divine has larger dimensions than earthly objects.—123. *Rapidae flammae*, the rapid, that is, swiftly-consuming flame. *Patientia*, c. gen. See *Gram.* § 277, 1.—124. *Praesagaque luctus*. The same construction *Metam.* xi. 457: *praesaga futuri*.—125. *Repetens suspiria*, simply ducens, or trahens suspiria, without reference to the repetition of the act.—127. *Loris*, frenis.—128. *Volentes*, properare volentes.—129. *Directos—per arcus*. *Directus* in antithesis to the

Sectus in obliquum est lato curvamine limes, 130
 Zonarumque trium contentus fine polumque
 Effugit australem junctamque aquilonibus Arcton :
 Hac sit iter ; manifesta rotæ vestigia cernes.
 Utque ferant æquos et coelum et terra calores,
 Nec preme nec summum molire per aethera currum : 135
 Altius egressus coelestia tecta cremabis,
 Inferius terras ; medio tutissimus ibis.
 Neu te dexterioꝛ tortum declinet ad anguem,
 Neve sinisterioꝛ pressam rota ducat ad aram :
 Inter utrumque tene. Fortunæ cetera mando, 140
 Quæ juvet et melius, quam tu tibi, consulat, opto.
 Dum loquor, Hesperio positas in litore metas
 Humida nox tetigit : non est mora libera nobis ;
 Poscimus, et fulget tenebris Aurora fugatis.
 Corripe lora manu, vel, si mutabile pectus 145
 Est tibi, consiliis, non curribus utere nostris,
 Dum potes et solidis etiam nunc sedibus adstas,
 Dumque male optatos nondum premis inscius axes.
 Quæ tutus spectes, sine me dare lumina terris.

following obliquum.—130. *Sectus in obliquum*—limes, the ecliptic, which is zonarum trium contentus fine, confined within the limits of three zones; namely, the torrid and the two temperate, which latter bound the ecliptic on each side.—132. *Arcton*, the constellation of the Bear (the Great, as well as the Little), which is near the north pole.—133. *Hac sit iter*, hac, sc. parte, without reference therefore to the preceding limes. *Manifesta rotæ vestigia cernes*. Although the way goes per aethera (v. 135) the poet conceives a distinctly-traced path, and says also below, v. 167: tritumque relinquunt Quadrijugi spatium. Hence also v. 130: *Sectus est limes*. In opposition to this (v. 205), the chariot is hurled per avia.—134. *Ferant*, ferre possint.—135. *Nec preme*, nec justo *inferius* age. *Moliri* is said of every action to which force (of mind or body) must be applied: do not drive the chariot violently through the heights of the sky.—138. *Dexterioꝛ*, like the following *sinisterioꝛ*, must be joined to *rota*. *Tortum declinet in anguem*, the Serpent geminas qui separat Arctos (*Metam.* iii. 45), winds through the sky between the two Bears, in the north therefore.—139. *Pressam*, the southern sky is in our eyes pressed down, sunk. *Ara*, the altar, a constellation near the south pole, the *Θυρήπιον* of the Greeks. At this altar the gods are said to have united against the Titans.—140. *Tene*, sc. cursum, take your course, hold. So in iii. 690: *Diamque tene*. 142. *Hesperius* with the Roman poets denotes all that is in the extreme West—no definite country.—143. *Humida Nox*. Moist Night; as pruinosa tenebrae, *Metam.* v. 443. Night is personified, and has to accomplish the journey across the sky, just as the sun by day. As she now Hesperio positas in litore metas tetigit, her journey is accomplished, and the Sun must begin his course.—149. *Quæ tutus spectes*. *Quæ* belongs to *lumina*: the light which you can then behold with safety.—

Occupat ille levem juvenili corpore currum,	150
Statque super manibusque datas contingere habenas	
Gaudet, et invito grates agit inde parenti.	
Interea volucres, Pyrois, Eöus et Aethon,	
Solis equi, quartusque Phlegon, hinnitibus auras	
Flammiferis implent pedibusque repagula pulsant,	155
Quae postquam Tethys, fatorum ignara nepotis,	
Repulit, et facta est immensi copia mundi,	
Corripuere viam, pedibusque per aëra motis	
Obstantes scindunt nebulas, pennisque levati	
Praetereunt ortos isdem de partibus Euros.	160
Sed leve pondus erat, nec quod cognoscere possent	
Solis equi, solitaque jugum gravitate carebat ;	
Utque labant curvae justo sine pondere naves,	
Perque mare instabiles nimia levitate feruntur :	
Sic onere assueto vacuos dat in aëra saltus	165
Succutiturque alte similisque est currus inani.	
Quod simulac sensere, ruunt tritumque relinquunt	
Quadrijugi spatium, nec, quo prius, ordine currunt.	
Ipse pavet, nec qua commissas flectat habenas,	
Nec scit qua sit iter, nec, si sciat, imperet illis.	170

150. *Levem juvenili corpore currum* ; the chariot, which is lighter than usual, because it only bears the body of the youth. Hence v. 161 : *Sed leve pondus erat*.—152. *Invito grates agit inde parenti*. *Inde* ; that is, ex curru ; grates agit, the same as gratias agit ; the former is the more solemn, and therefore more poetical expression, used especially of thanks given to the gods. *Invito parenti*, qui gratias illas detrectat, quippe qui invitum currum dedisset.—153. *Pyrois*, Πυροίς, the fiery one ; *Eöus*, Ἠώς, the early ; *Aethon*, Αἰθών, the burning ; *Phlegon*, Φλέγων, the flaming.—154. *Hinnitibus flammiferis*. So *Metam.* vii. 114 : *Fumificis mugitibus*.—156. *Nepotis*. Phaëthon is the grandson of Tethys, as Clymene is her daughter.—157. *Repulit*, with the first syllable lengthened. So iii. 64. *Facta est immensi copia mundi*, the way into the boundless universe was opened before them. *Copiam facere alicujus rei* is properly to give leave to do anything, as *Metam.* xi. 278 : *Copia quum facta est adeundi prima tyranni* ; then, to place anything at one's command or disposal.—158. *Corripere* is said of any action begun and carried out with swiftness.

161. *Sed leve pondus erat*. Leve, light, in comparison with the usual weight ; hence equivalent to levius or nimis leve. Here also the conception lies in the background, that everything divine has greater size and weight than the human. So *Metam.* iv. 449 : *Quo simul intravit (Juno) sacroque a corpore pressum Ingemuit limen*.—*Nec quod cognoscere possent Solis equi*, nec tale quod (ut) Solis equi ut justum et solitum agnoscere possent.—162. *Jugum*, as before, axis, the part for the whole—that is, the chariot.—163. *Curvae naves*. *Curvae* is here merely a poetical addition (epitheton ornans, or perpetuum), denoting a general property of ships.—165. *Dat saltus*, for saltit ; as *Metam.* iii. 599 : *Doque leves saltus*.—170. *Nec si sciat, imperet illis*.

Tum primum radiis gelidi caluere Triones,
 Et vetito frustra tentarunt aequore tingi;
 Quaeque polo posita est glaciale proxima Serpens,
 Frigore pigra prius nec formidabilis ulli,
 Incaluit sumsitque novas fervoribus iras;
 Te quoque turbatum memorant fugisse, Boöte,
 Quamvis tardus eras et te tua Plaustra tenebant.
 Ut vero summo despexit ab aethere terras
 Infelix Phaëthon penitus penitusque jacentes,
 Palluit et subito genua intremuere timore,
 Suntque oculis tenebrae per tantum lumen abortae.
 Et jam mallet equos nunquam tetigisse paternos;
 Jam cognosse genus piget, et valuisse rogando;
 Jam Meropis dici cupiens, ita fertur, ut acta
 Praecipiti pinus borea, cui victa remisit
 Frena suus rector, quam dis votisque relinquit.

In common prose we should here find, both in the protasis and in the apodosis, the pluperfect; or, in consideration of the preceding history of the present, the imperfect. But by a rhetorical or poetical turn of expression, that which is quite impossible is still represented as possible, as if the affirmative of the supposition were still conceivable; he is not in the present.—171. *Triones*; that is, septem triones, the seven bears in the Great Bear (Arctus major); properly a wagon (plaustrum) with two oxen (triones, an expression taken from the old Roman language): the seven stars taken together are called septem triones, later septentrio.—172. *Et vetito frustra tentarunt aequore tingi*. 'The stars, as well as the sun, were conceived of as setting in the sea.' The constellation, here named, however, always stands on our horizon. In *Metam.* ii. 528, Juno desires Oceanus and Tethys not to permit Callisto, who had been changed into the constellation of the Bear, to set in the sea: Gurgite caeruleo septem prohibete triones. So xiii. 2. Immunemque aequoris Arcton; *ib.* 726: Arcton aequoris expert. Homer, *Il.* xviii. 487; *Odyss.* v. 273.—174. *Pigra*, stiff, benumbed.—175. *Sumsit iras*. *Iras sumere* has the same force as concipere: calorem sumere. *Metam.* xiii. 605: animos sumere.—176. *Boöte*, the constellation in the northern sky, conceived of as moving behind the two Bears or Wagons, called also Arctophylax, and sometimes Arcturus, after its brightest star. He is called *tardus*, because he does not set till the beginning of winter (the end of October or the beginning of November), *ὀψὲ δύνων*, *Odyss.* v. 272; he is here held back from swift flight by his two wagons.—179. *Penitus, penitusque*. 'The repetition serves to strengthen the idea.—181. *Suntque oculis—abortae*. The poet here, after his wont, aims at producing a powerful effect by placing the most decided opposites in juxtaposition: (Oxymoron) *Metam.* vii. 339: His ut quaeque pia est hortatibus impia prima est. iii. 5 (also ix. 408), Facto pius et sceleratus eodem. *Ib.* viii. 477, *Imtate pia* est.—184. *Meropis*, sc. filius, a Greek usage. *Fertur*, *fertur*.—185. *Praecipiti*, rapido. *Pinus* for navis. Compare *ab. i.* 95. *Victa*, sc. a procellis.—186. *Rector*, gubernator, as *Metam.* vi. 232. *Quam dis votisque remisit*. Vota are the vows which

Quid faciat? Multum coeli post terga relictum,
 Ante oculos plus est: animo metitur utrumque,
 Et modo, quos illi fatum contingere non est,
 Prospicit occasus, interdum respicit ortus; 190
 Quidque agat ignarus, stupet, et nec frena remittit
 Nec retinere valet, nec nomina novit equorum;
 Sparsa quoque in vario passim miracula coelo
 Vastarumque videt trepidus simulacra ferarum.
 Est locus, in geminos ubi brachia concavat arcus 195
 Scorpions, et cauda flexisque utrimque lacertis
 Porrigit in spatium signorum membra duorum.
 Hunc puer ut nigri madidum sudore veneni
 Vulnere curvata minitantem cuspide vidit,
 Mentis inops gelida formidine lora remisit. 200
 Quae postquam summo tetigere jacentia tergo,
 Exspatiantur equi, nulloque inhibente per auras
 Ignotae regionis eunt, quaque impetus egit,
 Hac sine lege ruunt, altoque sub aethere fixis
 Incursant stellis rapiuntque per avia currum, 205
 Et modo summa petunt, modo per decliva viasque
 Praecipites spatio terrae propiore feruntur.
 Inferiusque suis fraternos currere Luna
 Admiratur equos, ambustaque nubila fumant;

pilot makes for the deliverance of the ship. *Trist.* i. 2. 1: Di maris et coeli—*quid enim nisi vota supersunt*—Solvere quassatae parcite membra ratis.—189. *Modo—interdum*, modo—modo. *Non est*, non licet, introduced from the Greek into the language of the Roman poets, *ἔστι for ἔστιν*. *Metam.* iii. 478: Liceat quod tangere non est *Aspicere*.—190. *Occasus—ortus*. In denoting the quarters of the heavens the plural is frequently used by the poets.—193. *Miracula, monstra*, what is immediately called simulacra ferarum. *In vario—coelo*, in coelo variis stellis distincto.—195. *In geminos arcus*. The claws of the Scorpion are doubly curved, form two curves. *Concavare*, a rare word for curvare.—197. *Porrigit*. In the oldest astronomy, the Scorpion occupied the space of two constellations; the place held by its claws was afterwards assigned to Libra.—198. *Nigri madidum sudore veneni*. From the heat, the scorpion exudes poison over its whole body. So *Metam.* iii. 33, it is said of a serpent: corpus tumet omne veneno.—199. *Curvata cuspide*, sc. caudae.—200. *Gelida formidine*, the cold fear, for the fear that makes cold. So *Metam.* iii. 100: gelido terrore.—201. *Summum tergum*, as frequently, for summa pars tergi (sc. equorum).—205. *Incursare* with the dative, to rush on anything. *Metam.* i. 302: Delphines altis incursant ramis.—207. *Praecipites* belongs to the preceding *vias*, and carries out the idea expressed by decliva.—208. *Luna*, the sister of Sol, also drives in her chariot round the earth, in a smaller circle (*inferius*); on this occasion the horses of Sol are even lower than those of Luna.—209. *Ambusta*, of course not in the strict

Corripitur flammis, ut quaeque altissima tellus, 2 10
 Fissaque agit rimas et sucis aret ademtis;
 Pabula canescunt, cum frondibus uritur arbos,
 Materiamque suo praebebat seges arida damno.
 Parva queror: magnae pereunt cum moenibus urbes, 215
 Cumque suis totas populis incendia gentes
 In cinerem vertunt. Silvae cum montibus ardent:
 Ardet Athos Taurusque Cilix et Tmolus et Oete,
 Et tunc sicca, prius celeberrima fontibus, Ide,
 Virgineusque Helicon et nondum Oeagrius Haemos;
 Ardet in immensum geminatis ignibus Aetne, 220
 Parnasusque biceps et Eryx et Cynthus et Othrys,
 Et tandem Rhodope nivibus caritura, Mimasque
 Dindymaque et Mycale natusque ad sacra Cithaeron;
 Nec prosunt Scythiae sua frigora: Caucasus ardet,
 Ossaque cum Pindo majorque ambobus Olympus, 225

sense, but *strongly heated*.—210. *Ut quaeque altissima tellus*; properly: ut quaeque altissima tellus, ita maxime corripitur.—211. *Agit rimas*. Similarly x. 512: Arbor agit rimas; iv. 65: Rima quam duxerat olim.—213. *Seges arida*. The ripe grain supplies the fuel to its own hurt (suo damno).—214. *Moenia*, buildings, according to the old use of the word. *Metam.* vii. 553: Pestis in magnae dominatur moenibus urbis.—215. *Gentes* is here used in the rare sense of *lands*. *Metam.* xv. 829: gentes ab utroque jacentes Oceano.—217. In the enumeration of the different mountains there is no regard paid to geographical order; the poet simply follows his recollection, and perhaps the requirements of the verse. *Athos*, a mountain on the peninsula of Chalcidice, south-east from Macedonia, now Monte Santo. *Tmolus*, in Lydia. *Oete*, on the southern boundary of Thessaly. The poet employs throughout this passage the Greek forms in *η, Ide, Aetne, &c.*—218. *Ide*, the well-known mountain in the neighbourhood of Troy. *Celeberrima fontibus*, πολυπιδας, Hom. *Il.* viii. 47.—219. *Helicon*, in Boeotia, seat of the Muses; hence *virgineus*. *Haemos*, in Thrace, now Balkan. *Nondum Oeagrius*, where King Oeagrus, father of Orpheus, did not yet reign.—220. *Geminatis ignibus*, its own internal fire, and that occasioned by the proximity of the sun.—221. *Parnasusque biceps*, the well-known mountain at Delphi, and in particular its highest summit. It has two summits; hence *biceps*. *Eryx*, on the north-west coast of Sicily, now Monte San Giuliano. *Cynthus*, in the island of Delos. *Othrys*, a range of mountains in Thessaly.—222. *Rhodope*, a mountain in Thrace. Join *tandem nivibus caritura*. *Mimas*, in Asia Minor, on the peninsula of Erythrae, west of Smyrna, opposite Chios.—223. *Dindyma* (also Dindymus), in Galatia, south of Pessinus. *Mycale*, in Asia Minor, on the Ionian coast, opposite Samos. *Cithaeron*, a mountain in Boeotia, where the worship of Bacchus was celebrated (*natus ad sacra*).—224. *Scythiae*. By Scythia, with the poets, we are not to understand a distinct country with definite boundaries, but in general the cold North, the region to the north of Greece; hence in particular the southern part of Russia.—225. *Ossa* and *Olympus*, on the eastern boundary

Aënaeque Alpes et nubifer Apenninus.
 Tum vero Phaëthon cunctis e partibus orbem
 Adspicit accensum, nec tantos sustinet aestus,
 Ferventesque auras velut e fornace profunda
 Ore trahit, currusque suos candescere sentit ; 230
 Et neque jam cineres ejectatamque favillam
 Ferre potest, calidoque involvitur undique fumo ;
 Quoque eat aut ubi sit, picea caligine tectus
 Nescit, et arbitrio volucrum raptatur equorum.
 Sanguine tunc credunt in corpora summa vocato 235
 Aethiopum populos nigrum traxisse colorem ;
 Tunc facta est Libye raptis humoribus aestu
 Arida ; tunc Nymphae passis fontesque lacusque
 Deflevire comis : quaerit Boeotia Dircen,
 Argos Amymonen, Ephyre Pirenidas undas. 240
 Nec sortita loco distantes flumina ripas
 Tutā manent : mediis Tanais fumavit in undis,
 Peneosque senex Teuthranteusque Caicus
 Et celer Ismenos cum Psophideo Erymantho,

of Thessaly—the former south, the latter north, of the Peneus. *Pindus*, on the western boundary of Thessaly.—230. *Ore trahit*, inhales. *Currusque suos candescere sentit*. Ovid proceeds upon the correct idea that the chariot of the Sun did not contain the heat in itself, for otherwise Phaëthon could not have mounted it at all ; but the heat of the earth and air reacts on it, and thereby the condition of the youth becomes insupportable.—231. *Cineres*, ashes ; *favilla*, hot ashes, glowing embers.—233. *Picea caligine tectus*. Although he himself brings the light, it cannot penetrate the thick smoke, and he is encompassed with darkness.—235. *In corpora summa*, in external parts of the body. This explanation of the dark colour of the Aethiopians has its origin in the name itself from αἰθω and εἶψ.—237. *Libye*, Africa ; here in particular the African desert, which arose from the withdrawal of the moisture (raptis humoribus).—239. *Deflevire*. The preposition *de* serves here to strengthen the idea contained in the verb, as in devincere. The nymphs bewail the fountains ; that is, the loss of the fountains. *Dirce*, a fountain in the neighbourhood of Thebes.—240. *Amymonē*, a fountain in the district about Lerna. *Argos* must here be taken in a wider sense for Argolis. *Ephyre*, the old name for Corinth. *Pirenidas undas*. The fountain of Pirene was on Acrocorinthus, sacred to the Muses.—241. *Nec sortita—ripas*, even broad rivers. *Sortiri* : to obtain anything by lot, then in general : to have.—242. *Tanais*, now the Don.—243. *Peneos*, a river in Thessaly. *Senex*. The river and sea gods are generally represented by the poets as old men, and for this reason have often the epithet *pater*. *Metam.* i. 580 : Apidanusque senex. *Caicus*, a river in Mysia. *Teuthranteus*, so called from Teuthras, an ancient king of Mysia.—244. *Ismenos*, a river near Thebes. *Erymanthus*, in Arcadia, near a mountain of the same name. *Psophideo*, from Psophis, a town of Arcadia, in the neighbourhood of the Erymanthus. For the elision after a long vowel, compare *Metam.*

Arsurusque iterum Xanthus flavusque Lycormas,	245
Quique recurvatis ludit Maeandros in undis,	
Mygdoniusque Melas et Taenarius Eurotas ;	
Arsit et Euphrates Babylonius, arsit Orontes,	
Thermodonque citus Gangesque et Phasis et Ister ;	
Aestuat Alpheos ; ripae Spercheides ardent ;	250
Quodque suo Tagus amne vehit, fluit ignibus, aurum ;	
Et, quae Maeonias celebrabant carmine ripas,	
Flumineae volucres medio caluere Caystro.	
Nilus in extremum fugit perterritus orbem,	
Occulitque caput, quod adhuc latet : ostia septem	255
Pulverulenta vacant septem sine flumine valles.	
Fors eadem Ismarios, Hebron cum Strymone, siccant	
Hesperiosque amnes, Rhenum Rhodanumque Padumque,	
Cuique fuit rerum promissa potentia, Thybrin.	
Dissilit omne solum, penetratque in Tartara rimis	260

ix. 184 : Antae(o) eripui.—245. *Xanthus*, a river at Troy. *Arsurus iterum* refers to the Homeric fable, according to which Juno desires Vulcan to set fire to the Xanthus, because it opposed Achilles. II. xxi. 212, foll. *Lycormas*, the old name of the Evenus, in Aetolia.—246. *Maeandros*, in Lydia, celebrated for its numerous windings, by which it, as it were, mocks men (*ludit*). *Metam.* viii. 162 : Non secus ac liquidus Phrygiis Maeandros in arvis Ludit et ambiguo lapsu refluitque fluitque.—247. *Mygdoniusque Melas*. Mygdonia is the name of several districts in Macedonia, Phrygia, Bithynia, Mesopotamia. The Mygdonians were a Thracian nation, who afterwards took possession of a part of Phrygia. *Melas* is also the name of several rivers in Boeotia, Thrace, Sicily, Cilicia, Cappadocia ; and from the nature of the name (*μέλας*, black), many other rivers may have been so called. It is therefore difficult to determine which is here meant. *Eurotas*, a river which flows past Sparta, and falls into the sea near the promontory of Taenaurus, at the southern point of Peloponnesus. *Taenarius Eurôtās*, versus spondaicus, the *us* being lengthened by the ictus.—248. *Euphrates*, the well-known river of Mesopotamia, which in its southern course flows through Babylon. *Orontes*, the chief river of Syria.—249. *Thermodon*, in Pontus. *Ganges*, the well-known river of India. *Phasis*, in Colchis, falling into the Black Sea. *Ister*, the Danube.—250. *Alpheos*, in Elis. *Ripae Spercheides*, the Spercheos, in Thessaly : its banks are covered with poplars ; hence populifer Spercheos, *Metam.* i. 579.—251. *Tagos*. The Tagus or Tago, in Spain and Portugal : grains of gold are found in the sand ; hence it is called aurifer, *Amor.* i. 15, 34.—252. *Et quae Maeonias*—*Caystro*. The Cayster, in Lydia (Maeonia).—253. *Flumineae volucres*, the swans.—256. *Pulverulenta*, ab effectu.—257. *Ismarios*, Thracian ; from Ismarus, a mountain in Thrace. *Hebrus* and *Strymon*, rivers in Thrace.—258. *Hesperius* denotes here the west in general.—259. *Thybrin*, ancient form for the usual Tiberim. That which refers to the city on the banks of the river, or to its inhabitants, is ascribed to the river itself. *Rerum potentia*, imperium orbis Romani, obviously connected with the expression rerum

Lumen et infernum terret cum conjuge regem ;
 Et mare contrahitur, siccaeque est campus arenae
 Quod modo pontus erat, quosque altum texerat aequor,
 Existunt montes et sparsas Cycladas augent.
 Ima petunt pisces, nec se super aequora curvi 265
 Tollere consuetas audent delphines in auras.
 Corpora phocarum summo resupina profundo
 Exanimata natant. Ipsum quoque Nerea fama est
 Doridaque et natas tepidis latuisse sub antris.
 Ter Neptunus aquis cum torvo brachia vultu 270
 Exserere ausus erat : ter non tulit aëris ignes.
 Alma tamen Tellus, ut erat circumdata ponto,
 Inter aquas pelagi contractosque undique fontes,
 Qui se condiderant in opacae viscera matris,
 Sustulit omniferos collo tenus arida vultus, 275
 Opposuitque manum fronti, magnoque tremore
 Omnia concutiens paulum subsedit et infra,
 Quam solet esse, fuit, siccaeque ita voce locuta est :
 'Si placet hoc meruique, quid o tua fulmina cessant,
 Summe deum ? Liceat periturae viribus ignis 280
 Igne perire tuo, clademque auctore levare.
 Vix equidem fauces haec ipsa in verba resolvo :—
 Presserat ora vapor :—' tostos en adspice crines,
 Inque oculis tantum, tantum super ora favillae.

potiri.—261. *Infernum terret cum conjugere regem.* So v. 356 : Inde tremat tellus et Rex pavet ipse silentium, Ni pateat latoque solum retegatur hiatu, Immissusque dies trepidantes terreat umbras. Compare Homer, *Il.* xx. 60.—263. *Quod modo pontus erat*, quodcumque modo pontus erat, the general expression for the special qui modo pontus erat.—264. *Cycladas*, for islands in general.—266. *Consuetas auras*, in quas se attollere consueverant.—267. *Summo profundo*. Profundum, the deep. *Metam.* i. 331 : Supraque profundum—extantem—Tritona vocat. Summo profundo, in summa parte vel superficie maris.—268. *Nerea—Doridaque*. See above, v. 11.—269. *Tepidis sub antris*, sub antris et ipsis tepidis.—272. *Alma Tellus*. The earth is here personified as surrounded by the sea, in allusion to the most ancient Greek conception that the ocean flows round the earth.—273. *Contractos undique fontes*. The fountains had retired into the interior (viscera) of the earth, to escape the destructive influence of the heat.—275. Join *Sustulit omniferos vultus collo tenus*, raised her countenance as far as the neck. *Omniferos*, all-bearing, *πανόρφος*, epithet applied to the earth on account of its fruitfulness. The word occurs only in this one passage, and was therefore probably coined by Ovid.—277. *Infra Quam solet esse fuit*. We have not here to supply magis, or a similar word, for the comparative meaning is already involved in *infra* : lower than. This use of *infra* occurs even in prose.—281. *Clademque auctore levare*—that is, to lighten my calamity by the thought of the greatness of its author.—284. *Inque oculis tantum, tantum super ora favillae*. This juxta-

Hosne mihi fructus, hunc fertilitatis honorem
 Officiiue refers, quod adunci vulnera aratri
 Rastrorumque fero, totoque exerceor anno,
 Quod pecori frondes, alimentaue mitia, fruges,
 Humano generi, vobis quoque tura ministro?
 Sed tamen exitium fac me meruisse: quid undae,
 Quid meruit frater? Cur illi tradita sorte
 Aequora decrescunt et ab aethere longius absunt?
 Quod si nec fratris nec te mea gratia tangit,
 At coeli miserere tui. Circumspice utrumque:
 Fumat uterque polus; quos si vitiaverit ignis,
 Atria vestra ruent. Atlas en ipse laborat,
 Vixque suis humeris candentem sustinet axem.
 Si freta, si terrae pereunt, si regia coeli,
 In chaos antiquum confundimur. Eripe flammis,
 In quid adhuc superest, et rerum consule summae,
 Dixerat haec Tellus; neque enim tolerare vaporem
 Ulterius potuit nec dicere plura; suumque
 Retulit os in se propioraque manibus antra.
 At pater omnipotens superos testatus et ipsum,
 Qui dederat currus, nisi opem ferat, omnia fato
 Interitura gravi, summam petit arduus arcem,
 Unde solet nubes latis inducere terris,
 Unde movet tonitrus vibrataque fulmina jactat.
 Sed neque, quas posset terris inducere, nubes

position of the same word, before and after the caesura, is frequent occurrence with Ovid. *Metam.* vi. 273: Heu quam haec Niobe, Niobe distabat ab illa. *Ib.* vii. 68: Aut si quid metu metuum de conjugis solo. *Ib.* 445: Terra negat sedem, se negat ossibus unda.—285. *Honorem*, τιμήν, thanks.—286. *Adunci vulnera aratri Rastrorumque fero*. So *Metam.* i. 101: quoque immunis rastrisque intacta nec ullis Saucia vomeribus peribat omnia Tellus.—287. *Exerceor* contains the meaning both *exertion* and *pain*.—288. *Fruges* is in apposition to aliment. 290. *Fac*, in the meaning of *suppose that*, is construed the accusative and infinitive.—293. *Nec fratris nec te mea gratia tangit*, nec gratia in fratrem, nec in me. With regard to position of *te*, compare above, v. 33.—295. *Vitiaverit*, violaverit, a favourite word with our poet.—296. *Atria*, the part of the whole. *Laborat*, in periculo est.—297. Atlas bears the arc of heaven on his shoulders. In Homer there are lofty pillars between the heavens and Atlas. *Odyss.* i. 53. *Axis*, the axis of heaven. *Metam.* i. 255: Timuit ne—longus—ardesceret axis. *Ib.* vi. 1. Atlas—aetherium—fert cervicibus axem.—300. *Rerum summae salutis orbis terrarum*, used in prose also.—302. *Suumque Retulit* in *se*. The poet here mixes up the personification with the real of the earth (propioraque manibus antra).—303. *Retulit*. The syllable in this word is usually lengthened, as in relligio, repperi. 306. *Arduus*, ita ut arduus fieret.—309. *Inducere*, to draw or open

Tunc habuit, nec, quos coelo dimitteret, imbres. 310
 Intonat, et dextra libratum fulmen ab aure
 Misit in aurigam, pariterque animaque rotisque
 Expulit, et saevis compescuit ignibus ignes.
 Consternantur equi, et saltu in contraria facto
 Colla jugo eripiunt abruptaque lora relinquunt. 315
 Illic frena jacent, illic temone revulsus
 Axis, in hac radii fractarum parte rotarum,
 Sparsaque sunt late laceri vestigia currus.
 At Phaëthon, rutilos flamma populante capillos,
 Volvitur in praeceps longoque per aëra tractu 320
 Fertur, ut interdum de coelo stella sereno,
 Etsi non cecidit, potuit cecidisse videri.
 Quem procul a patria diverso maximus orbe
 Excipit Eridanus, fumantiaque abluit ora.
 Naides Hesperiae trifida fumantia flamma 325
 Corpora dant tumulo, signant quoque carmine saxum:
 HIC SITUS EST PHAETHON, CURRUS AURIGA PATERNI:
 QUEM SI NON TENUIT, MAGNIS TAMEN EXCIDIT AUSIS.
 Nam pater obductos, luctu miserabilis aegro,
 Condiderat vultus; et si modo credimus, unum 330
 Isse diem sine sole ferunt. Incendia lumen
 Praebebant, aliquisque malo fuit usus in illo.
 At Clymene, postquam dixit quaecunque fuerunt

over; said especially of the clouds. *Metam.* vii 202: Nubila induco. *Ib.* i. 599: Quum Deus inducta latas caligine terras Occuluit.—311. *Dextra*—*ab aure*. So *Metam.* ii. 624: dextra libratus ab aure.—312. *Pariterque animaque rotisque Expulit*—that is, vita privavit, rotisque excussit.—314. *Consternantur equi*. So frequently of horses seized with terror. *Fast.* v. 310: Cum consternatis diriperis equis.—318. *Vestigia*, fragments, a sense of the word which is naturally derived from the general meaning of *traces*. The word seems not to be similarly used in any other passage.—322. *Etsi non cecidit potuit cecidisse videri*. By these words the poet guards against the supposition that he believes in the actual falling of stars.—323. *Maximus Eridanus*. The Eridanus is frequently mentioned in Greek story as a river at the extremity of the world, where there was an entrance to the infernal regions, where the Harpies dwelt, and amber was found. That the river had any real existence is denied even by Herodotus and Strabo, and it was only a later interpretation which identified it with the Padus, as Ovid does, v. 370.—325. *Naides*, the same as *Najades*. *Hesperiae*, in the west, where the Eridanus flows. *Trifida flamma*, with three-forked lightning. So *Metam.* ii. 848: Pater rectorque Deum cui dextra *trisulcis Ignibus* armata est.—326. *Carmine*, inscriptione.—328. *Si non tenuit*, etsi non sustinuit. *Excidit*, here both in the literal and figurative sense; from the chariot and from the undertaking.—329. *Obductos*, tectos, velatos.—331. *Isse*, praeterisse.—333. *Quaecunque fuerunt* *In tantis dicenda malis* refers to stated

In tantis dicenda malis, lugubris et amens
 Et laniata sinus totum percensuit orbem,
 Exanimesque artus primo, mox ossa requirens,
 Reperit ossa tamen peregrina condita ripa,
 Incubuitque loco, nomenque in marmore lectum
 Perfudit lacrimis et aperto pectore fovit.

prayers made use of on mournful occasions. Similarly, v
 Illae more suo — plangorem dederant. — 335. Sinus. Res
 this accusative, see *Gram.* 259, 2. Percensuit, perillustravit, p
 vit, *Fast.* iii. 109 : Signaque quae longo frater (Sol) percensea
 — 337. Tamen, at least. Reperit. So iv. 108.

HELIADES.

Nec minus Heliades fletus et, inania morti
 Munera, dant lacrimas, et caesae pectora palmis
 Non auditurum miseras Phaëthonta querelas
 Nocte dieque vocant, adsternunturque sepulcro.
 Luna quater junctis implerat cornibus orbem :
 Illae more suo — nam morem fecerat usus —
 Plangorem dederant. E quis Phaëthusa, sororum
 Maxima, cum vellet terrae procumbere, quæta est
 Diriguisset pedes ; ad quam conata venire
 Candida Lampetie, subita radice retenta est ;
 Tertia, cum crinem manibus laniare pararet,
 Avellit frondes ; hæc stipite crura teneri,
 Illa dolet fieri longos sua brachia ramos.
 Dumque ea mirantur, complectitur inguina cortex,
 Perque gradus uterum pectusque humerosque manus
 Ambit, et exstabant tantum ora vocantia matrem.
 Quid faciat mater, nisi, quo trahat impetus illam,

340. *Heliades*, daughters of Helios (Sol), therefore sist
 Phaëthon. *Inania*, non profutura. — 344. *Luna* — *orbem*, Lit.
 moon had, by joining her horns, four times filled her disk ; t
 it had been four times full moon, or four months had elapsed.
tam. vii. 530 : Dumque quater junctis implevit cornibus
 Luna. *Heroid.* ii. 3 : Cornua cum Lunae pleno semel orbi
 sent. — 346. *Quis*, quibus. *Phaëthusa*, the feminine of *phaë*
 347. *Terræ* is here the genitive of place, as in Virgil (*Aen.* v
 Procumbit humi bos. (*Gram.* § 268.) Procumbere is generall
 strued with *ad* or *in*. — 349. *Lampetie*, from *λάμπειν*, to shine ;
 it is referred also to an appearance in the heavens. — 350
 number of the sisters seems to be five ; in other authors v
 sometimes more, sometimes fewer ; some give seven. — 356
hat. The subjunctive expresses the uncertainty of the na
 and at the same time the hesitation of the mother.

Huc eat atque illuc, et, dum licet, oscula jungat ?
 Non satis est : truncis avellere corpora tentat
 Et teneros manibus ramos abrumpere ; at inde
 Sanguineae manant tanquam de vulnere guttae. 360
 'Parce, precor, mater,' quaecunque est saucia, clamat,
 'Parce, precor : nostrum laniatur in arbore corpus.
 Jamque vale.' . . Cortex in verba novissima venit.
 Inde fluunt lacrimae, stillataque sole rigescunt
 De ramis electra novis, quae lucidus amnis 365
 Excipit et nuribus mittit gestanda Latinis.

363. *Cortex in verba novissima venit*; that is, *ori verba extrema proferenti cortex inducitur*.—364. *Stillata*. It appears that the verb occurs in this passive form only in Ovid. *Metam.* x. 501 : *Est honor et lacrimis, stillataque cortice Myrrha Nomen herile tenet*.—365. *Electra*, amber, *succinum*, to be distinguished from the *ἤλεκτρον* of Homer and other Greek poets, which is a compound metal. The word is evidently connected with *ἥλεκτρον*, which is in Homer a name of the sun, and must therefore have been applied both to the amber and the metal from their brightness. *Amnis*, Eridanus.—366. *Nuribus*, young women, often in Ovid connected with *matres*. *Metam.* iii. 529 : *mixtaeque viris matresque nurusque*; *ib.* iv. 9 : *Parent matresque nurusque*. *Nuribus Latinis*, a sportive allusion to the luxury of the Roman ladies, who made use of amber profusely as an ornament in necklaces, bracelets, rings, &c. The poet does not state in this passage into what kind of trees the Heliades were transformed, but *Epist. ex Ponto*, i. 2. 33, we find : *Nos quoque felices quarum clamantia fratrem Cortice velavit populus ora novo*. Other authors, however, mention other trees.

CYGNUS.

AFFUIT huic monstro proles Stheneleia Cygnus,
 Qui tibi materno quamvis a sanguine junctus,
 Mente tamen, Phaëthon, propior fuit. Ille relicto—
 Nam Ligurum populos et magnas rexerat urbes— 370
 Imperio ripas virides amnemque querelis
 Eridanum implerat silvamque sororibus auctam ;
 Cum vox est tenuata viro, canaeque capillos

367. Proles Stheneleia, the son of Stheneleus; he is said in the text to have been nearly related to Phaëthon by the mother's side, but it is not stated who his mother was in this version of the fable. *Monstro*, said of any unusual appearance, as here of the transformation of the Heliades.—370. *Ligurum populos*, in the north-west of Italy. The Eridanus having been identified with the Po, corresponding localities were assigned to the fables connected with it. Definite historical or geographical information is not here to be looked for, and it is therefore needless to attempt to show what the

Dissimulant plumae, collumque a pectore longe
 Porrigitur digitosque ligat junctura rubentes, 375
 Penna latus velat, tenet os sine acumine rostrum.
 Fit nova Cygnus avis, nec se coeloque Jovique
 Credit, ut injuste missi memor ignis ab illo:
 Stagna petit patulosque lacus, ignemque perosus,
 Quae colat, elegit contraria flumina flammis. 380

magnae urbes were, which are here spoken of.—374. *Dissimulant*, celant.—375. *Junctura* must be understood of the skin between the swan's toes.—376. *Tenet*, obtinet locum oris. *Metam.* ii. 830: *Saxum jam colla tenebat.*

SOLIS IRA.

SQUALIDUS interea genitor Phaëthontis et expers
 Ipse sui decoris, qualis, cum deficit orbem,
 Esse solet, lucemque odit seque ipse diemque,
 Datque animum in luctus, et luctibus adjicit iram,
 Officiumque negat mundo. 'Satis' inquit 'ab aevi 385
 Sors mea principiis fuit irrequieta, pigetque
 Actorum sine fine mihi, sine honore, laborum.
 Quilibet alter agat portantes lumina currus.
 Si nemo est, omnesque dei non posse fatentur,
 Ipse agat, ut saltem, dum nostras tentat habenas, 390
 Orbatura patres aliquando fulmina ponat.
 Tum sciet, ignipedum vires expertus equorum,
 Non meruisse necem, qui non bene rexerit illos.'
 Talia dicentem circumstant omnia Solem
 Numina, neve velit tenebras inducere rebus, 395

381. *Squalidus*, properly of the mourning dress; here generally, grieved, sad.—382. *Ipse*, not only does he leave the world without light, but he is deprived of it himself. *Cum deficit orbem*. Deserts the world; namely, in an eclipse. So *Metam.* iv. 200: *Deficis interdum*.—384. *Datque animum in luctus*, for the more usual expression, *dat animum luctui*. So *Amor.* i. 8. 81: *Sed nunquam dederis spatiosum tempus in iram*.—386. *Irrequieta*. This word occurs first in Ovid, but is also used by later prose-writers.—387. *Sine honore*. The god considers himself as dishonoured since Jupiter had slain his son.—389. *Omnesque dei non posse fatentur*, for *se non posse fatentur*. *Gram.* § 385, and notes 1 and 2.—390. *Ipse*, with bitterness; he himself, without naming him.—391. *Orbatura patres*. Under the influence of his grief he represents the particular case as a general property of the lightning.—392. *Sciet*. Likewise bitterly; he considers the failure of such an undertaking so sure, that he represents it as an actual case.—395. *Inducere*, obdu-

Supplice voce rogant ; missos quoque Jupiter ignes
 Excusat, precibusque minas regaliter addit.
 Colligit amentes et adhuc terrore paventes
 Phoebus equos, stimuloque dolens et verbere saevit :
 Saevit enim, natumque objectat et imputat illis. 400

cere. See above, ii. 309. *Rebus*, sc. omnibus ; that is, orbi *terrarum*.
 —397. *Regaliter*, imperiose. —400. *Natumque objectat*, nati obitum
 objectat.

JUPITER ET EUROPA.

Non bene conveniunt nec in una sede morantur
 Majestas et amor : sceptri gravitate relictæ
 Ille pater rectorque deum, cui dextra trisulcis
 Ignibus armata est, qui nutu concutit orbem,
 Induitur faciem tauri, mixtusque juvencis 850
 Mugit et in teneris formosus obambulat herbis.
 Quippe color nivis est, quam nec vestigia duri
 Calcavere pedis nec solvit aquaticus auster ;
 Colla toris exstant ; armis palearia pendent ;
 Cornua parva quidem, sed quæ contendere posses 855
 Facta manu, puraque magis pellucida gemma ;
 Nullæ in fronte minæ, nec formidabile lumen :
 Pacem vultus habet. Miratur Agenore nata,
 Quod tam formosus, quod proelia nulla minetur.
 Sed, quamvis mitem, metuit contingere primo ; 860
 Mox adit, et flores ad candida porrigit ora.
 Gaudet amans et, dum veniat sperata voluptas,
 Oscula dat manibus : vix, ah vix cetera differt ;
 Et nunc alludit viridique exsultat in herba,
 Nunc latus in fulvis niveum deponit arenis, 865
 Paullatimque metuet demto modo pectora præbet
 Virginea palpanda manu, modo cornua sertis

848. *Trisulcis ignibus*. Compare above, ii. 325. —849. *Qui nutu concutit orbem*. Compare above, i. 179, and the note there. —850. *Induitur*, in a reflective sense, equivalent to sibi induit. —853. *Aquaticus auster*. The south wind brings rain in Italy. The word *aquaticus* occurs first in Ovid, perhaps therefore was coined by him. —854. *Colla toris exstant*, the neck stands out with its muscles, a poetical expression (*Hypallage*) for *tori in collo exstant*. —855. *Cornua parva quidem*. In horns, largeness is a beauty ; but Jupiter had assumed small ones, not to frighten Europa. Hence the poet excuses their smallness (*parva quidem*), but praises their elegance (*sed quæ, &c.*). —857. *Lumen, oculus*. —858. *Agenore nata*, Europa. Agenor was king of Phœnicia. —863. *Vix cetera differt, amplexus*. —

Impedienda novis. Ausa est quoque regia virgo,
 Nescia quem premeret, tergo considerare tauri,
 Cum deus a terra siccoque a litore sensim
 Falsa pedum primis vestigia ponit in undis.
 Inde abit ulterius, medique per aequora ponti
 Fert praedam. Pavet haec litusque ablata relictum
 Respicit, et dextra cornum tenet; altera dorso
 Imposita est; tremulae sinuantur flamine vestes.

870

875

568. *Impedienda*, redimienda, liganda. *Sertis novis*, with new, freshly-pulled garlands.—572. *Medit—ponti*, here the Mediterranean Sea.—574. *Cornum* from the nominative cornus-us, or cornum-i, rare forms of cornu.

METAMORPH. LIB. III.

CADMUS ET DRACO.

JAMQUE deus posita fallacis imagine tauri
 Se confessus erat, Dictaeque rura tenebat;
 Cum pater ignarus raptam perquirere Cadmo
 Imperat, et poenam, si non invenerit, addit
 Exsilium, facto pius et sceleratus eodem.
 Orbe pererrato — quis enim deprendere possit
 Furta Jovis? — profugus patriamque iramque parentis
 Vitat Agenorides, Phoebique oracula supplex
 Consulit et, quae sit tellus habitanda, requirit.
 'Bos tibi' Phoebus ait 'solis occurret in arvis,
 Nullum passa jugum curvique immunis aratri:
 Hac duce carpe vias et, qua requieverit herba,
 Moenia fac condas, Boeotiaque illa vocato.'
 Vix bene Castalio Cadmus descenderat antro:
 Incustoditam lente videt ire juvencam,
 Nullum servitii signum cervice gerentem.

5

10

15

2. *Se confessus erat*, confessus erat se esse Deum. *Dictaeque rura tenebat*, Crete, so called from the mountain Dicte there, on which Jupiter was brought up, and which was therefore peculiarly sacred to him.—3. *Ignarus*, sc. filiam a Jove raptam esse. *Cum*, with the present indicative, to denote the progress of the action in point of time.—5. *Facto pius et sceleratus eodem*. See above, ii. 181.—12. *Carpe vias*, as v. 17, *legere*, to choose the way.—14. *Castalio—antro*, the cave at the Castalian fount on Parnassus, from which the oracle proceeded.—16. *Servitii*. The genitive singular in *ii*, from the nominative in *ius* or *ium*, occurs first in those poets who wrote in the latter part of the reign of Augustus. The

Subsequitur pressoque legit vestigia gressu,
 Auctoremque viae Phoebum taciturnus adorat.
 Jam vada Cephisi Panopesque evaserat arva :
 Bos stetit et, tollens spatiosam cornibus altis 20
 Ad coelum frontem, mugitibus impulit auras,
 Atque ita, respiciens comites sua terga sequentes,
 Procubuit teneraque latus submisit in herba.
 Cadmus agit grates, peregrinaeque oscula terrae
 Figit et ignotos montes agrosque salutat. 25
 Særa Jovi facturus erat : jubet ire ministros
 Et petere e vivis libandas fontibus undas.
 Silva vetus stabat, nulla violata securi,
 Et specus in medio, virgis ac vimine densus,
 Efficiens humilem lapidum compagibus arcum, 30
 Uberibus fecundus aquis : ubi conditus antro
 Martius anguis erat, cristis praesignis et auro ;
 Igne micant oculi, corpus tumet omne veneno,
 Tæsq; vibrant linguae, triplici stant ordine dentes.
 Quem postquam Tyria lucum de gente profecti 35
 Infaufto tetigere gradu, demissaque in undas
 Urna dedit sonitum, longo caput extulit antro
 Caeruleus serpens horrendaque sibila misit.
 Effluxere urnae manibus, sanguisque reliquit
 Corpus et attonitos subitus tremor occupat artus. 40
 Ille volubilibus squamosos nexibus orbes
 Torquet, et immenso saltu sinuatur in arcus,
 Ac media plus parte leves erectus in auras
 Despicit omne nemus, tantoque est corpore, quanto,
 Si totum spectes, geminas qui separat Arctos. 45
 Nec mora ; Phoenicas, sive illi tela parabant

earlier writers have the regular form in *i*. — 17. *Presso* — *gressu*, by pressing — that is, following in, the footprints of the heifer. — 19. *Cephisi*. See i. 369. *Panopesque evaserat arva*. Panope, a city in Phocis : *evadere*, to get out beyond anything, in which sense it does not occur before the Augustan age. — 21. *Mugitibus impulit auras*. Impellere is here to set in motion, to shake. — 24. *Peregrinaeque oscula terrae Figit*. A common custom for those who, after long labours, believed that they had reached their aim. Hom. *Odyss.* v. 563. — 30. *Efficiens* — *arcum*, forming a humble arch with stones joined together. — 31. *Antrum* is here the inmost part of the cave, *μυχός*. — 32. *Martius anguis*. Martius here means, sprung from Mars ; hence, v. 531, the Thebans are called *anguigenae*, *proles Mavortia*. *Cristis praesignis et auro*, by hendiadys for *aureis cristis*. This mode of speaking is not rare with the poets, and arose from the Roman usage of expressing in the substantive form properties on which particular emphasis was to be laid ; for example, *magnitudo belli*, for *magnum bellum*. — 37. *Dedit Sonitum*. Sonitum dare ; usually *edere* or *reddere*. — 38. *Caeruleus*, *κυάντος*, dark-coloured ; also where it is even called *ater*. *Sibila misit*, for *emisit*. — 45. *Geminas*

Sive fugam, sive ipse timor prohibebat utrumque,
Occupat: hos morsu, longis amplexibus illos,
Hos necat afflati funesta tabe veneni.

Fecerat exiguas jam sol altissimus umbras: 50

Quae mora sit sociis miratur Agenore natus,
Vestigatque viros. Tegimen direpta leoni
Pellis erat, telum splendenti lancea ferro
Et jaculum, teloque animus praestantior omni.
Ut nemo intravit, letataque corpora vidit, 55

Victoremque supra spatiosi corporis hostem
Tristia sanguinea lambentem vulnera lingua,
'Aut ultor vestrae, fidissima corpora mortis
Aut comes' inquit 'ero.' Dixit, dextraque molarem
Sustulit, et magnum magno conamine misit. 60

Illius impulsu cum turribus ardua celsis
Moenia mota forent; serpens sine vulnere mansit,
Loricæque modo squamis defensus et atrae
Duritia pellis, validos cute repulit ictus.

At non duritia jaculum quoque vicit eadem: 65

Quod medio lentæ spinæ curvamine fixum
Constitit, et totum descendit in ilia ferrum.

Ille, dolore ferox, caput in sua terga retorsit
Vulneraque adspexit, fixumque hostile momordit,
Idque, ubi vi multa partem labefecit in omnem, 70

Vix tergo eripuit; ferrum tamen ossibus haesit.

Tum vero, postquam solitas accessit ad iras
Causa recens, plenis tumuerunt guttura venis,

Spumaque pestiferos circumfluit albida rictus, 75

Terraque rasa sonat squamis, quique halitus exit

Ore niger Stygio, vitiatas inficit herbas.

Ipse modo immensum spiris facientibus orbem

separat Arctos, sc. anguis, the constellation of the Serpent.—48. *Occupat*, falls on, attacks.—49. *Afflati funesta tabe veneni*. Many snakes have the power of stupifying by their poisonous breath. *Tabes*; properly, corrupt humour: here in general for destruction.—50. *Fecerat—umbras*. Description of mid-day.—52. *Direpta leoni pellis*. *Diripere*, to tear asunder; or, as here, to tear off with violence. *Deripere*, simply to pull off.—53. *Splendenti lancea ferro*. For this ablative, see *Gram.* § 306.—56. *Spatiosi corporis hostem*. For this genitive, see *Gram.* § 276, 3. We see that the poet does not consider the distinction there laid down as binding.—60. *Magnum magno*, a favourite repetition of the same word in a different form. So v. 95: *Victor victi*.—64. *Repulit*, with the first syllable lengthened, as *retulit*, ii. 303. Compare ii. 157, ix. 164.—66. *Spinæ curvamine*, curvo dorso. *Metam.* iii. 672, likewise *spinæ curvamina*.—67. *Et totum descendit in ilia ferrum*. A change of the subject.—71. *Vix*, aegre, with great exertion.—76. *Vitiatas inficit herbas*. A poetical heaping up of words for *vitiat herbas*, or *inficit herbas*. So *Metam.* iv. 802: *Ut attonitos formidine terreat hostes*.—77. *Immensum spiris facientibus orbem*. Cin-

Cingitur; interdum longa trabe rectior exstat;
 Impete nunc vasto, ceu concitus imbris amnis,
 Fertur, et obstantes proturbat pectore silvas. 80
 Cedit Agenorides paullum, spolioque leonis
 Sustinet incursus, instantiaque ora retardat
 Cuspide praetenta. Furit ille, et inania duro
 Vulnura dat ferro, figitque in acumine dentes.
 Jamque venenifero sanguis manare palato 85
 Coeperat, et virides adspersine tinxerat herbas;
 Sed leve vulnus erat, quia se retrahebat ab ictu
 Laesaque colla dabat retro, plagamque sedere
 Cedendo arcebat nec longius ire sinebat:
 Donec Agenorides conjectum in gutture ferrum 90
 Usque sequens pressit, dum retro quercus eunti
 Obstitit, et fixa est pariter cum robore cervix.
 Pondere serpentis curvata est arbor, et imae
 Parte flagellari gemuit sua robora caudae.
 Dum spatium victor victi considerat hostis, 95
 Vox subito audita est: neque erat cognoscere promptum,
 Unde; sed audita est: 'Quid, Agenore nate, peremtum
 Serpentem spectas? Et tu spectabere serpens.'
 Ille, diu pavidus, pariter cum mente colorem
 Perdiderat, gelidoque comae terrore rigeant. 100
 Ecce, viri faultrix, superas delapsa per auras
 Pallas adest, motaeque jubet supponere terrae
 Vipereos dentes, populi incrementa futuri.

gitur, sinuat se in immensum volumen.—79. *Impete*, ancient form for impetu, which is inadmissible before a consonant in a hexameter. The genitive *impetis* is the only other case found in this form.—80. *Fertur*, prorumpit se, rushes on. *Silvas*, arbores.—81. *Spolioque leonis*. Spolium, like exuviae, is anything that is taken from the enemy; here pellis. The lion's skin, for want of a better defence, supplies the place of a shield.—88. *Dabat retro*, retrahebat. *Sedere*, altius penetrare. The construction of *arcere*, in the sense of impedire, with the infinitive, is only poetical. *Metam.* xii. 426: Quae (dicta) clamor ad aures Arcuit ire meas. This construction occurs in prose-writers only after the Augustan age, as in Tacitus.—90. *Conjectum in gutture ferrum*. Conjicere, and similar verbs, take after them the *accusative* with *in*; but the perfect participle passive of these verbs is often joined with the ablative and *in*, because it represents a condition of rest, the action being already at an end.—91. *Usque sequens*, continuo persequens. *Retro*, ab altera parte. Or, which is perhaps more simple, we may consider it as separated by tmesis from *eunti* = retroeunti.—94. *Sua robora*; that is, sc.—95. *Spatium*, vastam amplitudinem.—96. *Vox subito audita est*, foll. According to the account of other authors, we must ascribe this voice to Mars, as the snake had been in his service.—100. *Gelido—terrore*. See above, ii. 200.—102. *Motaeque—terrae*. Motae, sc. aratro, as we find proscissae aratro. *Metam.* v. 341: Prima Ceres unco glebas dimovit aratro.—103.

Paret et, ut presso sulcum patefecit aratro,	
Spargit humi jussos, mortalia semina, dentes.	105
Inde, fide majus, glebae coepere moveri,	
Primaque de sulcis acies apparuit hastae,	
Tegmina mox capitum picto nutantia cono ;	
Mox humeri pectusque onerataque brachia telis	
Exsistunt, crescitque seges clypeata virorum.	110
Sic, ubi tolluntur festis aulaea theatri,	
Surgere signa solent, primumque ostendere vultus	
Cetera paullatim, placidoque educta tenore	
Tota patent, imoque pedes in margine ponunt.	
Territus hoste novo Cadmus capere arma parabat :	115
'Ne cape' de populo, quem terra creaverat, unus	
Exclamat, 'nec te civilibus insere bellis !'	
Atque ita terrigenis rigido de fratribus unum	
Cominus ense ferit ; jaculo cadit eminus ipse	
Hic quoque, qui dederat leto, non longius illo	120
Vivit, et exspirat, modo quas acceperat, auras ;	
Exemploque pari furit omnis turba, suoque	
Marte cadunt subiti per mutua vulnera fratres.	
Jamque brevis vitae spatium sortita juvenus	
Sanguineam trepido plangebant pectore matrem,	125

Populi incrementa futuri, by which the future nation was to be increased. — 104. *Presso*—*aratro*, impresso in terram aratro. — 105. *Spargit humi*. By the use of the genitive *humi*, instead of in humum, the attention is directed not to the idea of motion, but to that of continuance in the same place. So v. 127: *Is sua jecit humi*—*arma*. — 106. *Fide majus*, a common expression ; literally, greater than belief ; that is, greater than could be believed in the common course of things. — 108. *Cono*. Conus ; properly, the conical point of the helmet where the plume is set ; here plainly equivalent to the plume itself ; hence *picto*, variegated, gay. — 109. *Telis*, armis. — 111. *Aulaea*. The curtain in the Roman theatre was let down from above at the beginning of the piece, then drawn up (*tollebatur*) between the acts, so that the different figures (*signa*) painted on it appeared gradually, and with the upper part first. *Festis*—*theatris*, because they were made use of only on festive occasions. — 112. *Signa*, figures ; a rare use of the word, which generally means statues. So Plautus (*Merc.* ii. 244) : *Signa picta in pariete*. — 113. *Placidoque educta tenore*, drawn up smoothly, without interruption. — 117. *Nec te civilibus insere bellis*. According to the general rule, *neve*, not *neque*, stands instead of *et ne* ; but exceptions to this rule are often to be met with even in prose, although passages like the present, in which *ne* with the imperative goes before, are amongst the rarest. *Ars Amand.* iii. 683 : *Sed te*—moderate *injuriam* turbet, *Ne sis*—mentis inops, *Nec cito credideris*. *Civilibus bellis*, fratrum certamini. In the same connection, *Metam.* vii. 142 : *Civilique cadunt acie*. — 121. *Auras*, auras vitales, animam. — 122. *Suoque Marte*, non alieno, sed mutuo bello. — 123. *Subiti fratres*, subito geniti (modo geniti) fratres. — 125. *Trepido*, trepidante, palpi-

Quinque superstitibus, quorum fuit unus Echion.
 Is sua jecit humi monitu Tritonidis arma,
 Fraternaeque fidem pacis petiitque deditque.
 Hos operis comites habuit Sidonius hospes,
 Cum posuit jussam Phoebeis sortibus urbem.

130

tante.—126. *Quinque superstitibus*, dum nonnisi quinque superstites erant.—127. *Tritonidis*, Minervae. The derivation of the name is doubtful; according to Hesiod, from *Τριτογένεια*, *τρίω* being an Aeolic word for *the head*; hence, sprung from the head of Jupiter; according to others, from the Tritonian lake. *Metam.* xv. 358: *Tritoniacam*—paludem.—128. *Fraternaeque fidem pacis*, promissum pacis inter fratres servandae.

PENTHEUS.

COGNITA res meritam vati per Achaïdas urbes
 Attulerat famam, nomenque erat auguris ingens;
 Spernit Echionides tamen hunc, ex omnibus unus
 Contemptor superum, Pentheus, praesagaque ridet
 Verba senis, tenebrasque et cladem lucis ademtae
 Objicit. Ille movens albertia tempora canis
 'Quam felix esses, si tu quoque luminis hujus
 Orbis' ait 'fieres nec Bacchia sacra videres!
 Namque dies aderit, jamque haud procul auguror esse,
 Qua novus huc veniet, proles Semeleia, Liber.
 Quem nisi templorum fueris dignatus honore,
 Mille lacer spargere locis, et sanguine silvas
 Foedabis matremque tuam matrisque sorores.
 Eveniet neque enim dignabere numen honore;

515

520

511. *Cognita res*. Alludes to the story of Narcissus and his transformation. His fate had been foretold at his birth by Tiresias (vates). *Achaïdas urbes*. Achais, the Greek form for Achaica, and that for Graeca, according to the Greek, and especially the Homeric use of *Ἀχαιοί* for the Greeks in general.—513. *Echionides*—*Pentheus*. Pentheus, son of Echion, one of the five survivors of the men who sprung from the serpent's teeth, and of Agave, daughter of Cadmus.—515. *Cladem lucis ademtae*. Juno had deprived Tiresias of his sight, because, having been chosen umpire in a dispute between her and Jupiter, he had decided against her. In compensation, Jupiter bestowed on him the art of divination.—516. *Canis*, sc. capillis.

520. *Liber*, an Italian divinity, identified with Bacchus. The origin of the name is doubtful. The comparison with the Greek *Ἀνῆρ*, quia *liberat* animum, is not satisfactory. It is plainly an old Italian word; Liber and Libera form a pair, and the latter is sometimes identified with Ceres, sometimes with Proserpina.—523.

Meque sub his tenebris nimium vidisse quereris.
 Talia dicentem proturbat Echione natus;
 Dicta fides sequitur, responsaque vatis aguntur.
 Liber adest, festisque fremunt ululatibus agri;
 Turba ruit, mixtaeque viris matresque nurusque
 Vulgusque proceresque ignota ad sacra feruntur.
 'Quis furor, anguigenae, proles Mavortia, vestras
 Attonuit mentes?' Pentheus ait. 'Aerane tantum
 Aere repulsa valent et adunco tibia cornu
 Et magicae fraudes, ut, quos non bellicus ensis,
 Non tuba terruerit, non strictis agmina telis,
 Femineae voces et mota insania vino
 Obscoenique greges et inania tympana vincant?
 Vosne, senes, mirer, qui longa per aequora vecti
 Hac Tyron, hac profugos posuistis sede Penates,
 Nunc sinitis sine Marte capi? Vosne, acrior aetas,
 O juvenes, propiorque meae, quos arma tenere,
 Non thyrsos, galeaque tegi, non fronde decebat?
 Este, precor, memores, qua sitis stirpe creati,

Matrisque sorores. Ino and Autochthone. — 526. *Proturbat*, away. The word is not found in the earlier prose. — 527. *Dic sequitur*, fulfilment follows the words. So *Metam.* viii. 712 *fides sequitur*; iv. 550: *Res dicta secuta est.* *Responsaque aguntur*, the question is about the prophecy of a seer, which, fore, cannot remain unfulfilled. — 528. *Festisque fremunt ulu agri.* *Fremere* is transferred from the things which sound, place where they sound. *Ululatus*, the wild cries in the of Bacchus. — 529. *Matresque nurusque*; properly, mother daughters-in-law; here, old and young women. See ii. 366. *Vulgusque.* See i. 193. Here the lengthening of the *que* is from the circumstance that the next word begins with two nants, though they are a mute and a liquid. *Ignota ad sacra*, hitherto unknown. — 531. *Anguigenae.* So serpentigenae, viz. though all the Thebans were not sprung from the serpent. *Mavortia.* See above, iii. 32. — 532. *Attonuit*, has deprived reason. The word is of frequent occurrence in the poets Augustan age, and in the later prose-writers. *Aerane*—aere re, brazen cymbals struck against one another. All the instruments here mentioned were everywhere employed in the orgies. *Adunco tibia cornu*, the wind-instrument made of crooked horn; this general sense *tibia* sometimes occurs in the poets. — 533. *magicae fraudes.* Pantheus believes Bacchus to be a magical account of the hitherto unknown effects of wine. — 537. *Obscoenique greges.* *Obscoenus* here deformed, ugly. *Inania tympana.* has here a double sense, *hollow* and *powerless*. — 539. *Hac posuistis.* The poets represent colonists as carrying their city with them to the place where they settle. So Aeneas Troy to Italy. *Profugos.* The Penates are fugitives, because inhabitant of the house is. — 541. *Meae*, sc. aetati, to be suited from v. 540, although the meaning is somewhat different. I

- Illiusque animos, qui multos perdidit unus,
 Sumite serpentis! Pro fontibus ille laouque!
 Interiit; at vos pro fama vincite vestra!
 Ille dedit leto fortes; vos pellite molles,
 Et patrium retinete decus! Si fata vetabant
 Stare diu Thebas, utinam tormenta virique
 Moenia diruerent, ferrumque ignisque sonarent:
 Essemus miseri sine crimine, sorsque querenda,
 Non celanda foret, lacrimaeque pudore carerent.
 At nunc a puero Thebae capientur inermi,
 Quem neque bella juvant nec tela nec usus equorum,
 Sed madidus myrrha crinis mollesque coronae,
 Purpuraque et pictis intextum vestibibus aurum.
 Quem quidem ego actutum—modo vos absistite!—cogam
 Assumtumque patrem commentaque sacra fateri.
 An satis Acrisio est animi, contemnere vanum
 Numen et Argolicas venienti claudere portas?
 Penthea terrebit cum totis advena Thebis?
 Ite citi!—famulis hoc imperat—‘ite ducemque
 Attrahite huc vinctum! Jussis mora segnis abesto!’
 Hunc avus, hunc Athamas, hunc cetera turba suorum
 Corripiunt dictis, frustra que inhibere laborant;
 Acrior admonitu est irritaturque retenta
 Et crescit rabies, remoraminaque ipsa nocebant.
 Sic ego torrentem, qua nil obstabat eunti,
 Lenius et modico strepitu decurrere vidi;
 At quacumque trabes obstructaque saxa tenebant,
 Spumeis et fervens et ab objice saevior ibat.
 Ecce, cruentati redeunt et, Bacchus ubi esset,
 Quaerenti domino Bacchum vidisse negarunt;
 ‘Hunc’ dixere ‘tamen comitem famulumque sacrorum
 Cepimus,’ et tradunt manibus post terga ligatis
 Sacra dei quondam Tyrrhena gente secutum.
 Adspicit hunc oculis Pentheus, quos ira tremendos

aetas is race; here, age.—551. *Sine crimine*, sine culpa.—556. *Pictis*,
 acu pictis, embroidered.—558. *Assumtumque patrem*, quem falso
 patrem sibi assumserit; namely, Jupiter.—559. *Acrisio*. Acrisius,
 king of Argos, likewise would not recognise the divinity of
 Bacchus; his fate is not related till iv. 606, foll.—564. *Avus*,
 Cadmus. According to other authors, who relate the same fable,
 Cadmus had resigned the government into the hands of Pentheus.
Athamas, husband of Ino, therefore uncle of Pentheus.—570. *Tene-*
bant, retinebant, by metonymy (simplex pro composito). Above,
Metam. ii. 376, tenet for obtinet.—572. *Redeunt—et negarunt*. The
 perfect coupled to the historical present. So above: *Intonat et—*
misit (*Metam.* ii. 311), and frequently.

Fecerat, et, quanquam poenae vix tempora differt,
 'O periture tuaque aliis documenta dature
 Morte,' ait 'ede tuum nomen nomenque parentum 580
 Et patriam, morisque novi cur sacra frequentes.'

BACCHUS ET NAUTAE.

ILLE metu vacuus "Nomen mihi" dixit "Acoetes,
 Patria Maeonia est, humili de plebe parentes.
 Non mihi, quae duri colerent, pater, arva iuveni,
 Lanigerosve greges, non ulla armenta reliquit: 585
 Pauper et ipse fuit, linoque solebat et hamis
 Decipere et calamo salientes ducere pisces;
 Ars illi sua census erat. Cum traderet artem,
 'Accipe quas habeo, studii successor et heres,'
 Dixit 'opes,' moriensque mihi nihil ille reliquit 590
 Praeter aquas: unum hoc possum appellare paternum.
 Mox ego, ne scopulis haererem semper in isdem,
 Addidici regimen dextra moderante carinae
 Flectere, et Oleniae sidus pluviale capellae
 Taygetenque Hyadasque oculis Arctonque notavi, 595
 Ventorumque domos et portus puppibus aptos.
 Forte petens Delon, Chiaae telluris ad oras
 Applicor, et dextris adducor litora remis,
 Doque leves saltus udaeque immittor arenae.

583. *Maeonia*. Above, v. 576, he is c Tyrrhena gente. The wide-spread Tyrrhenian race was to be met with on all the coasts of the Mediterranean; in Lydia and Maeonia, therefore, as well as in Etruria.—584. Join: pater mihi arva non reliquit quae duri iuveni colerent.—587. *Ducere*, educere, extrahere.—588. *Census*, here for divitiarum, res familiaris, because the property of each citizen appeared from the census taken at Rome every five years.—593. *Addidici*, I learned in addition; namely, to what I already knew. *Regimen*, gubernaculum, clavum. Join regimen carinae.—594. A knowledge of the stars was among the ancients a requisite preparation for the art of navigation. *Olenia capella*, the goat Amalthea, which suckled Jupiter. It lived in Olenus in Achaia. Jupiter, out of gratitude, placed it among the stars, where it stands in the left shoulder of Auriga.—595. *Taygete*, one of the Pleiades, here put for the whole constellation. *Hyadasque*, five stars in the head of Taurus. Their rising and setting was supposed to bring rain. *Arctos*, both of the Bears were so called.—596. *Ventorumque domos*, the quarters of the sky. There is no reference here to the Aeolian islands of Homer. *Puppibus*, navibus.—598. *Dextris adducor litora remis*. *Dextris remis*; that is, remis qui navem versus dextram agunt. *Adducor litora* is a poetical expression for ad-ducor (ducor) ad litora.—599. *Doque leves saltus*. Saltus dare for salire. So above, *Metam.* iii. 37: dedit

Nox ubi consumpta est—Aurora rubescere primum Cooperat—exsurgo, laticesque inferre recentes Admoneo, monstroque viam quae ducat ad undas. Ipse, quid aura mihi tumulto promittat ab alto Prospicio, comitesque voco repetoque carinam. 'Adsumus en !' inquit sociorum primus Opheltēs,	600
Utque putat, praedam deserto nactus in agro, Virginea puerum ducit per litora forma. Ille, mero sumnoque gravis, titubare videtur, Vixque sequi. Specto cultum faciemque gradumque : Nil ibi, quod credi posset mortale, videbam ; Et sensi, et dixi sociis : ' Quod numen in isto Corpore sit, dubito ; sed corpore numen in isto est. Quisquis es, o faveas nostrisque laboribus adsis ; His quoque des veniam !'—' Pro nobis mitte precari !' Dictys ait, quo non alius conscendere summas Ocior antennis, prenosque rudente relabi.	605
Hoc Libys, hoc flavus, prorae tutela, Melanthus, Hoc probat Alcimedon et, qui requiemque modumque Voce dabat remis, animorum hortatur Epopeus, Hoc omnes alii. Praedae tam caeca cupido est. ' Non tamen hanc sacro violari pondere pinum Perpetiar' dixi : ' pars hic mihi maxima juris.' Inque aditu obsisto. Furit audacissimus omni De numero Lycabas, qui Tusca pulsus ab urbe Exsilium dira poenam pro caede luebat.	610
Is mihi, dum resto, juvenili guttura pugno Rupit ; et excussum misisset in aequora, si non Haesissem, quamvis amens, in fune retentus. Impia turba probat factum. Tum denique Bacchus— Bacchus enim fuerat—veluti clamore solutus Sit sopor aque mero redeant in pectora sensus,	615
	620
	625
	630

sonitum for sonuit. Compare below, v. 683. — 602. *Ad undas*, to the fountains.—603. Join: Ipse prospicio tumulto ab alto quid aura mihi promittat.—609. *Cultum*, vestitum.—612. *Dubito*, incertus sum, nondum mihi constat. — 614. *Mitte*, omitte ; as v. 570 : tenebant.—615. *Conscendere Ocior*, Greek construction of the adjective with the infinitive, instead of with the preposition and gerund. — 617. *Prorae tutela*, who has the charge of the fore-part of the ship.—618. *Qui requiemque modumque Voce dabat remis*, who by his voice appointed rest (pause) and measure to the rowers, to whose commands it was necessary for the rowers to pay attention, to secure regularity in their motions. He is called also *animorum hortator*, because he likewise roused their courage by singing (voce).—621. *Non tamen—perpetiar*. The ship would be violated not by the sacred burthen itself, but by the abuse of it.—627. *Rupit*, rumpere conatus est. *Excussum*, sc. nave. *Si non*, here equivalent to nisi. This expression would be inadmissible in prose.—628. *Amens*, stupified, insensible.—631. *Aque mero*, post merum digestum. A rare use of the

'Quid facitis? Quis clamor?' ait, 'Qua, dicite, nautae,
 Huc ope perveni? Quo me deferre paratis?'
 'Pone metum,' Proreus 'et quos contingere portus
 Ede velis' dixit: 'terra sistere petita.' 635
 'Naxon' ait Liber 'cursus advertite vestros:
 Illa mihi domus est; vobis erit hospita tellus.'
 Per mare fallaces perque omnia numina jurant,
 Sic fore, meque jubent pictae dare vela carinae.
 Dextera Naxos erat: dextra mihi lintea danti 640
 'Quid facis, o demens? Quis te furor,' inquit, 'Acoete,'
 Pro se quisque, 'tenet? laevam pete!' Maxima nutu
 Pars mihi significat, pars, quid velit, aure susurrat.
 Obstupui 'Capiatque aliquis moderamina!' dixi,
 Meque ministerio scelerisque artisque removi. 645
 Increpor a cunctis, totumque immurmurat agmen;
 E quibus Aethalion 'Te scilicet omnis in uno
 Nostra salus posita est!' ait, et subit ipse meumque
 Explet opus, Naxoque petit diversa relictā.
 Tum deus illudens, tanquam modo denique fraudem 650
 Senserit, e puppi pontum prospectat adunca,
 Et flenti similis 'Non haec mihi litora, nautae,
 Promisistis' ait; 'non haec mihi terra rogata est.
 Quo merui poenam facto? Quae gloria vestra est,
 Si puerum juvenes, si multi fallitis unum?' 655
 Jamdudum flebam; lacrimas manus impia nostras
 Ridet, et impellit properantibus aequora remis.
 Per tibi nunc ipsum—neque enim praesentior illo
 Est deus—adjuro, tam me tibi vera referre,
 Quam veri majora fide: stetit aequore puppis 660
 Haud aliter, quam si siccum navale teneret.

preposition a.—634. *Proreus*; perhaps the same as the *prorae* tutelae mentioned above.—636. *Naxon*. Naxos, one of the most famous of the Cyclades, sacred to Bacchus, who, according to some accounts was brought up there.—639. *Dare vela*, vela expandere in nave properly, vela dare vento. So v. 640: *lintea danti*.—640. *Dextera Naxos erat*. The adjective stands here for the adverb of place, as adjectives frequently do for adverbs of time (*matutinus*, *vespertinus*); *Dextera mihi lintea danti*; that is, in dexteram mihi gubernanti navem; the ablative denoting the place where, instead of the direction in which.—641. A remarkable case of hyperbaton. Join: *Quis te furor tenet, Acoete?* pro se quisque inquit.—643. *Aure susurrat*, a rare expression for in aurem susurrat.—645. *Scelerisque artisque*, of the crime as well as of the action in general.—647. *Scilicet*, expression of bitter irony, to indicate the opposite of what is said.—649. *Naxoque relictā*, after he had left Naxos; that is, the way to Naxos.—652. *Non haec mihi litora—rogata est*. Non haec mihi litora promisistis, quae non sunt litora sed mare, non haec terra mihi rogata est, quae non est terra sed aqua.—657. *Impellit*, pulsat.—658. *Per tibi nunc ipsum—adjuro*. The separation of the preposition from the word which it governs is

Illi admirantes remorum in verbere perstant,
 Velaque deducunt, geminaque ope currere tentant :
 Impediunt hederæ remos, nexuque recurvo
 Serpunt et gravidis dstringunt vela corymbis. 665
 Ipse, racemiferis frontem circumdatus uvis,
 Pampineis agitat velatam frondibus hastam ;
 Quem circa tigres simulacraque inania lyncum
 Pictarumque jacent fera corpora pantherarum.
 Exsiluere viri ; sive hoc insania fecit, 670
 Sive timor ; primusque Medon nigrescere pinnis
 Corpore depresso, et spinæ curvamina flecti
 Incipit. Huic Lycabas 'In quæ miracula' dixit
 'Verteris ?' et lati rictus et panda loquenti
 Naris erat, squamamque cutis durata trahebat. 675
 At Libys, obstantes dum vult obvertere remos,
 In spatium resilire manus breve vidit, et illas
 Jam non esse manus, jam pinnas posse vocari.
 Alter, ad intortos cupiens dare brachia funes,
 Brachia non habuit, truncoque repandus in undas 680
 Corpore desiluit ; falcata novissima cauda est,
 Qualia dimidia sinuantur cornua lunæ.
 Undique dant saltus, multaque adspergine rorant,
 Emerguntque iterum redeuntque sub aequora rursus,
 Inque chori ludunt speciem lascivaque jactant 685
 Corpora, et acceptum patulis mare naribus efflant.
 De modo viginti—tot enim ratis illa ferebat—

very common in oaths.—662. *Verbere*, the singular is very rare.—663. *Velaque deducunt*, sc. de antennis. The sails which were spread, v. 640, must be supposed to have been again furled in the interim, v. 657. *Geminaque ope*—namely, with oars and sails.—664. *Impediunt*, cingunt, amplectuntur. The ivy impedes the motion of the oars by winding round them.—665. *Dstringunt*, a rare word : pull tight. It indicates the weight of the ivy berries.—666. *Racemiferis—uvis*. Racemus has here the somewhat unusual meaning of *berry*, as *Metam.* iii. 484 : aut ut variis solet uva racemis Ducere purpureum, nondum matura, colorem. *Trist.* iv. 6, 9 : Tempus ut extentis tumeat facit uva racemis.—667. *Pampineis—velatam frondibus hastam*. Description of the Thyrsus.—668. *Simulacra inania* refers to the other wild beasts as much as to the lynces. It is only phantoms that appear to the sailors, but phantoms of those animals which are always in the train of Bacchus.—669. *Pictarum*, spotted.—670. *Insania*, furor a Baccho concitus, a kind of intoxication.—671. *Nigrescere pinnis—Incipit* ; that is, nigras pinnas accipere incipit.—672. *Spinæ curvamina flecti*, curvam spinam accipere.—673. *Miracula*, as sometimes monstra, for mira species.—676. *Obstantes—remos*, the hindering oars ; because they are entwined with ivy, they even obstruct the motion of the ship.—680. *Truncoque repandus—Corpore*, crooked in his maimed body ; that is, with crooked and maimed body.—681. *Novissima cauda*, extrema pars caudæ. *Falcata—sinuantur*.

Restabam solus. Pavidum gelidumque trementi
 Corpore, vixque meum firmat deus, 'Excute' dicens
 'Corde metum, Diamque tene!' Delatus in illam 690
 Accessi sacris Baccheaque festa frequento."

Falcari and sinuari; that is, curvari in modum falcis, sinus. — 689. *Meum*, mei compotem, in possession of my senses. — 690. *Diamque*. *Dia*, an old name for Naxos. *Tene*, hold for. Similarly ii. 140: Inter utrumque tene.

PENTHEUS.

'PRAEBUIMUS longis' Pentheus 'ambagibus aures'
 Inquit, 'ut ira mora vires absumere posset.
 Praecipitem famuli rapite hunc, cruciataque diris
 Corpora tormentis Stygiae demittite nocti!' 695
 Protinus abstractus solidis Tyrrhenus Acoetes
 Clauditur in tectis; et dum crudelia jussae
 Instrumenta necis ferrumque ignisque parantur,
 Sponte sua patuisse fores, lapsasque lacertis
 Sponte sua fama est nullo solvente catenas. 700
 Perstat Echionides; nec jam jubet ire, sed ipse
 Vadit, ubi festus facienda ad sacra Cithaeron
 Cantibus et clara bacchantum voce sonabat.
 Ut fremit acer equus, cum bellicus aere canoro
 Signa dedit tubicen, pugnaeque assumit amorem, 705
 Penthea sic ictus longis ululatibus aether
 Movit, et audito clamore recanduit ira.
 Monte fere medio est, cingentibus ultima silvis,
 Purus ab arboribus, spectabilis undique campus.
 Hic oculis illum cernentem sacra profanis 710
 Prima videt, prima est insano concita motu,
 Prima suum misso violavit Penthea thyrsos
 Mater: 'Io, geminae' clamavit 'adeste sorores':

693. *Vires absumere posset*, sc. suas. Absumere, waste, spend; a poetical use of the word. — 694. *Praecipitem*. Instead of the adverb of manner characterising the action, we have here the adjective attributed to the person, which takes place also with adverbs of time, and sometimes of place, as above, v. 640. — 695. *Demittite nocti*, poetical construction for ad noctem. — 696. *Solidis—in tectis*, in carcere bene munito. — 701. *Perstat Echionides*, Pentheus, the son of Echion, persists in his resolution. — 702. *Cithaeron*, the mountain in Boeotia where in particular the orgies of Bacchus were celebrated every third year, whence they are called trieterica. — 706. *Longis*, long continued. — 708. *Ultima*, sc. campi. — 710. *Oculis cernentem sacra profanis*. Only the initiated were allowed to behold the orgies. — 713. *Geminae sorores*. Ino and

Ille aper, in nostris errat qui maximus agris,
 Ille mihi feriendus aper.' Ruit omnis in unum 715
 Turba furens; cunctae coeunt trepidumque sequuntur,
 Jam trepidum, jam verba minus violenta loquentem,
 Jam se damnantem, jam se peccasse fatentem.
 Saucius ille tamen, 'Fer opem, matertera' dixit
 'Autonoë: moveant animos Actaeonis umbrae!' 720
 Illa, quid Actaeon, nescit, dextramque precantis
 Abstulit; Inoo lacerata est altera raptu.
 Non habet infelix quae matri brachia tendat;
 Trunca sed ostendens disiectis corpora membris
 'Adspice, mater!' ait. Visis ululavit Agave, 725
 Collaque jactavit movitque per aëra crinem,
 Avulsumque caput digitis complexa cruentis
 Clamat 'lo comites, opus haec victoria nostrum est!
 Non citius frondes autumnno frigore tactas
 Jamque male haerentes alta rapit arbore ventus, 730
 Quam sunt membra viri manibus direpta nefandis.
 Talibus exemplis monitae nova sacra frequentant,
 Turaque dant sanctasque colunt Ismenides aras.

Autonoë.—714. *Errat qui maximus agris*. In Greek and Latin poetry the epithet which belongs to the substantive is often joined to the relative.—717. *Jam trepidum*. Jam is repeated with emphasis: one could scarcely believe that Pentheus would tremble, but now even he trembles, now he lowers his tone.—720. *Actaeonis umbrae*. Actaeon, the son of Autonoë, was changed by Diana into a stag, and torn to pieces by his own dogs.—722. *Inoo raptu*, by a sudden blow from Ino.—726. *Collaque jactavit—crinem*. The Bacchantes were always represented in ancient art with the head thrown back, and with streaming hair.—729. *Autumno frigore tactas*. Autumnus is here an adjective. *Tangere* is used of all the different influences of the weather; for example, of lightning.—730. *Male haerentes*, vix haerentes.—733. *Ismenides*, the Theban women, from the river Ismenus at Thebes.

METAMORPH. LIB. IV.

PYRAMUS ET THISBE.

PYRAMUS et Thisbe, juvenum pulcherrimus alter,	55
Altera, quas Oriens habuit, praelata puellis,	
Contiguas tenere domos, ubi dicitur altam	
Coctilibus muris cinxisse Semiramis urbem.	
Notitiam primosque gradus vicinia fecit,	
Tempore crevit amor: taedae quoque jure coissent;	60
Sed vetuere patres. Quod non potuere vetare,	
Ex aequo captis ardebant mentibus ambo.	
Conscius omnis abest: nutu signisque loquuntur;	
Quoque magis tegitur, tectus magis aestuat ignis.	
Fissus erat tenui rima, quam duxerat olim,	65
Cum fieret, paries domui communis utrique:	
Id vitium nulli per saecula longa notatum—	
Quid non sentit amor?—primi vidistis amantes,	
Et vocis fecistis iter, tutaeque per illud	
Murmure blanditiae minimo transire solebant.	70
Saepe, ut constiterant hinc Thisbe, Pyramus illinc,	
Inque vices fuerat captatus anhelitus oris,	
'Invide' dicebant 'paries, quid amantibus obstas?	
Quantum erat, ut sineres nos toto corpore jungi;	
Aut hoc si nimium, vel ad oscula danda pateres!	75
Nec sumus ingrati: tibi nos debere fatemur,	
Quod datus est verbis ad amicas transitus aures.'	

57. *Altam*—*urbem*. The story of the foundation of Babylon by Semiramis is well known. The walls were built of bricks, because there are no quarries in the wide plain of Babylonia.—59. *Gradus*, sc. amoris.—60. *Taedae jure*. Pine torches were carried before the newly-married wife on her way to the house of the bridegroom; hence taeda for taeda jugalis, marriage.—62. *Ex aequo*, pariter, in an equal degree.—64. *Quoque magis tegitur*—*magis*, a kind of anacoluthon. Properly, eo magis aestuat ignis should follow. Instead of this the poet repeats the verb of the first clause, and drops the comparison.—65. *Rima quam duxerat*. Rimam ducere or agere in the intransitive sense, to open in a chink.—67. *Nulli notatum*, a nullo notatum. A singular use of nulli for nemini. In general nullus is used for nemo only in the genitive and ablative.—74. *Quantum erat?* how much would it be? would it be

Talia diversa nequicquam sede locuti,
 Sub noctem dixere vale, partique dedere
 Oscula quisque suae, non pervenientia contra. 80
 Postera nocturnos Aurora removerat ignes,
 Solque pruinosas radiis siccaverat herbas :
 Ad solitum coiere locum. Tum murmure parvo
 Multa prius questi, statuunt, ut nocte silenti
 Fallere custodes foribusque excedere tentent, 85
 Cumque domo exierint, urbis quoque claustra relinquant ;
 Neve sit errandum lato spatiantibus arvo,
 Conveniant ad busta Nini, lateantque sub umbra
 Arboris : arbor ibi, niveis uberrima pomis,
 Ardua morus erat, gelido contermina fonti. 90
 Pacta placent, et lux, tarde discedere visa,
 Praecipitatur aquis, et aquis nox surgit ab isdem.
 Callida per tenebras versato cardine Thisbe
 Egreditur fallitque suos, adopertaque vultum
 Pervenit ad tumulum, dictaque sub arbore sedit. 95
 Audacem faciebat amor. Venit ecce recenti
 Caede leaena boum spumantes oblita rictus,
 Depositura sitim vicini fontis in unda ;
 Quam procul ad lunae radios Babylonia Thisbe
 Vidit ; et obscurum timido pede fugit in antrum, 100
 Dumque fugit, tergo velamina lapsa reliquit.
 Ut lea saeva sitim multa compescuit unda,
 Dum redit in silvas, inventos forte sine ipsa
 Ore cruentato tenues laniavit amictus.
 Serius egressus vestigia videt in alto 105

much ?—79. *Dedere quisque*. The plural of the verb, because the idea contained in *quisque* is plural.—81. *Nocturnos ignes*, *stellas*.—85. *Custodes*, those under whose charge they stood ; in particular, their parents. Compare v. 94.—88. *Busta*, originally the place where a corpse was burned ; here in the most general sense, a tomb. The tomb of Ninus, which Semiramis had built, was of great size and magnificence. *Sub umbra Arboris*. As the interview was to take place in the night, the expression must not be taken in too strict a sense.—91. *Lux*, Sol. The ancients supposed that at night the sun sank in the sea.—92. *Praecipitatur* is not : suddenly plunges, but sinks gradually, as is plain from the epithet *tarde*. *Praecipitatur aquis*, the dative. *Nox surgit*. So Virgil, *Aen.* ii. 250 : *Et ruit Oceano Nox*.—95. *Pervenit—sedit*. The present and the perfect ; as above, ii. 311, iii. 572. The present is chosen as the more lively mode of expression.—97. *Spumantes oblita rictus*, the accusative *rictus* is of the same kind as v. 94 : *adopertaque vultum* ; 139 : *laniata comas*.—101. *Dumque fugit—reliquit*. Again the present and the perfect ; dum, however, takes the present according to the regular construction. So v. 103 : *Dum redit—laniavit*.—

Pulvere certa ferae, totoque expalluit ore
 Pyramus. Ut vero vestem quoque sanguine tinctam
 Reperit:—'Una duos' inquit 'nox perdet amantes:
 E quibus illa fuit longa dignissima vita;
 Nostra nocens anima est: ego te, miseranda, peremi, 110
 In loca plena metus qui jussi nocte venires,
 Nec prior huc veni. Nostrum divellite corpus,
 Et scelerata fero consumite viscera morsu,
 O quicumque sub hac habitatis rupe, leones!
 Sed timidi est optare necem!' Velamina Thisbes 115
 Tollit, et ad pactae secum fert arboris umbram;
 Utque dedit notae lacrimas, dedit oscula, vesti,
 'Accipe nunc' inquit 'nostri quoque sanguinis haustus!'
 Quoque erat accinctus, demisit in ilia ferrum.
 Nec mora, ferventi moriens e vulnere traxit, 120
 Et jacuit resupinus humo: cruor emicat alte,
 Non aliter quam cum vitiato fistula plumbo
 Scinditur et tenui stridente foramine longas
 Ejaculatur aquas, atque ictibus aëra rumpit.
 Arborei fetus adspergine caedis in atram 125
 Vertuntur faciem, madefactaque sanguine radix
 Puniceo tingit pendentia mora colore.
 Ecce metu nondum posito, ne fallat amantem,
 Illa redit, juvenemque oculis animoque requirit,
 Quantaque vitari narrare pericula gestit; 130
 Utque locum et visam cognovit in arbore formam,
 Sic facit incertam pomi color: haeret, an haec sit.
 Dum dubitat, tremebunda videt pulsare cruentum
 Membra solum, retroque pedem tulit, oraque buxo
 Pallidiora gerens, exhorruit aequoris instar, 135
 Quod fremit, exigua cum summum stringitur aura.
 Sed postquam remorata suos cognovit amores,
 Percutit indignos claro plangore lacertos,
 Et, laniata comas amplexaque corpus amatum,

106. *Certa*, manifesta.—108. *Reperit*. Compare ii. 303.—110. *Nostra anima*, a periphrasis for *ego*, which immediately follows. So 112: *nostrum corpus*, for *me*.—111. *Jussi venires*, for the more usual construction: *jussi te venire*.—121. *Et jacuit resupinus humo*. We should expect *humum*. According to the regular construction, the ablative *humo* is only used when an adjective is joined to it.—122. *Vitiato plumbo*, a leaden pipe in which a fissure has been made, as v. 67: *vitium*.—125. *Caedis*, sanguinis. *Atram*, not *black*, but *dark*.—131. *Visam cognovit in arbore formam* is not the same as *arboris formam*. What she recognises *in the tree* is its form, but not the colour of its fruit (*pomi color*).—137. *Suos amores*, the object of her love, *amatum a se Pyramum*. This mode of expression is found in the classic prose also.—138. *Indignos*, *immemeros*, since she had done nothing to deserve her sorrow. *Claro plangore*, with loud,

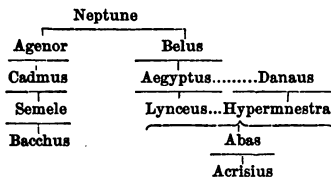
- Vulnera supplevit lacrimis, fletumque cruori 140
 Miscuit, et gelidis in vultibus oscula figens
 'Pyrame,' clamavit 'quis te mihi casus ademit ?
 Pyrame, responde: tua te carissima Thisbe
 Nominat! Exaudi, vultusque attolle jacentes !'
 Ad nomen Thisbes oculos jam morte gravatos 145
 Pyramus erexit, visaque recondidit illa.
 Quae postquam vestemque suam cognovit, et ense
 Vidit ebur vacuum, 'Tua te manus' inquit 'amorque
 Perdidit, infelix. Est et mihi fortis in unum
 Hoc manus; est et amor; dabit hic in vulnera vires. 150
 Persequar extinctum, letique miserrima dicar
 Causa comesque tui; quique a me morte revelli
 Heu sola poteris, poteris nec morte revelli.
 Hoc tamen amborum verbis estote rogati,
 O multum miseri, meus illiusque, parentes, 155
 Ut, quos certus amor, quos hora novissima junxit,
 Componi tumulto non invideatis eodem.
 At tu, quae ramis arbor miserabile corpus
 Nunc tegis unius, mox es tectura duorum,
 Signa tene caedis, pullosque et luctibus aptos 160
 Semper habe setus, gemini monumenta cruoris.'
 Dixit, et aptato pectus mucrone sub imum
 Incubuit ferro, quod adhuc a caede tepebat.
 Vota tamen tetigere deos, tetigere parentes:
 Nam color in pomo est, ubi permaturuit, ater; 165
 Quodque rogis superest, una requiescit in urna.

far-sounding blows.—140. *Vulnera supplevit lacrimis*, filled the wounds with tears; allowed her tears to flow into the open wounds so freely as to fill them.—144. *Jacentes*, sunk down with weakness and exhaustion.—149. *In unum Hoc*, for this one action; we may, if we please, supply faciendum, perpetrandum, but there is in reality no ellipsis; *in c. acc.* has this meaning of itself. So: dabit hic *in vulnera vires*. *Fast. i. 17*: dederis *in carmina vires*.—151. *Persequar*. *Per* in composition with a verb properly denotes the attainment of the end in view: as *persequi*, to follow till the object of pursuit is reached; *persuadere*. So *voluptates*, hereditates, *jus persequi*. *Per* with the meaning of annihilation, as in *perdere*, *perire*, belongs to a different root.—157. *Non invideatis*, not to grudge, to allow.—160. *Tene*, preserve the signs of death which thou hast now received. *Pullosque et luctibus aptos*. *Que—et*, the rarer combination, here only explicative, for *pullus* is just *luctibus aptus*.—163. *Incubuit ferro*, lay down on; that is, threw herself on the sword, let the weight of her body sink on it.—165. *Ubi permaturuit*. In these words may be found the origin of the last part of the fable, which perhaps stands in no connection with the original account; it seems to have arisen from the desire to explain, by reference to some fact, the change which takes place in the colour of fruit when it comes to maturity.

PERSEUS.

SED tamen ambobus versae solatia formae
 Magna nepos dederat, quem debellata colebat
 India, quem positis celebrabat Achaia templis.
 Solus Abantiades ab origine cretus eadem
 Acrisius superest, qui moenibus arceat urbis
 Argolicae, contraque deum ferat arma, genusque
 Non putet esse deum: neque enim Jovis esse putaba
 Persea, quem pluvio Danaë conceperat auro.
 Mox tamen Acrisium—tanta est praesentia veri—
 Tam violasse deum, quam non agnosce nepotem,
 Poenitet: impositus jam coelo est alter; at alter,
 Viperei referens spoliū memorabile monstri,
 Aëra carpebat tenerum stridentibus alis.

604. *Ambobus*, Cadmus and Harmonia. They had quitted T where they had been exposed to many misfortunes, and f Illyricum, praying the gods for deliverance. The gods heard prayer, and changed them into serpents. The opening vers 609, only serve to form the transition to the fable of Perseus. *Nepos*, Bacchus, the son of Semele, to whose Indian exp reference is made in the sequel.—607. *Abantiades ab origine eadem Acrisius*. The following table exhibits the descent of B and Acrisius from Neptune:—



Acrisius was king of Argos (urbis Argolicae).—608. *Super arceat*. The meaning is: superest tam atrox ut, &c.; hen subjunctive: if it had been a simple historical statement we have had the indicative.—610. *Deum*, the genitive plural. *Praesentia veri*. Such expressions as praesentia Dei, pr Deus, &c., frequently occur, to denote the power of the god, is most evidently manifested in his immediate presence. mode of expression is here transferred to the truth (*verum*) t power.—613. *Violasse deum*. Bacchus took vengeance c Argives by throwing their wives into a state of frenzy, in they tore to pieces and consumed their own infants. *Non a nepotem*, non agnosce originem divinam nepotis.—615. l *monstri*, the Medusa with its snaky head. The account victory which Perseus obtained over the Medusa is given in —789.—616. *Aëra carpebat*, as we find *viam carpere*, *litus ca*

Cumque super Libycas victor penderet arenas,
 Gorgonei capitis guttae cecidere cruentae ;
 Quas humus exceptas varios animavit in angues :
 Unde frequens illa est infestaque terra colubris. 620
 Inde per immensum ventis discordibus actus
 Nunc huc, nunc illuc, exemplo nubis aquosae
 Fertur, et ex alto seductas aethere longe
 Despectat terras, totumque supervolat orbem.
 Ter gelidas Arctos, ter Cancri brachia vidit ; 625
 Saepe sub occasus, saepe est ablatus in ortus ;
 Jamque cadente die veritus se credere nocti
 Constitit Hesperio, regnis Atlantis, in orbe,
 Exiguamque petit requiem, dum Lucifer ignes
 Evocet Aurorae, cursus Aurora diurnos. 630

so here transferred to the air, which forms his path. See above, iii. 12. *Tenerum*, a rare epithet of the air, but not without example in the older poets. Usually the air is called *tenuis*. *Stridentibus alis*. The gods had equipped Perseus for his undertaking with divine attributes; Mercury with the talaria or winged sandals.—619. *Varios in angues*. Varius here, as usually, many-coloured. *Animavit in angues*, a shorter expression for animavit et formavit in angues.—620. *Infesta colubris*, infestata colubris, a mode of expression admissible in prose also.—623. *Seductas*, sc. a se, remotas.—625. *Arctos*. See above, ii. 132.—626. *Sub occasus*, into the region of the sunset, the west.—627. *Cadente die*. Properly, Sol cadit; but we find also the poetical expressions dies cadit, nox cadit, &c.

PERSEUS ET ATLAS.

Hic, hominum cunctos ingenti corpore praestans,
 Iapetionides Atlas fuit. Ultima tellus
 Rege sub hoc et pontus erat, qui Solis anhelis
 Aequora subdit equis et fessos excipit axes.
 Mille greges illi totidemque armenta per herbas 635

631. *Hominum cunctos*, the genitive according to the Greek construction, also in Latin prose. *Gram.* § 275, (c). *Cunctos praestans*. Praestare, in the sense of to excel, takes the accusative as well as the dative in prose as in poetry.—632. *Iapetionides*. This form of the patronymic altogether is borrowed from the Greek, as the simple Iapetides is inadmissible in hexameter verse. *Atlas*. The first syllable is sometimes long, sometimes short, as the verse requires.—634. *Fessos axes*. This epithet undergoes a similar transference in *Met.* i. 582: fessas undas; vi. 519: fessis puppibus; xi. 393: fessis carinis. *Axes*, here again for currus. See ii. 74.—635. *Greges*, sheep, goats; *armenta*, oxen, horses,

Errabant, et humum vicinia nulla premebant ;
 Arboreae frondes auro radiante nitentes
 Ex auro ramos, ex auro poma tegebant.
 'Hospes,' ait Perseus illi 'seu gloria tangit
 Te generis magni, generis mihi Jupiter auctor ; 640
 Sive es mirator rerum, mirabere nostras :
 Hospitium, requiemque peto.' Memor ille vetustae
 Sortis erat : Themis hanc dederat Parnasia sortem :
 'Tempus, Atla, veniet, tua quo spoliabitur auro
 Arbor ; et hunc praedae titulum Jove natus habebit.' 645
 Id metuens, solidis pomaria clauserat Atlas
 Moenibus et vasto dederat servanda draconi,
 Arcebatque suis externos finibus omnes.
 Huic quoque 'Vade procul, ne longe gloria rerum,
 Quas mentiris,' ait 'longe tibi Jupiter absit !' 650
 Vimque minis addit, manibusque expellere tentat
 Cunctantem et placidis miscentem fortia dictis.
 Viribus inferior—quis enim par esset Atlanti
 Viribus ?—'At quoniam parvi tibi gratia nostra est,
 Accipe munus !' ait, laevaue a parte Medusae 655
 Ipse retroversus squalentia protulit ora.
 Quantus erat, mons factus Atlas : nam barba comaeque
 In silvas abeunt, juga sunt humerique manusque,
 Quod caput ante fuit, summo est in monte cacumen,
 Ossa lapis fiunt ; tum partes auctus in omnes 660
 Crevit in immensum—sic Di statuistis—et omne
 Cum tot sideribus coelum requievit in illo.

and the like.—636. *Premeabant*, limited.—637. *Arboreae frondes*
 The golden apples, which are generally considered as belonging
 to the Hesperides, are here the property of Atlas himself. The
 poet, however, does not content himself with the usual repre-
 sentation, but adds golden branches and leaves.—638. *Ex aur*
ramos. Ex, to denote the material of which anything is made
 here, therefore, for aureos ramos. So in prose also: ex aer-
 catenae, ex aere lebetes.—643. *Themis Parnasia*. See above
 i. 321.—645. *Titulum*, gloriam. *Metam.* x. 602: Quid facilen
 titulum superando quaeris inertes? *Jove natus*. The oracle refer-
 red to Hercules, but Atlas understands it of Perseus; hence his harsh
 treatment of him.—649. *Ne longe—absit*. Longe abesse alicui, to
 be of no avail to one.—656. *Squalentia ora*; horrentia, horrida, ac
 serpentibus. Squalere, in its widest sense, means to be covered
 with anything.

PERSEUS ET ANDROMEDA.

CLAUSERAT Hippotades aeterno carcere ventos,
 Admonitorque operum coelo clarissimus alto
 Lucifer ortus erat : pennis ligat ille resumptis 665
 Parte ab utraque pedes, teloque accingitur unco,
 Et liquidum motis talaribus aëra findit.
 Gentibus innumeris circumque infraque relictis,
 Aethiopum populos Cepheaque conspicit arva.
 Illic immeritam maternae pendere linguae 670
 Andromeden poenas injustus jusserat Ammon.
 Quam simul ad duras religatam brachia cautes
 Vidit Abantiades,—nisi quod levis aura capillos
 Moverat, et trepido manabant lumina fletu,
 Marmoreum ratus esset opus—trahit inscius ignes 675
 Et stupet, et, visae correptus imagine formae,
 Paene suas quater est oblitus in aëre pennas.
 Ut stetit, 'O' dixit 'non istis digna catenis,
 Sed quibus inter se cupidi junguntur amantes,

663. *Hippotades*, Aeolus, the son of Hippotes; or, according to others, of Jupiter and Segesta, daughter of Hippotes, king of Troy. *Aeterno*, eternal, remaining always the same.—664. *Admonitorque operum*—*Lucifer*, the morning star that summons men to their work.—665. *Pennis ligat ille resumptis*—*pedes*. *Pennis* is here the dative, which is the poetical construction for *pennas adligat, pedibus*.—666. *Parte ab utraque pedes*, utrumque pedem. *Telo unco*, the same as that called *falcato ense*, v. 727; elsewhere, *harpe*.—669. *Cepheaque*. *Cepheus*, from a Greek form *Κήφειος*, which bears the same relation to *Κηφεύς* that *βασιλειος* does to *βασιλεύς*. *Cepheus*, king of Ethiopia, according to the account followed by Ovid.—670. *Illic*—*Ammon*. Cassiope, the wife of Cepheus, had, by boasting of her beauty, excited the anger of the Nereids; these, in revenge, induced Neptune to inundate the country of Cepheus. To obtain deliverance from this calamity, the king applied to the oracle of Ammon, and received the response that the waters would retire if he should bind his daughter Andromeda to a rock, and leave her exposed to a sea-monster.—671. *Ammon*, an African divinity, usually represented with a crooked horn. The Greeks and Romans fancied that they recognised in him their Zeus (Jupiter); hence Jupiter Ammon. His oracle was in Cyrenaica; or, according to others, in Egypt.—673. *Abantiades*, here Perseus, the great-grandson of Abas. *Nisi quod levis aura capillos Moverat*. The complete expression would be: *nisi id impedivisset quod, &c.* So *Metam.* ii. 451: *Nisi quod virgo est, poterat sentire Diana culpam*; xiii. 485: (*Hecuba*) *quam victor Ulixes esse suam nollet, nisi quod tamen Hectora partu Ediderat*.—674. *Trepido fletu*, *trepidus lacrimis*.—677. *Quater pennas*, for the purpose, namely, of pursuing his flight. So v. 789: *Et quae jactatis tetigisset sidera pennis*.—679. *Sed quibus junguntur amantes*, with those chains with which, &c. Others

Pande requirenti nomen terraeque tuumque, Et cur vincla geras.' Primo silet illa, nec audet Appellare virum virgo; manibusque modestos Celasset vultus, si non religata fuisset. Lumina, quod potuit, lacrimis implevit obortis. Saepius instanti, sua ne delicta fateri	680
Nolle videretur, nomen terraeque suumque, Quantaque maternae fuerit fiducia formae, Indicat; et, nondum memoratis omnibus, unda Insonuit, veniensque immenso bellua ponto Eminet et latum sub pectore possidet aequor.	685
Conclamat virgo: genitor lugubris et una Mater adest, ambo miseri, sed justius illa; Nec secum auxilium, sed dignos tempore fletus Plangoremque ferunt, vinctoque in corpore adhaerent. Cum sic hospes ait: 'Lacrimarum longa manere	690
Tempora vos poterunt; ad opem brevis hora ferendam est. Hanc ego si peterem Perseus Jove natus et illa, Quam clausam implevit fecundo Jupiter auro, Gorgonis anguicomae Perseus superator, et alis	695
Aetherias ausus jactatis ire per auras, Praeferrer cunctis certe gener: addere tantis Dotibus et meritum—faveant modo numina—tento. Ut mea sit, servata mea virtute, paciscor.'	700
Accipiunt legem—quis enim dubitaret?—et orant Promittuntque super regnum dotale parentes.	705
Ecce, velut navis praefixo concita rostro Sulcat aquas, juvenum sudantibus acta lacertis, Sic fera, dimotis impulsu pectoris undis: Tantum aberat scopulis, quantum Balearica torto	

read *jungantur*, the meaning of which would be: with *such* chains as those with which, &c. *Amantes* is here to be taken as a substantive, as it has an epithet joined to it.—680. *Terraeque*; that is, terrae patriae. So v. 686.—682. *Appellare*, to address, not respondere; for an interval of silence (*silet*) has occurred.—685. *Sua ne delicta fateri Nolle videretur*, that she might not seem to be desirous of concealing any fault of her own. *Sua* is emphatic. *Ne videretur—Indicat*. The historical present is followed by the imperfect subjunctive, according to the real meaning.—688. *Et* here with great emphasis, to mark the interruption.—690. *Possidet*. This one word indicates the huge size of the monster: the sea is *immensum*, and the monster occupies, covers the whole of this immeasurable sea.—692. *Justius*, majore cum jure.—693. *Dignos tempore*, accommodatos tempori. *Tempus*, the evil time, the calamity.—698. *Quam clausam—auro*, Danaë, according to the well-known story.—701. *Certe*, here with the same force as *certo*, which appears not to occur in Ovid, and indeed is only colloquial.—702. *Dotibus, laudibus, virtutibus*, which he considers as a kind of dowry.—705. *Super, insuper*.—709. *Balearica funda*. The inhabitants of the Bale-

Funda potest plumbo medii transmittere coeli :	710
Cum subito juvenis, pedibus tellure repulsa,	
Arduus in nubes abiit. Ut in aequore summo	
Umbra viri visa est, visam fera saevit in umbram.	
Utque Jovis praepes, vacuo cum vidit in arvo	
Praebentem Phoebo liventia terga draconem,	715
Occupat aversum, neu saeva retorqueat ora,	
Squamigeris avidos figit cervicibus ungues,	
Sic celeri missus praeceps per inane volatu	
Terga ferae pressit, dextroque frementis in armis	
Inachides ferrum curvo tenuis abdidit hamo.	720
Vulnere laesa gravi modo se sublimis in auras	
Attollit, modo subdit aquis, modo more ferocis	
Versat apri, quem turba canum circumsona terret.	
Ille avidos morsus velocibus effugit alis,	
Quaque patent, nunc terga cavis super obsita conchis,	725
Nunc laterum costas, nunc qua tenuissima cauda	
Desinit in piscem, falcato verberat ense.	
Bellua puniceo mixtos cum sanguine fluctus	
Ore vomit. Maduere graves adspergine pennae ;	
Nec bibulis ultra Perseus talaribus ausus	730
Credere, conspexit scopulum, qui vertice summo	
Stantibus exstat aquis, operitur ab aequore moto :	
Nixus eo rupisque tenens juga prima sinistra,	
Ter quater exegit repetita per ilia ferrum.	
Litora cum plausu clamor superasque deorum	735

arian islands were distinguished for their skill in slinging, from which their name was said to be derived (*ἀπὸ τοῦ βάλλιν*). *Tantum—coeli*. A similar mode of denoting distance, *Metam.* viii. 696 : *Tantum aberant summo, quantum semel ire sagitta Missa potest.* *Fast.* iii. 583 : *Nec longius afuit inde, Quam quantum novies mittere funda potest.* —710. *Medii coeli*, dependent on quantum.—712. *In aequore summo*, in summa parte aequoris.—714. *Jovis praepes*, aquila. *Vacuo in arvo*, in aperto arvo, not covered with crops, bushes and the like, so that the eagle can discover the snake.—715. *Praebentem—draconem*, a poetical circumlocution for: the dragon sunning itself.—716. *Occupat aversum*, rushes on him behind.—718. *Per inane*, per aërem.—719. *Terga ferae pressit* corresponds to the former *occupat aversum*.—720. *Inachides*. So Perseus is called, because he was an Argive, and Inachus was the founder of the kingdom of Argos.—721. *Laesa*, referring to fera (v. 719).—722. *Subdit, Versat*. Se must be supplied to both verbs from v. 721.—725. *Quaque patent*; the subject is terga, which follows.—729. *Graves adspergine*, by anticipation: ita ut adspergine graves fierent.—730. *Nec*, ideoque non.—732. *Stantibus*, quietis.—734. *Exegit*. Exigere is to drive through and through, penitus agere. *Repetita*, pluries petita. So *Metam.* v. 473 : *Et repetita suis percussit pectora palmis.*—735. *Cum plausu clamor implere*, for plausus et clamor. The plural stands in a similar connection, *Fast.* v. 329: *Consul cum consule ludos Postumio Laenas percoluere*

Implevere domos : gaudent generumque saluant,
 Auxiliumque domus servatoremque fatentur
 Cassiope Cepheusque pater. Resoluta catenis
 Incedit virgo, pretiumque et causa laboris.
 Ipse manus hausta victrices abluit unda ;
 Anguiferumque caput nuda ne laedat arena,
 Mollit humum foliis natasque sub aequore virgas
 Sternit, et imponit Phorcynidos ora Medusae.
 Virga recens bibulaque etiamnum viva medulla
 Vim rapuit monstri, tactuque induruit hujus,
 Percepitque novum ramis et fronde rigorem.
 At pelagi Nymphae factum mirabile tentant
 Pluribus in virgis, et idem contingere gaudent,
 Seminaque ex illis iterant jactata per undas.
 Nunc quoque curaliis eadem natura remansit,
 Duritiem tacto capiant ut ab aëre, quodque
 Vimen in aequore erat fiat super aequora saxum.

Dis tribus ille focos totidem de cespite ponit,
 Laevum Mercurio, dextrum tibi, bellica Virgo,
 Ara Jovis media est. Mactatur vacca Minervae,
 Alipedi vitulus, taurus tibi, summe deorum.
 Protinus Andromeden et tanti praemia facti
 Indotata rapit : taedas Hymenaeus Amorque

mihi. This mode of expression is not infrequent in prose also.—*Mollit humum*, sternerit humum ut mollior fiat.—743. *Phorcys*. The Gorgons were daughters of Phorcys.—744. *Recens*, fresh broken. *Bibula medulla*, the pith still drawing in sap.—*Rapuit*, stronger than cepit, to express the suddenness of the formation. *Hujus*. This pronoun very seldom stands so absolute in the demonstrative meaning, as our poet usually repeats the substantive in such a case. *Metam.* viii. 16 : saxo sonus ejus (l) inhaesit.—746. *Novum*, quem antea non habuerat.—749. *Iterantata*, jactant, et jactare pergunt.—751. *Tacto ab aëre*. The action of the hardening of coral by contact with the head of the Medusa here transferred to the influence of the atmospheric air ; which is, however, as the researches of natural historians have shown, is to be looked upon as producing coral.—753. *Focos*, what is presently called *ara*.—754. *Mercurio—bellica Virgo*, as the chief protectress of Perseus. Minerva has always the place of honor as the right hand of Jupiter.—756. *Alipedi*, Mercury, who, as messenger of the gods, has always winged sandals.—757. *Et tanti praemia facti*. *Et* is here only explicative ; the praemia are not something different from Andromeda.—758. *Indotata*, without taking the dowry ; like *rapit*, it indicates the eagerness with which she desired to possess her. He renounces his claim to the sovereignty of Ethiopia, which Cepheus had promised him, v. 705 ; *Metam.* 236. Andromeda accompanies him to his native country. It may at the same time contain an allusion to the Italian custom according to which the bridegroom carries off the bride from the bride-

Praecutiunt ; largis satiantur odoribus ignes,
 Sertaque dependent tectis, et ubique lyraeque 760
 Tibiaque et cantus, animi felicia laeti
 Argumenta, sonant ; reseratis aurea valvis
 Atria tota patent, pulchroque instructa paratu
 Cephenum proceres ineunt convivium regis.
 Postquam epulis functi generosi munere Bacchi 765
 Diffudere animos, cultusque genusque locorum
 Quaerit Abantiades : quaerenti protinus unus
 Narrat, Lyncides, moresque habitumque virorum.

of her mother, and the poet may have wished to find the origin and explanation of this custom in an actual case like the present.—759. *Praecutiunt*, quatiētes praeferunt, both of which words are generally used with reference to this custom : the compound *praecutiunt* is rare.—761. *Tibia*, the singular, to express the collective notion, flute-music.—762. *Aurea*, golden ; that is, filled with gold, splendid.—764. *Cephenum proceres*, the Cepheneas are the people of Cepheus, the Ethiopians.—766. *Diffudere animos*. So *Metam.* iii. 318, Jupiter is called *diffusus nectare*.—767. *Unus*, quidam, to which the name Lyncides stands in apposition.—768. *Virorum*, the question with regard to *place* (*locorum*) is followed by an answer with regard to *men* ; but this of no consequence, for of course Perseus does not seek for geographical information, but by *locorum* understands simply the inhabitants.

PERSEUS ET MEDUSA.

THE fable of the conquest of the Medusa. From the slight and cursory manner in which this fable is related, there seems reason to suppose that it is one of those unfinished productions which the poet would no doubt have carried out more into detail, had time been allowed him for the completion of his work.

QUAE simul edocuit, 'Nunc, o fortissime,' dixit
 'Fare precor, Perseu, quanta virtute quibusque 770
 Artibus abstuleris crinita draconibus ora.'
 Narrat Agenorides, gelido sub Atlante jacentem
 Esse locum, solidae tutum munimine molis,
 Cujus in introitu geminas habitasse sorores

772. *Agenorides*. See v. 607, from which it will appear that Perseus was not descended from Agenor, but only related to him. This inaccuracy may be imputed to the haste with which the poem appears to have been written. *Gelido sub Atlante*. Again an inaccuracy. According to v. 655, Atlas was converted into stone by the head of the Medusa ; here he is already a mountain before Perseus has conquered the Medusa. *Jacentem esse*, periphrasis for *jacere*.—774. *Geminas sorores Phorcydas*, the Graeae, daughters of Phorcys and Ceto ; their names, according to Hesiod.

Phorcydas, unius partitas luminis usum ; 775
 Id se solerti furtim, dum traditur, astu
 Supposita cepisse manu, perque abdita longe
 Deviaque et silvis horrentia saxa fragosis
 Gorgoneas tetigisse domos, passimque per agros
 Perque vias vidisse hominum simulacra ferarumque 780
 In silicem ex ipsis visa conversa Medusa ;
 Se tamen horrendae clypei, quod laeva gerebat,
 Aere percusso formam adspexisse Medusae,
 Dumque gravis somnus colubrasque ipsamque tenebat,
 Eripuisse caput collo ; pennisque fugacem 785
 Pegason et fratres matris de sanguine natos
 Addidit, et longi non falsa pericula cursus,
 Quae freta, quas terras sub se vidisset ab alto,
 Et quae jactatis tetigisset sidera pennis.

are Pephredo and Enyo; they had only one eye and one tooth, which they used by turns.—776. *Id se solerti—manu.* The fable is, that Perseus had artfully got possession of the eye, and promised to return it on condition that the Graeae should show him the way to the abode of the Nymphs, from whom he was to obtain the necessary weapons to overcome the Medusa.—780. A Versus Hypercatalectic: the last syllable *que* must in pronunciation be blended with the *in* at the beginning of the next verse.—782. *Clypei Aere*, for clypeo aeneo; hence also *quod* refers to aere. The shield, being finely polished, might supply the place of a mirror, as it is well known that the mirrors of the ancients consisted of polished metal.—783. *Aere percusso.* The participle seems here to be used in the active sense for repercutienti, as if it came from a deponent verb. *Liv. xxi. 33*: Clamoribus dissonis, quos nemora etiam *repercussae*—*que* valles augebant. See below, ix. 154.—785. *Eripuisse*, the general expression for abscidisse.—786. *Pegason et fratres.* Only one brother of Pegasus—namely, Chrysaor—is known to us.

METAMORPH. LIB. V.

CERES ET PROSERPINA.

A HYMN in honour of Ceres, which the Muse Calliope sings in a contest with the daughters of Pierus, from him called Pierides, a name which the Muses themselves elsewhere bear, from Pieria, the country in which Olympus is situated.

PRIMA Ceres unco glebam dimovit aratro,
 Prima dedit fruges alimentaue mitia terris,

341. *Glebam.* The singular has a more general force than the plural.—342. *Alimentaue mitia*, in opposition to the sustenance ac-

Prima dedit leges ; Cereris sunt omnia munus :
 Illa canenda mihi est. Utinam modo dicere possem
 Carmina digna deae ! Certe dea carmine digna est. 345
 Vasta Giganteis injecta est insula membris
 Tinacris, et magnis subjectum molibus urget
 Aetherias ausum sperare Typhoëa sedes.
 Nititur ille quidem pugnatque resurgere saepe ;
 Dextra sed Ausonio manus est subjecta Peloro, 350
 Laeva, Pachyne, tibi, Lilybaeo crura premuntur,
 Degravat Aetna caput : sub qua resupinus arenas
 Ejectat flammamque fero vomit ore Typhoëus.
 Saepe remoliri luctatur pondera terrae,
 Oppidaque et magnos devolvere corpore montes. 355
 Inde tremit tellus, et rex pavet ipse silentum,
 Ne pateat latoque solum retegatur hiatu,
 Immissusque dies trepidantes terreat umbras.
 Hanc metuens cladem tenebrosa sede tyrannus
 Exierat, curruque atrorum vectus equorum 360
 Ambibat Siculae cautus fundamina terrae.

quired in the rude state of nature by the chase, spoil, and the like.
Metam. ii. 288: Quod pecori frondes alimentaque mitia, fruges,
 Humano generi—ministro; xv. 81: Prodigia divitias alimentaque
 mitia tellus Suggestit.—343. *Prima dedit leges*. She is called legisfera,
 θεσμοφόρος, for husbandry is the origin of property, with which legis-
 lation commences.—345. *Carmina digna deae*. Dignus with the geni-
 tive is rarely used, not often even in poetry. Perhaps the poet wished
 to avoid the repetition of the termination *a*, three times in succes-
 sion, and five times in the same line.—346. *Vasta Giganteis*, &c.
 The song commences intentionally with the giants, and in particu-
 lar with Typhoëus, because the daughter of Pierus had celebrated
 the war of the giants, and sung in praise of Typhoëus.—347. *Trina-
 cris*, also Trinacria, the Greek name for Sicily, from its three pro-
 montories (τρία ἄκρα). In other representations Typhoëus lies in other
 regions, and another giant (Encelados in Homer) under Aetna.—350.
Ausonio—Peloro. Pelorum, now Capo Pelora, the promontory oppo-
 site Italy; hence Ausonian.—351. *Pachyne*. Pachynus in the south,
 now Capo Passero. *Lilybaeo*, in the west, opposite Carthage, now
 Capo Marsala or Boeo.—356. *Silentum*, a mild expression for
 mortuorum. The genitive plural in *um* instead of *ium* is chiefly
 employed when the participle is used as a substantive. It is, how-
 ever, to be observed that the form silentium is inadmissible in
 hexameter.—358. *Trepidantes*, by anticipation, quae inde trepida-
 turae essent.—360. *Atrorum equorum*. Everything that belongs to
 the lower world is black. So v. 404: Excutit obscura tinctas ferru-
 gine habenas.—361. *Ambibat*. The regular conjugation of this verb
 is more usual, according to which we should here have ambiebat;
 however, the older form on the model of the simple verb ire, is not
 quite inadmissible, and occurs even in the later prose-writers—Pliny,

Postquam exploratum satis est, loca nulla labare,
 Depositique metus, videt hunc Erycina vagantem
 Monte suo residens, natumque amplexa volucrem
 'Arma manusque meae, mea, nate, potentia,' dixit 365
 'Illa, quibus superas omnes, cape tela, Cupido,
 Inque dei pectus celeres molire sagittas,
 Cui triplicis cessit fortuna novissima regni.
 Tu superos ipsumque Jovem, tu numina ponti
 Victa domas ipsumque, regit qui numina ponti: 370
 Tartara quid cessant? Cur non matrisque tuumque
 Imperium profers? Agitur pars tertia mundi.
 Et tamen in coelo quoque parva potentia nostra est.
 Spemimur, ac mecum vires minuuntur Amoris.
 Pallada nonne vides jaculatricemque Dianam 375
 Abscessisse mihi? Cereris quoque filia virgo,
 Si patiemur, erit: nam spes affectat easdem.
 At tu, pro socio si qua est tibi gratia regno,
 Junge deam patruo.'—Dixit Venus; ille pharetram
 Solvit, et arbitrio matris de mille sagittis 380
 Unam seposuit, sed qua nec acutior ulla
 Nec minus incerta est, nec quae magis audiat arcum;
 Oppositoque genu curvavit flexile cornum,

Tacitus, and others. Ambiebat would not suit the verse. See *Metam.* viii. 199.—362. *Exploratum satis est*, sc. ab eo or ei, a periphrasis for satis exploravit.—363. *Depositique metus*. The plural of words denoting an affection of the mind belongs to the poetic diction, as irae, odia. So v. 377: *Spes affectat easdem*. *Erycina*, Venus, who had a temple on Mount Eryx (Monte St. Giuliano) on the north coast of Sicily.—367. *Molire*; plunge, hurl with force.—368. *Cessit*, contigit, fell to his lot. *Metam.* iv. 533: *Proxima cui coelo cessit*, Neptune, potestas. *Triplicis fortuna novissima regni*, with reference to the division of the universe among the three brothers; the first lot fell to Jupiter, the second to Neptune, the third to Pluto.—371. *Tartara quid cessant*, Tartara quid relinquuntur, omittuntur?—372. *Profers*, propagas, extendis. *Agitur pars tertia mundi*; the question is about the third part of the universe, to win it, or lose the hope of it. See above, iii. 527.—374. *Mecum vires Amoris*. Mecum instead of meis cum viribus; as we often find in comparisons qualities compared to persons, instead of to the qualities belonging to the persons.—376. *Abscessisse mihi*. Abscedere alicui, to desert any one, to escape from the power of any one. *Virgo erit*, sc. perpetua, or virgo manebit.—378. *Pro socio si qua est tibi gratia regno*, if you feel any concern about our common kingdom.—379. *Pharetram Solvit*, aperit, opens the lid of the quiver.—382. *Nec quae magis audiat arcum*, which is more obedient to the bow.—383. *Cornum*, a neuter form of the second declension. So

Inque cor hamata percussit arundine Ditem.

Haud procul Hennaeis lacus est a moenibus altae, 385

Nomine Pergus, aquae; non illo plura Caystros

Carmina cygnorum labentibus audit in undis;

Silva coronat aquas, cingens latus omne, suisque

Frondebis, ut velo, Phoebeos submovet ignes;

Frigora dant rami, varios humus humida flores; 390

Perpetuum ver est. Quo dum Proserpina luco

Ludit et aut violas aut candida lilia carpit,

Dumque puellari studio calathosque sinumque

Implet, et aequales certat superare legendo,

Paene simul visa est dilectaque raptaque Diti: 395

Usque adeo properatur amor. Dea territa maesto

Et matrem et comites, sed matrem saepius, ore

Clamat, et, ut summa vestem lanariat ab ora,

Collecti flores tunicis cecidere remissis;

Tantaque simplicitas puerilibus affuit annis, 400

Haec quoque virgineum movit jactura dolorem.

Raptor agit currus et nomine quemque vocatos

Exhortatur equos, quorum per colla jubasque

Excudit obscura tinctas ferrugine habenas,

Perque lacus altos et olentia sulfure fertur 405

Stagna Palicorum, rupta ferventia terra,

above, ii. 874. — 384. *Inque cor percussit Ditem*. The more usual expression would be: percussit cor Ditis. *Hamata arundine*. *Arundo*, by metonymy for sagitta. *Hamatus*, barbed.—385. *Hennaeis a moenibus*, from the city of Henna, in the centre of Sicily, where there was a famous temple of Ceres.—386. *Caystros—in undis*. See above, ii. 252. — 389. *Ut velo*, as if with a covering. *Vela* is in particular applied to the coverings which were drawn over the Roman amphitheatres to keep off the rays of the sun (Phoebei ignes).—391. *Perpetuum ver est*. The beauty of the climate of Henna is praised by the most various writers of antiquity. — 396. *Usque adeo properatur amor*, such haste is made with his love.—398. *Summa vestem lanariat ab ora*, in token of grief. *Summa ab ora*, from the uppermost border. *Metam.* iii. 480: Dumque dolet summa vestem deduxit ab ora, Nudaque marmoreis percussit pectora palmis.—405. *Olentia sulfure Stagna*. *Olere* with the ablative occurs first in the poets of the Augustan age; formerly it was always construed with the accusative. In this passage, the accusative (*sulfura*, for only the plural form is admissible in the verse) would have given rise to an ambiguity.—406. *Stagna Palicorum*. The Palici were sons of Jupiter and the Nymph Aetna, or, according to others, Thalia. They were worshipped as heroes in the city of Palica, on the lake of the same name, in the east of Sicily. In this lake are the so-called *crateres*, in which, as in caldrons, the water boils up from an immense depth, and emits a sulphuric vapour. Hence this was supposed to be an entrance to the lower world. The oath by this

Et qua Bacchiadae, bimari gens orta Corintho,
Inter inaequales posuerunt moenia portus.

lake was considered sacred, as that by the Styx.—407. *Bacchia*. The race of Bacchis, a descendant of the Heracleid Aletes: have been banished from Corinth by Cypselus, they arrived in Sicily and founded Syracuse there. The Heracleid Archias is mentioned as the founder, but authorities are not agreed as to the date of foundation. *Bimari Corintho*. Bimaris is a frequent epithet of Corinth, because it is situated on the isthmus between the Corinthian and Saronic gulfs.—408. *Inter inaequales portus*. Syracuse had three harbours: Portus Trogili, Portus Minor or Laccius, Portus Magnus.

CYANE.

Est medium Cyanes et Pisaeae Arethusae,
Quod coit angustis inclusum cornibus, aequor:
Hic fuit, a cuius stagnum quoque nomine dictum est,
Inter Sicelidas Cyane celeberrima Nymphas.
Gurgite quae medio summa tenus extitit alvo,
Agnovitque deam, 'Nec longius ibitis:' inquit
'Non potes invitae Cereris gener esse: roganda,
Non rapienda fuit. Quod si componere magnis
Parva mihi fas est: et me dilexit Anapis;
Exorata tamen nec, ut haec, exterrita nupsi.'
Dixit, et in partes diversas brachia tendens
Obstitit. Haud ultra tenuit Saturnius iram,
Terribilesque hortatus equos, in gurgitis ima
Contortum valido sceptrum regale lacerto
Condidit: icta viam tellus in Tartara fecit,
Et pronos currus medio cratere recepit.
At Cyane, raptamque deam contemtaque fontis
Jura sui maerens, inconsolabile vulnus
Mente gerit tacita, lacrimisque absumitur omnis,

409. *Medium Cyanes et Arethusae*, poetical for medium inter Cyanen et Arethusam. So below, v. 644: Medium coeli terrae. *Cyane*, a fountain in the neighbourhood of Syracuse; so *Arethusa*. As to why the latter is called Pisaea, see v. 493, fol. 413. *Gurgite medio*, in medio lacu, in medio aequore. *Summa a summa parte alvi*, as far as the upper part of the belly.—*Anapis*, likewise a river in the neighbourhood of Syracuse, which unites with the Cyane a little before it falls into the sea.—*Tenuit*, retinuit, repressit.—421. *In gurgitis ima*, a somewhat unusual construction for in imum gurgitem, in imitation of Greek.—424. *Cratere*, the opening, not without reference to appellation crateres; see above, v. 406.—426. *Vulnus*; that dolorem; hence the epithet *inconsolabile*, which could not be

Et, quarum fuerat magnum modo numen, in illas
 Extenuatur aquas. Molliri membra videres,
 Ossa pati flexus, ungues posuisse rigorem; 430
 Primaque de tota tenuissima quaeque liquescunt,
 Caerulei crines digitique et crura pedesque:
 Nam brevis in gelidas membris exilibus undas
 Transitus est. Post haec humeri tergumque latusque
 Pectoraque in tenues abeunt evanida rivos; 435
 Denique pro vivo vitiatas sanguine venas
 Lympha subit, restatque nihil quod prendere possis.
 Interea pavidæ nequicquam filia matri
 Omnibus est terris, omni quaesita profundo.
 Illam non udis veniens Aurora capillis 440
 Cessantem vidit, non Hesperus; illa duabus
 Flammiferas pinus manibus succendit ab Aetna,
 Perque pruinosas tulit irrequieta tenebras;
 Rursus, ubi alma dies hebetarat sidera, natam
 Solis ad occasus solis quaerebat ab ortu. 445

plied to vulnus in the strict sense.—430. *Ossa pati flexus*, flexibilia fieri. *Posuisse*, aorist. See *Gram.* § 333, note 3.—431. *De tota*, of her whole body.—436. *Vitiatas*. *Vitiare* is said of everything that has lost its natural constitution. So above, ii. 295. Below, v. 480: *vitiata semina*.—438. *Pavidæ matri*, a pavidæ matre. *Gram.* § 271.—439. *Profundo*, mari. See above, ii. 267.—440. *Udis capillis*; because, like the sun, she rises from the sea.—442. *Pinus*, whole pine trees serve as torches for her, whatever belongs to the gods being always represented as colossal.—444. *Hebetarat sidera*, splendorem siderum hebetarat.

STELLIO.

Fessa labore sitim collegerat, oraque nulli
 Colluerant fontes, cum tectam stramine vidit
 Forte casam, parvasque fores pulsavit: at inde
 Prodit anus, divamque videt, lymphamque roganti
 Dulce dedit, tosta quod coxerat ante polenta. 450
 Dum bibit illa datum, duri puer oris et audax
 Constitit ante deam, risitque avidamque vocavit.
 Offensa est, neque adhuc epota parte loquentem
 Cum liquido mixta perfudit diva polenta.
 Combibit os maculas, et, quæ modo brachia gessit, 455
 Crura gerit; cauda est mutatis addita membris;

450. *Dulce*, γλυκύ, dulcem potum.—451. *Duri oris*, impudentis oris.
 —454. *Cum liquido*, cum aqua. *Cum liquido mixta polenta*; that is,
 the liquor prepared from the polenta.—455. *Combibit*, concepit.—

Inque brevem formam, ne sit vis magna nocendi,
 Contrahitur, parvaque minor mensura lacerta est.
 Mirantem flentemque et tangere monstra parantem
 Fugit anum, latebramque petit aptumque colori 460
 Nomen habet, variis stellatus corpora guttis.

461. *Nomen habet, stellatus guttis.* The name is stellio; it is here derived from stella, because the skin is spotted (starred).

CERES.

Quas dea per terras et quas erraverit undas,
 Dicere longa mora est: quaerenti defuit orbis.
 Sicaniam repetit, dumque omnia lustrat eundo,
 Venit et ad Cyanen. Ea, ni mutata fuisset, 465
 Omnia narrasset; sed et os et lingua volenti
 Dicere non aderant, nec quo loqueretur habebat.
 Signa tamen manifesta dedit, notamque parenti,
 Illo forte loco delapsam in gurgite sacro,
 Persephones zonam summis ostendit in undis. 470
 Quam simul agnovit,—tanquam tum denique raptam
 Scisset,—inornatos laniavit diva capillos,
 Et repetita suis percussit pectora palmis.
 Nec scit adhuc ubi sit; terras tamen increpat omnes,
 Ingratasque vocat nec frugum munere dignas, 475
 Trinacriam ante alias, in qua vestigia damni
 Reperit. Ergo illic saeva vertentia glebas
 Fregit aratra manu, parilique irata colonos
 Ruricolasque boves leto dedit, arvaque jussit
 Fallere depositum, vitiatque semina fecit. 480
 Fertilitas terrae, latum vulgata per orbem,

463. *Longa mora est*, like longum est, it would take too long. Ovid gives a detailed description of the wanderings of Ceres in another poem. *Quaerenti defuit orbis*, locus in orbe defuit, nam omnem terram perlustraverat. — 464. *Sicaniam*, — o o —. The quantity varies: Sicānus, Sicānus, Sīcānus. — 469. *Delapsam in gurgite sacro*. The ablative denotes the place where it had fallen, not the direction in which. — 470. *Persephones*, the Greek form; Proserpinae would not suit the verse. — 471. *Tum denique*, tum demum. *Heroid.* x. 43: Tum denique flevi; *ib.* xii. 105: Illa ego quae tibi sum nunc denique barbara facta. — 473. *Repetita*, as above, *ib.* 734, repeatedly. — 476. *Vestigia damni*; that is, the girdle. — 477. *Reperit*. See *ib.* 108. — 480. *Fallere depositum*; properly, fallere agricolam qui semina deposuit; deponere, to deposit as a trust. *Vitiatque semina fecit*, fecit ut semina vitiarentur, and that for the simple vitiavit semina. For the meaning of vitiare, see above, v. 436. — 481. *Fertilitas — orbem*. The fruitfulness of Sicily had become almost proverbial in

Cassa jacet : primis segetes moriuntur in herbis,
 Et modo sol nimius, nimius modo corripit imber ;
 Sideraque ventique nocent, avidaeque volucres
 Semina jacta legunt ; lolium tribulique fatigant 485
 Triticeas messes et inexpugnabile gramen.
 Tum caput Eleis Alpheias extulit undis,
 Rorantesque comas a fronte removit ad aures,
 Atque ait ' O toto quaesitae virginis orbe
 Et frugum genitrix, immensos siste labores, 490
 Neve tibi fidae violenta irascere terrae.
 Terra nihil meruit, patuitque invita rapinae.
 Nec sum pro patria supplex : huc hospita veni :
 Pisa mihi patria est, et ab Elide ducimus ortus ;
 Sicaniam peregrina colo, sed gratior omni 495
 Haec mihi terra solo est : hos nunc Arethusa penates,
 Hanc habeo sedem, quam tu, mitissima, serva.
 Mota loco cur sim tantique per aequoris undas
 Advehar Ortygiam, veniet narratibus hora
 Tempestiva meis ; cum tu curisque levata 500
 Et vultus melioris eris. Mihi pervia tellus
 Praebet iter, subterque imas ablata cavernas
 Hic caput attollo desuetaque sidera cerno.
 Ergo, dum Stygio sub terris gurgite labor,

ancient times. — 482. *Cassa jacet*, lies useless. The *fertilitas*, here as if personified, cannot apply her powers. — 484. *Sideraque ventique*. For the lengthening of the *que* in the first syllable of the second foot, see above, i. 193. — 485. *Fatigant*, weary, exhaust, hinder the growth of the crops. — 486. *Inexpugnabile gramen*, ineradicable weeds, is here the nominative, as the context shows. — 487. *Alpheias*; that is, Arethusa. She was a nymph of Pisa in Elis, of whom the river-god Alpheus was enamoured ; she fled from him under the sea to Sicily, to which he pursued her till they were united. This is the fabulous version of the opinion held by the ancients, that the Alpheus, after falling into the Mediterranean on the west coast of Peloponnesus, continued its course under the sea till it reached the east coast of Sicily, and there reappeared as the fountain of Arethusa, or joined the Arethusa. Hence *Alpheias* and *Eleis undis*. — 492. *Terra nihil meruit*. *Merere* is here used in a bad sense, of *ill-desert*, to do wrong, to offend. So *Metam.* ii. 279 : Si placet hoc, *meruique* ; *ib.* 290 : Sed tamen exitium fac me *meruisse* — Quid *meruit* frater ? So dignus and indignus. *Metam.* iv. 138 : indignos lacertos. — 493. *Nec sum pro patria supplex*, a short expression for : Et terra pro qua supplex sum non est mea patria. — 494. *Pisa mihi patria est — ducimus*. The transition from the singular to the plural is not unusual even in prose. So v. 504 : Ergo dum labor, visa est oculis nostris. Compare v. 514, foll. — 496. *Penates*. See i. 174. — 499. *Ortygiam*, a small island, which formed part of Syracuse. — 501. *Vultus melioris*, vultus hilarioris. *Pervia tellus*, canales subterranei. — 504. *Stygio gurgite*. Stygius not in the strict sense, but applied to everything that is near the lower world. *Metam.* i. 139.

Visa tua est oculis illic Proserpina nostris. 505
 Illa quidem tristis nec adhuc interrita vultu,
 Sed regina tamen, sed opaci maxima mundi,
 Sed tamen inferni pollens matrona tyranni.
 Mater ad auditas stupuit, ceu saxeae, voces,
 Attonitaeque diu similis fuit. Utque dolore 510
 Pulsa gravi gravis est amentia, curribus auras
 Exit in aetherias. Ibi toto nubila vultu
 Ante Jovem passis stetit invidiosa capillis,
 'Proque meo veni supplex tibi, Jupiter,' inquit
 'Sanguine, proque tuo. Si nulla est gratia matris, 515
 Nata patrem moveat, neu sit tibi cura, precamur,
 Vilior illius, quod nostro est edita partu.
 En quaesita diu tandem mihi nata reperta est;
 Si reperire vocas amittere certius, aut si
 Scire ubi sit reperire vocas. Quod rapta, feremus; 520
 Dummodo reddat eam: neque enim praedone marito
 Filia digna tua est, si jam mea filia non est.'
 Jupiter excepit 'Commune est pignus onusque
 Nata mihi tecum; sed, si modo nomina rebus
 Addere vera placet, non hoc injuria factum, 525
 Verum amor est; neque erit nobis gener ille pudori:
 Tu modo, diva, velis. Ut desint cetera: quantum est
 Esse Jovis fratrem! Quid, quod nec cetera desunt,
 Nec cedit nisi sorte mihi?—Sed tanta cupido
 Si tibi discidii est, repetet Proserpina coelum: 530
 Lege tamen certa, si nullos contigit illic
 Ore cibos: nam sic Parcarum foedere cautum est.'
 Dixerat; at Cereri certum est educere natam.

Quasque reconsiderat, *Stygiisque* admoverat umbris.—509. *Ad auditas voces*, at these words, hearing these words; the preposition *ad* indicates the effect produced *simultaneously* with the words. *Metam.* iii. 245: *Ad* nomen caput ille refert; iv. 145: *Ad* nomen Thisbes oculos—Pyramus erexit.—512. *Nubila—invidiosa*, two adjectives referring to one substantive; in prose they would have been connected by *et*; here they are placed at a sufficient distance from each other.—513. *Invidiosa*, here in active sense: filled with hatred, invidiae plena.—519. *Amittere certius*. Formerly she could still hope to recover her daughter; now her loss is certain.—523. *Pignus*, sc. amoris, a common pledge; that is, a pledge of mutual love. *Onusque*, a common burthen; that is, we have both to care for her in equal measure.—527. *Ut desint cetera*, suppose that the rest were wanting. *Ut* in concessive meaning, when we may simply concede, finge, or some such word. *Gram.* § 351.—530. *Discidii*, from discindere, to tear asunder, separate; not dissidii (from dissidere, to be at variance).—532. *Parcarum foedere*. Foedus, law, regulation; especially an unalterable arrangement. *Metam.* ix. 500: Quid ad coelestia ritus Exigere humanos diversa^{ae} foedera tento! —533. *Certum est*, decretum est, stat sententia. Probably this cer-

Non ita fata sinunt, quoniam jejunia virgo
 Solverat et, cultis dum simplex errat in hortis, 535
 Puniceum curva decerpserat arbore pomum,
 Sumtaque pallenti septem de cortice grana
 Presserat ore suo.

tum is derived from the old *cernere*, which appears in *decernere*, and has there assumed another form of conjugation (as, for example, in the case with *ambire*).—535. *Simplex*, without any idea of the consequences.—357. *Pallenti de cortice*, referring to the gold-coloured rind of the pomegranate. In memory of this event, the pomegranate was forbidden to be tasted at the Eleusinian mysteries, which were held in honour of Ceres and Proserpina.

ASCALAPHUS.

SOLUSQUE ex omnibus illud
 Ascalaphus vidit—quem quondam dicitur Orphne,
 Inter Avernales haud ignotissima Nymphas, 540
 Ex Acheronte suo furvis peperisse sub antris—
 Vidit et indicio reditum crudelis ademit.
 Ingemuit regina Erebi, testemque profanam
 Fecit avem, sparsumque caput Phlegethontide lympha
 In rostrum et plumas et grandia lumina vertit. 545
 Ille sibi ablatus fulvis amicitur ab alis,
 Inque caput crescit longosque reflectitur unguis,

539. *Orphne*, **Ορφνη*, darkness.—540. *Inter Avernales*—*Nymphas*, among the Nymphs of the lower world. *Avernalis*, from the Lake of Avernus in Campania, not far from Baiæ; all living things flee from it on account of its unhealthy exhalations; hence it was supposed to be an entrance into the infernal regions.—541. *Acheron*, a river of the infernal regions; here husband of Orphne. *Furvis*, the colour of the lower world. So *furva* Proserpina, in Horace.—543. *Profanam avem*. Profanus; properly, pro fano, outside of the temple, what is not permitted to enter the temple; hence: unhallowed, fatal.—544. *Phlegethontide lympha*. The Phlegethon also, or Pyriphlegethon (flaming) belongs to the rivers of the infernal regions. The sprinkling with water from it here leads to the transformation.—546. *Ille sibi ablatus*; literally: carried off from himself; that is, deprived of his own form. *Ab alis*, the preposition instead of the simple ablative; a rare construction.—547. *Inque caput crescit*, he grows to the head; that is, the greater part of his previous body is changed into a deformed head. *Metam.* ii. 478: *Brachia coeperunt—aduncos crescere in unguis*; xv. 508: *Cumulus immanus aquarum in montis speciem curvare et crescere visus*.—547. *Longosque reflectitur unguis*; equivalent to *longos reflexosque unguis accipit*. *Metam.* ii. 820: *Partes, quascunque sedendo flectimur*. Gram. § 259.

Vixque movet natas per inertia brachia pennas;
 Foedaque fit volucris, venturi nuntia luctus,
 Ignavus bubo, dirum mortalibus omen.

550

—548. *Per*, all over. —550. *Bubo*, ἀσκάλαφος; hence the fable may plainly be traced to a Greek source. *Dirum mortalibus omen*. The owl was considered by the ancients, and is still here and there considered, as a bird of ill omen.

SIRENES.

Hic tamen indicio poenam linguaue videri
 Commeruisse potest; vobis, Acheloides, unde
 Pluma pedesque avium, cum virginis ora geratis?

An quia, cum legeret vernos Proserpina flores,
 In comitum numero mixtae, Sirenes, eratis?

555

Quam postquam toto frustra quaesistis in orbe,
 Protinus, ut vestram sentirent aequora curam,
 Posse super fluctus alarum insistere remis

Optastis, facilesque deos habuistis, et artus

Vidistis vestros subitis flavescere pennis.

560

Ne tamen ille canor, mulcendas natus ad aures,

Tantaque dos oris linguae deperderet usum,

Virginei vultus et vox humana remansit.

551. *Tamen*, concessive: but at least. —552. *Acheloides*, the Sirens, daughters of Achelous and one of the Muses, whose name, however, is differently given by different authors. The Homeric representations of the Sirens is well known; they seek, by their sweet songs, to allure Odysseus and his companions to their destruction. —555. *In comitum numero mixtae*, for comitum immixtae numero. So *Metam.* iii. 423: In niveo mixtum candore ruborem. —558. *Alarum remis*; the comparison of wings to oars, and conversely, is of frequent occurrence with the poets. —559. *Faciles*, vota vestra audientes. —561. *Natus*, fitted; as *Metam.* ii. 223: natusque ad sacra Cithaeron.

CERES ET PROSERPINA.

At medius fratrisque sui maestaeque sororis

Jupiter ex aequo volventem dividit annum.

565

Nunc dea, regnorum numen commune duorum,

564. *Medius fratrisque sui maestaeque sororis*, standing between brother and sister, equally favourable to both. Here medius with the genitive; compare *Metam.* x. 233: si quid medium mortisque fugaeque, and above, v. 409. Also in prose; Caesar, *B. G.* iv. 19: *medium regionum earum*. —565. *Ex aequo*, aequaliter. *Volventem*

Cum matre est totidem totidem cum conjuge menses.

Vertitur extemplo facies et mentis et oris:

Nam, modo quae poterat Diti quoque maesta videri,

Laeta deae frons est: ut Sol, qui tectus aquosis 570

Nubibus ante fuit, victis ubi nubibus exit.

annum, sc. se.—568. *Facies mentis*, the face, appearance of the mind; that is, the outward expression, manifestation of the state of mind.—569. *Diti quoque*. Dis, as god of the infernal regions, is here the personification of gloomy sadness.

The fable of the Rape of Proserpine, and her half-yearly residence in the infernal regions, was explained even by the ancients with reference to the seed which is put into the earth, and after remaining there for a time, comes again to light.

METAMORPH. LIB. VI.

NIOBE.

ARACHNE, elated by her skill in weaving, had boasted herself superior to Minerva, and had been changed by the latter into a spider.

LYDIA tota fremit, Phrygiaeque per oppida facti

Rumor it et magnum sermonibus occupat orbem.

Ante suos Niobe thalamos cognoverat illam,

Tunc cum Maeoniam virgo Sipylumque colebat;

Nec tamen admonita est poena popularis Arachnes, 150

Cedere coelitibus verbisque minoribus uti.

Multa dabant animos: sed enim nec conjuges artes

146. *Fremit*, shudders with terror at the punishment of Arachne, who was a native of Lydia.—147. *Rumor it*, the report spreads even beyond her native country.—148. *Ante suos thalamos*, before her marriage. So *thalamus* often by metonymy for *marriage*.—149. *Maeoniam*. Maeonia, the ancient name for Lydia and Phrygia. Tantalus is usually called king of Phrygia; we must therefore take Maeonia in the widest sense: in later times it is generally applied to Lydia only. The Maeonians are the ancient part of the population, related to the Greeks (not Greek). *Sipylum*, neuter, chief city of Phrygia, formerly Tantalus; afterwards swallowed up by an earthquake. *Que* has here only an explicative force.—151. *Verbisque minoribus uti*, sc. quam quibus revera utebatur; that is, submissioribus, modestioribus. The opposite is *magna verba*. So *Metam.* ix. 31: *Magna loqui*.—152. *Multa dabant animos*; that is, *superbiam*. In the same way *spiritus* is used elsewhere: *altos spiritus gerere*. *Sed enim*, frequent with Ovid;

Nec genus amborum magnique potentia regni
 Sic placuere illi—quamvis ea cuncta placerent—
 Ut sua progenies. Et felicissima matrum 155
 Dicta foret Niobe, si non sibi visa fuisset.
 Nam sata Tiresia, venturi praescia, Manto
 Per medias fuerat, divino concita motu,
 Vaticinata vias: 'Ismenides, ite frequentes,
 Et date Latonae Latonigenisque duobus 160
 Cum prece tura pia, lauroque innectite crinem!
 Ore meo Latona jubet.' Paretur, et omnes
 Thebaides jussis sua tempora frondibus ornant,
 Turaque dant sanctis et verba precantia flammis.
 Ecce, venit comitum Niobe celeberrima turba, 165
 Vestibus intexto Phrygiis spectabilis auro,
 Et, quantum ira sinit, formosa movensque decoro
 Cum capite immissos humerum per utrumque capillos,
 Constitit; utque oculos circumtulit alta superbos,
 "Quis furor auditos" inquit "praeponere visis 170
 Coelestes? Aut cur colitur Latona per aras?

the *sed* expresses a rise or heightening of the thought, and *enim* gives the ground of it; but it was not so much this (but something much greater), *for*—*Conjugis artes*, the art of Amphion, her husband, at the sound of whose lyre the stones formed themselves into the walls of Thebes. See below, v. 178–179.—153. *Nec genus amborum*; see v. 172, foll.—154. *Quamvis ea cuncta placerent*. *Quamvis*, according to the regular construction, takes the subjunctive; in Cicero always. The indicative does not occur till after the Augustan age; Livy is the first writer in whom we find it.—156. *Si non sibi visa fuisset*, sc. ideoque superbior facta esset.—158. *Divino concita motu*, roused by a divine impulse. So *Metam.* iii. 711: *Insano concita motu*.—159. *Vaticinata*, not: foretold the future, but: announced the message of the gods. *Ismenides*, Thebanae. See above, iii. 733.—160. *Latonigenisque duobus*, Apollini et Dianae.—161. *Lauroque innectite crinem*, by hypallage for the prose expression: *crinibusque innectite laurum*. The laurel is here mentioned as being sacred to Apollo.—163. *Jussis frondibus*. The epithet is here transferred from the person to the object of the command. *Metam.* i. 399: *Et jussos lapides sua post vestigia mittunt*; iii. 105: *Spargit humi jussos, mortalia semina, dentes*.—165. *Celeberrima*, stipata, encompassed (with a crowd).—166. *Intexto auro*; referring to *vestibus*: quibus aurum intextum erat. Weaving was at an early period brought to a high degree of perfection in Lydia.—169. *Alta* gives here the idea of haughtiness, equivalent to *se attollens*, *elata in altum*.—170. *Auditos Coelestes*. *Auditos*, not qui auditi sunt, but de quibus audivistis (auditum est). This use of *audire* c. acc., instead of *de aliqua re*, occurs in prose also. So *Caes. B. G.*, ii. 31: *pro sua clementia ac mansuetudine quam ipsi ab aliis audirent*. *Cic. Leg. Manil.* 5: *Hunc audiebant antea, nunc praesentem vident*.—171. *Per aras*. *Per* does not here denote the means, but the wide extent: throughout. So above,

Numen adhuc sine ture meum est? Mihi Tantalus auctor,
 Cui licuit soli superiorum tangere mensas;
 Pleiadum soror est genitrix mea; maximus Atlas
 Est avus, aetherium qui fert cervicibus axem; 175
 Jupiter alter avus; socero quoque glorior illo.
 Me gentes metuunt Phrygiae; me regia Cadmi
 Sub domina est, fidibusque mei commissa mariti
 Moenia cum populis a meque viroque reguntur.
 In quamcumque domus adverto lumina partem, 180
 Immensae spectantur opes. Accedit eodem
 Digna dea facies. Huc natas adjice septem
 Et totidem juvenes, et mox generosque nurusque.
 Quaerite nunc, habeat quam nostra superbia causam!
 Quoque modo audetis genitam Titanida Coeo 185
 Latonam praeferre mihi, cui maxima quondam
 Exiguam sedem pariturae terra negavit?
 Nec coelo nec humo nec aquis dea vestra recepta est;
 Exul erat mundi, donec, miserata vagantem,
 'Hospita tu terris erras; ego' dixit 'in undis!' 190
 Instabilemque locum Delos dedit. Illa duorum
 Facta parens: uteri pars haec est septima nostri.
 Sum felix: quis enim neget hoc? felixque manebo.
 Hoc quoque quis dubitet? Tutam me copia fecit:

Metam. i. 749: Perque urbes juncta parenti Tempia tenet.—173. *Cui licuit soli.* The *soli* must not be taken strictly, for we read of many others who shared the feasts of the gods. But Niobe does not require to take this too particularly into account; the example of Tantalus is the best known, on account of the punishment with which he met in the infernal regions.—174. *Pleiadum soror.* Dione, the mother of Niobe, was one of the Hyades, sisters of the Pleiades, daughters of Atlas.—176. *Jupiter alter avus.* Tantalus was a son of Jupiter. *Socero quoque glorior illo.* Amphion also was a son of Jupiter and Antiope.—178. *Sub domina.* Sub, like *ὑπὸ*, under the dominion of. So *Metam.* i. 114: Sub Jove mundus erat. *Commissa, conjuncta, exstructa.*—186. *Cui maxima—negavit.* Latona was the mother of Apollo and Diana by Jupiter. Juno, impelled by jealousy, sent the serpent Python to pursue her during her pregnancy, and at the same time bound all the countries of the earth by an oath, that they should not grant her a place in which to bring forth her children. Neptune, however, provided an asylum for her, by causing Delos, which floated about the Aegean, to rise from the water, and there Apollo and Diana were born. Apollo slew the Python, and made the island of Delos stationary.—189. *Exul erat mundi;* as *Metam.* ix. 409: exul mentisque domusque. So exul patriae, fugitivus patriae, &c.—191. *Instabilemque locum dedit.* Instabilis for quod stare nequit, unsteady. So *Metam.* ii. 164: Perque mare instabiles nimia levitate feruntur; xi. 177: Instabiles imo facit et dat posse moveri. In another sense, i. 16: Sic erat instabilis tellus, innabilis unda.—192. *Uteri, prolis, progeniei.*—194. *Hoc*

Major sum, quam cui possit Fortuna nocere,	195
Multaque ut eripiat, multo mihi plura relinquet.	
Excessere metum mea jam bona. Fingite demi	
Huic aliquid populo natorum posse meorum,	
Non tamen ad numerum redigar spoliata duorum	
Latonae. Turba quae quantum distat ab orba :	200
Ite sacris, properate sacris, laurumque capillis	
Ponite !” Deponunt et sacra infecta relinquunt,	
Quodque licet, tacito venerantur murmure numen.	
Indignata dea est, summoque in vertice Cynthi	
Talibus est dictis gemina cum prole locuta :	205
‘ En ego, vestra parens, vobis animosa creatis,	
Et nisi Junoni nulli cessura dearum,	
An dea sim, dubitor, perque omnia saecula cultis	
Arceor, o nati, nisi vos succurritis, aris.	
Nec dolor hic solus : diro convicia facto	210
Tantalus adjecit, vosque est postponere natis	
Ausa suis, et me, quod in ipsam recidat, orbam	
Dixit, et exhibuit linguam scelerata paternam.’	
Adjectura preces erat his Latona relatis ;	
‘ Desine : ’ Phoebus ait ‘ poenae mora longa querela est.’	215
Dixit idem Phoebe ; celerique per aëra lapsu	
Contigerant tecti Cadmeïda nubibus arcem.	
Planus erat lateque patens prope moenia campus,	
Assiduus pulsatus equis, ubi turba rotarum	
Duraque mollierant subjectas ungula glebas.	220

quoque quis dubitet ? Who is in doubt regarding this ? *Dubitare* is construed with the ablative with *de*, or the object is expressed in the form of a clause introduced usually by *an*. For the accusative *hoc*, see *Gram.* § 249, note 4, and § 254, 3, with the note. — 195. *Quam cui*, for *quam ut mihi*. — 196. *Multaque ut eripiat*. See above, v. 527. — 197. *Excessere metum mea jam bona*, *mea bona jam majora sunt quam ut metuendum mihi sit*. — 198. *Huic populo natorum*; the strongest expression is here intentionally employed for numero : she has a whole nation of children. — 201. *Ite sacris*, for *ite a sacris*, *abite a sacris*. — 202. *Ponite*, *deponite*, as the following deponent shows. — 204. *Cynthus*, the mountain in Delos, devoted to the worship of Apollo and Diana ; hence they were called *Cynthius* and *Cynthia*. — 206. *Animosa*, *superbiens*. — 208. *An dea sim dubitor*. The usual construction would be : *dubitatur an dea sim*. Similarly, *Metam.* ii. 92 : *pater esse probor*, for *probatum me esse patrem*. *Dubitare* is here used as a verb which in the active takes its object in the accusative ; but this construction does not occur in the prose of the Augustan age. — 212. *Recidat* with the first syllable lengthened, as *Metam.* x. 18, 180. *Orbam*, an exaggeration or misrepresentation on the part of Latona, for Niobe, in 200, does not say this. — 213. *Exhibuit linguam paternam*, *eadem qua Tantalus impietate locuta est*. Tantalus also had boasted himself superior to the gods. — 219. *Assiduus equis*, for *assiduo*, as the adjective is often put

Pars ibi de septem genitis Amphione fortes
 Conscendunt in equos, Tyrioque rubentia suco
 Terga premunt auroque graves moderantur habenas.
 E quibus Ismenos, qui matri sarcina quondam
 Prima suae fuerat, dum certum flectit in orbem 225
 Quadrupedis cursus spumantiaque ora coërcet,
 'Hei mihi!' conclamat medioque in pectore fixus
 Tela gerit, frenisque manu moriente remissis
 In latus a dextro paulatim defluit armo. 230
 Proximus, audito sonitu per inane pharetrae,
 Frena dabat Sipylus, veluti cum praescius imbris
 Nube fugit visa pendentiaque undique rector
 Carbasa deducit, ne qua levis effluat aura.
 Frena tamen dantem non evitabile telum
 Consequitur, summaque tremens cervice sagitta 235
 Hæsit, et exstabat nudum de gutture ferrum.
 Ille, ut erat pronus, per colla admissa jubasque
 Volvitur, et calido tellurem sanguine foedat.
 Phaedimus infelix et aviti nominis heres
 Tantalus, ut solito finem imposuere labori, 240
 Transierant ad opus nitidae juvenile palaestrae,
 Et jam contulerant arto luctantia nexu
 Pectora pectoribus, cum tento concita nervo,
 Sicut erant juncti, trajecit utrumque sagitta.
 Ingemuere simul, simul incurvata dolore 245
 Membra solo posuere, simul suprema jacentes

for the adverb of time. See iii. 640.—222. *Tyrio suco*. Tyrian juice is the juice of the purple shellfish, for the Tyrians were famous for their purple dye. *Terga Tyrio rubentia suco*; that is, terga purpureis stragulis tecta.—224. *Qui matri—fuerat*, qui natu maximus erat.—225. *Certum in orbem*, designatum in orbem.—229. *Defluit*, said of a dying person sinking slowly down. Similarly in Livy: defluere ab equis.—230. Compare Hom. *Il.* i. 45, 49. *Per inane*, per aërem. So *Metam.* iv. 718.—232. *Pendentia—carbasa*. Carbasus is properly a fine kind of flax, brought from Spain, especially used for making sails; hence here put for *sails*. *Pendentia*, sc. ex antennis, to which they were fastened. *Undique*, connect with deducit. *Rector*, sc. navis, like gubernator. So *Metam.* ii. 186.—233. *Ne qua effluat*. *Qua*, for aliqua parte, that no breath of air may be anywhere lost.—237. *Ut erat pronus*. These words give the reason of what follows; as he was already bent forward, he fell over the neck and mane (per colla et jubas). *Colla admissa*. The epithet which belongs to the whole is here given to the part: equus est admissus; that is, incitatus, sc. ad celeriter fugiendum. *Per* here again expresses extent, as above, v. 171.—241. *Nitidae palaestrae*. The epithet which properly belongs to the wrestlers, whose bodies were anointed with oil, is here transferred to the palaestra.—246. *Suprema lumina*, moribundos oculos.—

Lumina versarunt, animam simul exhalarunt.
 Adspicit Alphenor laniataque pectora plangens
 Advolat, ut gelidos complexibus allevet artus,
 Inque pio cadit officio: nam Delius illi 250
 Intima fatifero rupit praecordia ferro;
 Quod simul eductum est, pars est pulmonis in hamis
 Eruta, cumque anima cruor est effusus in auras.
 At non intonsum simplex Damasichthona vulnus
 Afficit: ictus erat, qua crus esse incipit et qua 255
 Mollia nodosus facit internodia poples,
 Dumque manu tentat trahere exitiabile telum,
 Altera per jugulum pennis tenus acta sagitta est.
 Expulit hanc sanguis, seque ejaculatus in altum
 Emicat et longe terebrata prosilit aura. 260
 Ultimus Ilioneus non profectura precando
 Brachia sustulerat, 'Dique o communiter omnes,'
 Dixerat, ignarus non omnes esse rogandos,
 'Parcite!' Motus erat, cum jam revocabile telum
 Non fuit, Arcitenens; minimo tamen occidit ille 265
 Vulnere, non alte percusso corde sagitta.
 Fama mali populique dolor lacrimaeque suorum
 Tam subitae matrem certam fecere ruinae,
 Mirantem potuisse, irascentemque quod ausi
 Hoc essent superi, quod tantum juris haberent. 270
 Nam pater Amphion ferro per pectus adacto
 Finierat moriens pariter cum luce dolorem.
 Heu, quantum haec Niobe Niobe distabat ab illa,
 Quae modo Latois populum submoverat aris
 Et mediam tulerat gressus resupina per urbem, 275
 Invidiosa suis! At nunc miseranda vel hosti
 Corporibus gelidis incumbit, et ordine nullo
 Oscula dispensat natos suprema per omnes.

247. *Animam simul exhalarunt.* The spondaic verse is here made use of intentionally, and with great effect, to express the long-drawn breath of the dying.—248. *Laniataque pectora plangens.* Laniata must be understood to be used by anticipation: pectora ita plangens ut laniarentur.—252. *Simul*, simulac.—256. *Internodia*, the space between two nodi; that is, knots on the joint of any part of the body.—258. *Pennis tenus.* The arrows were feathered, that they might fly the more easily through the air.—268. *Certam fecere*; in prose, certiores fecerunt.—269. *Mirantem—ausi.* Verbs denoting an affection of the mind are followed either by *quod*, or by the accusative with the infinitive. See *Gram.* § 381.—271. *Nam pater Amphion—dolorem*, explains the preceding *quod tantum juris haberent*, for Amphion also, &c.—275. *Resupina*, as above, *v. 169: alta*.—276. *Invidiosa* means two things: *full of envy*, and *envied*. The fact that it is opposed to *miseranda* shows that the

A quibus ad coelum liventia brachia tendens
 'Pascere, crudelis, nostro, Latona, dolore,
 280 [Pascere' ait, 'satiisque meo tua pectora luctu,]
 Corque ferum satia!' dixit: 'Per funera septem
 Efferor: exsulta, victrixque inimica triumphā!
 Cur autem victrix? Miserae mihi plura supersunt,
 Quam tibi felici: post tot quoque funera vinco.' 285
 Dixerat; et sonuit contento nervus ab arcu,
 Qui praeter Nioben unam conterruit omnes;
 Illa malo est audax. Stabant cum vestibus atris
 Ante toros fratrum demisso crine sorores.
 E quibus una, trahens haerentia viscere tela, 290
 Imposito fratri moribunda relanguit ore.
 Altera, solari miseram conata parentem,
 Conticuit subito, duplicataque vulnere caeco est,
 Oraque non pressit, sibi postquam spiritus exit.
 Haec frustra fugiens collabitur; illa sorori 295
 Immoritur; latet haec; illam trepidare videres.
 Sexque datis leto diversaue vulnera passis,
 Ultima restabat; quam toto corpore mater
 Tota veste tegens 'Unam minimamque relinque!
 De multis minimam posco' clamavit 'et unam.' 300
 Dumque rogat, pro qua rogat, occidit. Orba resedit
 Exanimes inter natos natasque virumque,
 Diriguitque malis: nullos movet aura capillos,
 In vultu color est sine sanguine, lumina maestis
 Stant immota genis, nihil est in imagine vivum; 305
 Ipsa quoque interius cum duro lingua palato
 Congelat, et venae desistunt posse moveri;
 Nec flecti cervix, nec brachia reddere gestus,
 Nec pes ire potest; intra quoque viscera saxum est.

latter is here the correct meaning. — 279. *Liventia*, livid, the effect of the *plangor*, the beating of the breast and other parts of the body, as above, v. 248. — 281. This line is probably an interpolation. — 283. *Efferor*, sensu funebri. — 286. *Contento ab arcu*. Ovid does not state expressly who it was that slew the daughters of Niobe. Other writers mention Diana, and this is no doubt the view of Ovid also; for, v. 216, she is represented as accompanying her brother to Thebes. — 288. *Cum vestibus atris*. Black was the colour of mourning for women in the most ancient times. *Metam.* viii. 779: *Omnes germanae Cererem cum vestibus atris Maerentes adeunt.* — 289. *Demisso crine*, also in token of grief. — 290. *Viscere*, sc. suo; as v. 252, 258. — 291. *Imposita fratri ora*, sc. osculandi causa. — 294. *Oraque—exit*. She did not close her mouth even in death, she was engaged in speaking. *Exit*, for *exiit*, as above, i. 200, *saevit*, for *saeviit*, xiv. 461: *Auxiliumque petit* for *petivit*. — 305. *Nihil est in*

Flet tamen, et validi circumdata turbine venti
 In patriam rapta est: ubi fixa cacumine montis
 Liquitur, et lacrimas etiam nunc marmora manant.

imagine vivum. Vivum is here the predicate to nihil.—311. *Marmora* for *stone* in general. *Lacrimas manant.* *manant* c. acc., poetical construction for *lacrimae manant ex mari*. The ancients find the origin of this fable in the fact, that the high degree of grief deprives the sufferer of feeling, and renders rigid and motionless like a stone. This must be taken in connection with the circumstance, that the mountain of Sipylos, according to Pausanias, has in the distance the appearance of a woman in grief. There was also a fountain in the neighbourhood of Mitylene on Sipylos which had a petrifying power.

METAMORPH. LIB. VIII.

DAEDALUS ET ICARUS.

DAEDALUS is a mythical personage, distinguished in various departments of art, especially in architecture and sculpture, for which he is said to have invented many of the requisite tools. His statues were particularly admired; for before his time statues were made with the eyes shut, the legs close together, and the arms attached to the sides; those which he made seemed, as if they were, to see and walk. His nephew Perdix (according to some, Talus, son of his sister Perdix) made likewise ingenious inventions, and Daedalus killed him out of envy. For this he was condemned by the Council of the Areopagus, and fled to Crete to Minos, for whom he built the labyrinth.

DAEDALUS interea Creten longumque perosus
 Exilium, tactusque soli natalis amore,
 Clausus erat pelago. 'Terras licet' inquit 'et undas
 Obstruat, at coelum certe patet: ibimus illac!
 Omnia possideat: non possidet aëra Minos!'
 Dixit, et ignotas animum dimittit in artes,

184. *Exilium*, his absence from home.—185. *Clausus erat*, imprisoned, was that in which he was confined. —186. *Obstruat*, sc. Minos. Minos appears from the parallel passage *Ars Armand.* ii. 35, foll., v. Ovid treats of the same fable: Possidet en terras et possidet aëra Minos, Nec tellus nostrae nec patet unda fugae. —187. *Omnia possideat*, he may possess all, otherwise licet or ut omnia possideat. —188. *Ignotas animum dimittit in artes*. The expression *dimittit* indicates the intensity with which he devotes himself to the unknown arts; his mind, as it were, passes into, is immersed in, the

Naturamque novat: nam ponit in ordine pennas
 A minima coeptas, longam brevior sequente, 190
 Ut clivo crevisse putes. Sic rustica quondam
 Fistula disparibus paullatim surgit avenis.
 Tum lino medias et ceris alligat imas,
 Atque ita compositas parvo curvamine flectit,
 Ut veras imitetur aves. Puer Icarus una 195
 Stabat et, ignarus sua se tractare pericla,
 Ore renidenti modo, quas vaga moverat aura,
 Captabat plumas, flavam modo pollice ceram
 Mollibat lusuque suo mirabile patris
 Impediebat opus. Postquam manus ultima coeptis 200
 Imposita est, geminas opifex libravit in alas
 Ipse suum corpus, motaque pependit in aura.
 Instruit et natum 'Medioque ut limite curras,
 Icare,' ait 'moneo, ne, si demissior ibis,
 Unda gravet pennas; si celsior, ignis adurat. 205
 Inter utrumque vola! Nec te spectare Booten
 Aut Helicen jubeo strictumque Orionis ense;

of his study.—189. *Naturamque novat*, he renews nature, leads her into new paths.—190. *Longam brevior sequente*, a shorter one always following a longer. As he commences with the smallest, it would have been more natural to have said: a longer one always following a shorter. Of course the order is in reality the same in both cases.—191. *Ut clivo crevisse putes*, not as if whatever grows on a hill must be of unequal size, but it has this appearance; that which stands higher seems, from its position, to be larger; and the lower, smaller.—193. *Medias—imas*, sc. pennas, the middle and the ends of the feathers.—195. *Veras aves*, veras avium pennas. *Metam.* i. 749: perque urbes juncta parenti Templa tenet, for juncta templis parentis templa tenet.—196. *Ignarus sua se tractare pericla*. Instead of the genitive of a substantive, ignarus is here construed with the accusative and infinitive. So *Metam.* vi. 263: Ignarus non omnes esse rogandos.—199. *Mollibat*, old form for molliebat. So *Metam.* vi. 21: Vellera mollibat; ii. 582: molibar; v. 361: ambibat. This form is always necessary in hexameter verse when the termination is preceded by a long syllable; when by a short syllable, the form -iebam is necessary (for example, impediebam).—201. *Geminas—corpus*. Corpus suum for se; hence libravit se, sustulit se in altum ut per aequilibrium penderet.—203. *Instruit et natum*, erudit, usually with the ablative of the subject in which instruction is given. *Curras*, volas, as currere is similarly used of the motion of a ship. *Medioque*. Que belongs not to the speech of Daedalus, but to ait, as above, ii. 33.—204. *Demissior—celsior*, the adjective for the adverb of place. Compare iii. 640.—205. *Unda*, not merely in the literal sense: the wave, the water, but more generally: the moisture of the lower atmosphere. Udis is from the same root as unda.—206. *Booten*. See ii. 176. *Nec* must not be joined to jubeo, but to *Booten*: jubeo te nec Booten spectare, nec, &c.—207. *Helicen*, the Great Bear. The name was supposed to be taken from the town of Helice, where

Me duce carpe viam !' Pariter praecepta volandi
 Tradit, et ignotas humeris accommodat alas.
 Inter opus monitusque genae maduere seniles 210
 Et patriae tremuere manus. Dedit oscula nato
 Non iterum repetenda suo, pennisque levatus
 Ante volat, comitique timet velut ales, ab alto
 Quae teneram prolem produxit in aëra nido
 Hortaturque sequi damnosasque erudit artes, 215
 Et movet ipse suas et nati respicit alas.
 Hos aliquis, tremula dum captat arundine pisces,
 Aut pastor baculo stivave innixus arator
 Videt et obstupuit, quique aethera carpere possent,
 Credidit esse deos. Et jam Junonia laeva 220
 Parte Samos—fuerant Delosque Parosque relictæ—
 Dextra Lebynthos erat secundaque melle Calymne,
 Cum puer audaci coepit gaudere volatu
 Deseruitque ducem, coelique cupidine tactus
 Altius egit iter. Rapidi vicina solis 225
 Mollit odoratas, pennarum vincula, ceras.
 Tabuerant cerae: nudos quatit ille lacertos,
 Remigioque carens non ullas percipit auras;

Callisto, who was changed into the constellation of the Bear, was born. *Strictumque Orionis ensem.* The northern sky in its widest extent is indicated by the constellations named, for Orion stands at a distance from Bootes, and is mentioned intentionally for this reason. The quantity of the first and third syllables in *Orion* varies even in one and the same poet. Here *Ōrionis*; *Fast.* v. 493: *Ōriona*; *Fast.* v. 545, vi. 788, *Ōrion*.—208. *Pariter*, simul, eodem tempore.—215. *Hortaturque sequi* for the more regular construction *hortatur ut sequatur*. The construction of *hortari* with the infinitive may be ascribed to the influence of the Greek, and hence it is of more frequent occurrence in the poets than in the earlier prose-writers. *Erudit*, like *docet*, construed with the accusative of the matter in which instruction is given; the accusative of the person must be supplied to *hortatur* as well as to *erudit*. The construction *erudire aliquem* aliquid does not occur in the prose of the Augustan age.—218. *Stivave innixus*. *Inniti* is construed, by good authors, with the dative as well as with the ablative. *Metam.* xiv. 819: *Innexusque hastae*; xv. 726: *Innexus moderamine navis*.—219. *Aethera carpere*, like *viam carpere*, *mare carpere*. *Metam.* iv. 616: *aëra carpebat*.—220. *Junonia Samos*. In this island was one of the chief sanctuaries of Juno.—222. *Dextrā*. Immediately preceding was the ablative (*laeva parte*), here again we have the nominative, as above, iii. 640: *Dextera Naxos erat*.—224. *Tactus*, as above, v. 184: *tactusque soli natalis amore*, of everything that suddenly takes possession of the soul.—225. *Rapidi—Solis*, above ii. 123: *rapidæ fecit patientia flammae*, quick in its operation, swiftly-consuming.—226. *Odoratas ceras*. *Odoratas* is here what is called epitheton ornans or perpetuum, an epithet which is intended to bring the thing to which it is applied more vividly before our mind.—228. *Remigioque carens*, sc. *alarum* or *pen-*

Oraque caerulea patrium clamantia nomen
 Excipiuntur aqua, quae nomen traxit ab illo. 230
 At pater infelix, nec jam pater, 'Icare!' dixit—
 'Icare' dixit 'ubi es? Quae te regione requiram?'—
 'Icare!' dicebat: pennas conspexit in undis,
 Devovitque suas artes, corpusque sepulcro
 Condidit; et tellus a nomine dicta sepulti. 235

narum, which is expressed *Metam.* v. 558: Posse super fluctus alarum insistere remis Optastis. *Non ullas percipit auras*, he no longer catches any air which could support him.—230. *Aqua, quae nomen traxit ab illo*, the Icarian Sea, the part of the Aegean between Chios and Cos.—231–32–33. *Icare dixit—Icare dixit—Icare dicebat*. First we have the perfect, giving the simple historical statement; then the imperfect, indicating the repeated exclamations to which Daedalus gave utterance in his grief.—234. *Devovitque suas artes*, he cursed his arts. *Metam.* v. 102: *scelerataque devovet arma*.—235. *Tellus—sepulti*, the island of Icaria.

PERDIX.

Hunc miseri tumulo ponentem corpora nati
 Garrula ramosa prospexit ab ilice perdix,
 Et plausit pennis testataque gaudia cantu est:
 Unica tunc volucris nec visa prioribus annis,
 Factaque nuper avis, longum tibi, Daedale, crimen. 240
 Namque huic tradiderat, fatorum ignara, docendam
 Progeniem germana suam, natalibus actis
 Bis puerum senis, animi ad praecepta capacis.
 Ille etiam medio spinas in pisce notatas
 Traxit in exemplum, ferroque incidit acuto 245
 Perpetuos dentes et serrae reperit usum;
 Primus et ex uno duo ferrea brachia nodo

236. Here commences the story of Perdix, the connection of which with the fable of Icarus justifies the reception of the latter into the *Metamorphoses*, although in itself containing no transformation.—239. *Unica tunc volucris*, a bird, then the only one of its kind.—240. *Longum—crimen*, a long-continuing reproach, instead of: *which brings upon thee* a lasting reproach, as above, v. 550, of the bubo: dirum mortalibus omen.—242. *Progeniem germana suam*, soror filium suum, to which, v. 243, *puerum* stands in apposition.—243. *Animi ad praecepta capacis*. Capax is properly construed with the genitive; here it is used after the analogy of the cognate words idoneus, aptus, &c.—244. *Spinās*. According to Ovid, the spine of a fish furnishes Perdix with the model of the saw; according to other authors, the jaws of a serpent.—245. *Traxit in exemplum*, in imitationem. *Exemplum* is here the model, pattern.—246. *Perpetuos*, perpetua serie *procurentes*. *Reperit*. See ii. 303.—247. He invented the com-
 9 *

Vinxit, ut, aequali spatio distantibus illis,
 Altera pars staret, pars altera duceret orbem.
 Daedalus invidit, sacraque ex arce Minervae 250
 Praecipitem misit, lapsum mentitus. At illum,
 Quae favet ingeniis, excepit Pallas, avemque
 Reddidit et medio velavit in aëre pennis.
 Sed vigor ingenii quondam velocis in alas
 Inque pedes abiit, nomen, quod et ante, remansit. 255
 Non tamen haec alte volucris sua corpora tollit,
 Nec facit in ramis altoque cacumine nidos;
 Propter humum voliat, ponitque in sepibus ova,
 Antiquique memor metuit sublimia casus.

passes also. *Nodus*, the knot in which the two legs are joined.—
 250. *Ex arce Minervae*, from the Acropolis at Athens.

BAUCIS ET PHILEMON.

PIRITHOUS, the son of Ixion, had treated with scorn the supposition that the gods had the power to change objects from one form into another: Lelex relates to him the story of Philemon and Baucis, as one on the truth of which he might rely.

“IMMENSE est finemque potentia coeli
 Non habet, et quicquid superi voluere, peractum est. 620
 Quoque minus dubites: tiliae contermina quercus
 Collibus est Phrygiis, modico circumdata muro.
 Ipse locum vidi: nam me Pelopeia Pittheus
 Misit in arva, suo quondam regnata parenti.
 Haud procul hinc stagnum, tellus habitabilis olim; 625
 Nunc celebres mergis fulicisque palustribus undae.
 Jupiter huc specie mortali, cumque parente
 Venit Atlantiades positus caducifer alis.
 Mille domos adiere, locum requiemque petentes;
 Mille domos clausere serae. Tamen una recepit, 630
 Parva quidem, stipulis et canna tecta palustri;
 Sed pia Baucis anus parilique aetate Philemon
 Illa sunt annis juncti juvenilibus, illa
 Consenuere casa, paupertatemque fatendo
 Effecere levem nec iniqua mente ferendam. 635

622. *Modico circumdata muro*, as a sanctuary (*ῥέμνος*), to guard it against desecration.—623. *Pittheus* was one of the sons of Pelops.—624, *Suo parenti*. Pelops was driven out of Phrygia by Ilus, and fled to Greece. *Regnata parenti*, a construction of which the Roman poets are fond. *Gram.* § 271.—626. *Celebres*, abounding in, thickly inhabited by.—628. *Atlantiades*, Mercury, the son of *Maia*, the daughter of *Atlas*.—635. *Nec iniqua mente ferendam*, *nec into-*

Nec refert, dominos illic famulosne requiras :
 Tota domus duo sunt, idem parentque jubentque.
 Ergo ubi coelicolae parvos tetigere penates,
 Submissoque humiles intrarunt vertice postes,
 Membra senex posito jussit relevare sedili, 640
 Quo superinjecit textum rude sedula Baucis.
 Inde foco tepidum cinerem dimovit, et ignes
 Suscitāt hesternos, foliisque et cortice sicco
 Nutrit, et ad flammās anima producit anili,
 Multifidasque faces ramaliaque arida tecto 645
 Detulit, et minuit parvoque admovit aheno ;
 Quodque suus conjux riguo collegerat horto,
 Truncat olus foliis. Furca levat ille bicorni
 Sordida terga suis; nigro pendentia tigno,
 Servatoque diu resecat de tergore partem 650
 Exiguam, sectamque domat ferventibus undis.
 Interea medias fallunt sermonibus horas,
 Sentirique moram prohibent. Erat alveus illic
 Fagineus, dura clavo suspensus ab ansa :
 Is tepidis impletur aquis, artusque fovendos 655
 Accipit. In medio torus est de mollibus ulvis,
 Impositus lecto sponda pedibusque salignis :
 Vestibus hunc velant, quas non nisi tempore festo
 Sternere consueverant ; sed et haec vilisque vetusque
 Vestis erat, lecto non indignanda saligno. 660

lerabilem.—636. *Nec refert*, and it is of no use.—637. *Tota domus duo sunt*. Compare above, i. 355: *Nos duo turba sumus*. *Idem* contracted for *iidem*.—638. *Parvos penates*, a metonymy of frequent occurrence for *parvam domum*.—644. *Anima anili*, spiritus anili; that is, debili.—645. *Faces*, ligna.—647. *Suus conjux*. We should expect *eius conjux*, but *suus* is regularly employed in speaking of the relatives of any one. So *Metam.* xv. 818: *Ut Deus accedat coelo templisque colatur, Tu facies natusque suus*. In the same way *sui heredes* is a standing expression.—649. *Sordida terga suis*. *Sordida*, because it hangs in the smoke; hence also the rafter is black.—650. *Tergore*, poetical form in the Augustan age, also in the later prose.—651. *Domat*, mollit.—652. *Fallunt horas*, they cheat the hours; that is, they deceive their guests as to the length of the intervening time. So *Metam.* vi. 60: *studio fallente laborem*, zeal deceives as to the difficulty and duration of the work, makes it seem light and short.—653. *Alveus*, a bathing-tub. According to the custom of the patriarchal times, the guests, on their arrival from a journey, are provided with water for a bath.—654. *Ab ansa*. *Ab* here, like the Greek ἀπὸ, to be hung up by anything, while that on which it hangs is put in the ablative (clavo).—655. *Fovendos*. *Fovere*; properly, to warm; but always with the collateral notion, to refresh.—656–57. *Torus*, the couch, cushions; *lectus*, the whole, consisting of the frame and cushions; *sponda*, the frame.—658. *Vestibus, stragulis*. *Velant*, tegunt.—660. *Non indignanda, non recu-*

Accubuere dei : mensam succincta tremensque
 Ponit anus ; mensae sed erat pes tertius impar
 Testa parem fecit. Quae postquam subdita clivum
 Sustulit, aequatam mentae tersere virentes.
 Ponitur hic bicolor sinceræ bacca Minervae, 665
 Conditaque in liquida corna autumnalia faece,
 Intubaque et radix et lactis massa coacti,
 Ovaque non acri leviter versata favilla :
 Omnia fictilibus. Post haec caelatus eodem
 Sistitur argento crater, fabricataque fago 670
 Pocula, qua cava sunt, flaventibus illita ceris.
 Parva mora est, epulasque foci misere calentes.
 Nec longae rursus referuntur vina senectae,
 Dantque locum mensis paullum seducta secundis.
 Hic nux, hic mixta est rugosis carica palmis, 675
 Prunaeque et in patulis redolentia mala canistris,
 Et de purpureis collectae vitibus uvae ;
 Candidus in medio favus est. Super omnia vultus
 Accessere boni, nec iners pauperque voluntas.
 Interea toties haustum cratera repleti 680
 Sponte sua per seque vident succrescere vina :

sanda ; that is, apta, conveniens.—661. *Succincta*. In order not to be hindered in her work by her long garment, she girds it up. So *Metam.* ix. 89: Nymphæ, ritu succincta Dianæ, Una ministrarum.—662. *Mensae—impar*. Three-footed tables belong in the Augustan age to the furniture of the poorer classes ; the rich had tables with one large foot.—665. The meal here described is after the manner of the Romans, but in the simplest style. First, fruit, herbs, &c. to whet the appetite ; then the proper meal ; and lastly, the dessert (*mensae secundae*, mensa altera). *Bicolor bacca Minervae*, the dark-green olive. *Sinceræ*, here for castae, by a singular use of the word. *Sincerus* from the same root as sing-uli, sim-plex, means simple, unmixed ; hence : clear, pure.—666. *Conditaque—faece*, preserved in a clear sauce.—667. *Radix*, the radish. *Lactis massa coacti*, curdled milk, coagulum.—669. *Caelatus*, with raised work. *Eodem* must not be connected with *argento* ; it is here the adverb.—671. *Flaventibus illita ceris*, to a certain extent polished with wax, to produce a smooth surface, which would not be injured by acid.—672. *Epulas calentes*, the pork and vegetables mentioned above, v. 648.—673. *Nec longae senectae*. Only new wine can be had by the poor. *Rursus referuntur*. After the second course, the wine, which had already been presented after the first course, is brought back, but soon removed again to make room for the dessert, as the table was too small to contain everything at once.—677. *De purpureis vitibus*. The epithet is transferred from the grape (uva) to the vine (Enallage epitheti).—678. *Candidus favus*, clear honey.—679. *Nec iners pauperque voluntas*, a will not niggardly and poor.—680. *Haustum cratera*. Haurire is used of the liquor as well as of the vessel ; hence in the latter case like exhaurire.—681. *Per se, sine ope humana*. *Metam.* i. 102: per

Attoniti novitate pavent, manibusque supinis
 Concipiunt Baucisque preces timidusque Philemon,
 Et veniam dapibus nullisque paratibus orant.
 Unicus anser erat, minimae custodia villae, 685
 Quem dis hospitibus domini mactare parabant.
 Ille celer penna tardos aetate fatigat,
 Eluditque diu, tandemque est visus ad ipsos
 Confugisse deos. Superi vetuere necari,
 'Dique sumus, meritasque luet vicinia poenas 690
 Impia,' dixerunt, 'vobis immunibus hujus
 Esse mali dabitur: modo vestra relinquit tecta
 Ac nostros comitate gradus, et in ardua montis
 Ite simul!' Parent et, dis praeceuntibus, ambo
 Membra levant baculis, tardique senilibus annis 695
 Nituntur longo vestigia ponere clivo.
 Tantum aberant summo, quantum semel ire sagitta
 Missa potest: flexere oculos, et mersa palude
 Cetera prospiciunt; tantum sua tecta manere.
 Dumque ea mirantur, dum deflent fata suorum, 700
 Illa vetus, dominis etiam casa parva duobus,
 Vertitur in templum: furcas subiere columnae,
 Stramina flavescent aurataque tecta videntur,

se dabat omnia tellus. — 682. *Novitate*, miraculo, re inaudita. — 684. *Dapibus*, sc. vilibus, tenuibus. *Paratibus*, a rare plural. *Heroid.* 16, 191: Hanc faciem largis sine fine paratibus uti—debet. It occurs also in the later prose. *Nullis paratibus*, absentiae vel omissioni paratus. — 685. *Custodia*, custos, as tutela also is used for the concrete, below, v. 713: templa tutela fuere. *Metam.* xii. 148: Dumque vigil Phrygios servat custodia muros. It is well known that the Romans held geese in high estimation for their watchfulness. *Metam.* xi. 598: nec voce silentia rumpunt Sollicitive canes canibusve sagacior anser. — 691. *Vobis immunibus Esse dabitur*. Attraction of the dative to the predicate, as with licet. — 693. *Comitate*, the active form for the usual comitari, is chiefly poetic. *In ardua montis*, in summum vel cacumen montis. — 694. *Ite simul*, sc. nobiscum. *Praeceuntibus*. The diphthong *ae* is here shortened as vocalis ante vocalem. So *Metam.* vii. 131: praecutae cuspidis hastas. — 697. *Quantum semel ire sagitta Missa potest*. So above, iv. 709: Tantum aberat scopulis quantum Balearica torto Funda potest plumbo medii transmittere coeli. — 698. *Flexere et prospiciunt*. A change of tense such as we have already repeatedly observed. *Metam.* xiii. 940: Obstupui dubitoque diu; xiv. 460: Postquam mandata peregit Auxiliumque petit, vires Aetolius heros Excusat; xv. 649: multi renuere suamque Non omittere opem, nec numina tradere suadent. Another change of construction is to be noticed in the use of *prospiciunt* with the participle *mersa*, and the infinitive *manere*. — 702. *Furcae*, props in the shape of a fork (of a V), to support the gable. They were also called tibicines. *Fast.* iv. 695: Haec modo verrebat stantem tibicine villam. *Furcas subiere*

Caelataeque fores adopertaque marmore tellus,—
 Talia cum placido Saturnius edidit ore : 705
 ‘Dicite, juste senex et femina conjuge justo
 Digna, quid optetis.’ Cum Baucide pauca locutus,
 Judicium Superis aperit commune Philemon :
 ‘Esse sacerdotes delubraque vestra tueri
 Poscimus ; et quoniam concordēs egimus annos, 710
 Auferat hora duos eadem, nec conjugis unquam
 Busta meae videam, neu sim tumultandus ab illa.’
 Vota fides sequitur : templi tutela fuere,
 Donec vita data est. Annis aevoque soluti
 Ante gradus sacros cum starent forte locique 715
 Narrarent casus, frondere Philemona Baucis,
 Baucida conspexit senior frondere Philemon :
 Jamque super geminos crescente cacumine vultus,
 Mutua, dum licuit, reddebant dicta ‘Valeque,
 O conjux !’ dixere simul, simul abdita textit 720
 Ora frutex. Ostendit adhuc Tyaneius illic
 Incola de gemino vicinos corpore truncos.
 Haec mihi non vani—neque erat cur fallere vellent—
 Narravere senes ; equidem pendentia vidi
 Serta super ramos, ponensque recentia dixi : 725
 ‘Cura pii Dis sunt, et, qui coluere, coluntur.’ ”

columnae. Subire with the accusative, to take the place of anything, in locum alicujus succedere. *Fast.* iv. 43: Subit Alba Latinum.—704. *Adopertaque marmore tellus.* Tellus for solum. As the temples of the ancients had frequently colonnades instead of the outer walls, it is easy to suppose that the floor might be visible from the height where they stood.—708. *Judicium commune,* sententiam communem. *Judicium* is more formal: the result of their consultation.—710. *Poscimus* here expresses nothing more than an urgent request.—711. *Duos*, ambo, for duo is usually said of two among a number.—712. *Busta*, funus; *tumultandus*, sepeliendus; both poetic.—713. *Fides*, the fulfilment; because in it lies faithfulness to the given promise. *Metam.* iii. 527: Dicta fides sequitur.—717. *Conspexit*, vidit.—719. *Valeque*; see ii. 33.—721. *Tyaneius*, of Tyana in Cappadocia.—724. *Pendentia vidi Serta super ramos.* Garlands were hung up on trees along with a tablet containing a representation of the god, and a statement of the reason why he was thus honoured.

METAMORPH. LIB. IX.

HERCULIS MORS.

THE Centaur Nessus, who was slain by Hercules, had, shortly before his death, given Deianira a garment infected with his poisoned blood, telling her that it would revive the love of Hercules towards her if it should grow cold (*irritamen amoris*, v. 133).

LONGA fuit medii mora temporis, actaque magni
 Herculis implerant terras odiumque novercae. 135
 Victor ab Oechalia Cenaeo sacra parabat
 Vota Jovi, cum Fama loquax praecessit ad aures,
 Deianira, tuas, quae veris addere falsa
 Gaudet et e minima sua per mendacia crescit,
 Amphitryoniaden Ioles ardore teneri. 140
 Credit amans, venerisque novae perterrita fama
 Indulsit primo lacrimis flendoque dolorem
 Diffudit miseranda suum, mox deinde 'Quid autem
 Flemus?' ait: 'pellex lacrimis laetabitur istis.
 Quae quoniam adveniet, properandum aliquidque no-
 vandum est, 145
 Dum licet et nondum thalamos tenet altera nostros!

135. *Odiumque novercae* is here the nominative; *acta* Hercules et *odium novercae* implerant terras. The hatred of Juno, his step-mother, as the occasion of all his labours, is as celebrated as the labours themselves.—136. *Oechalia*. The ancients differ as to the situation of this mythical city destroyed by Hercules; according to Ovid it is in Euboea. *Ab Oechalia*, on his way from Oechalia. *Cenaeco Jovi*. Jupiter was so called from the promontory of Cenaecum on the north coast of Euboea.—139. *E minima*, sc. Fama.—140. *Ioles*. Iole was the daughter of Eurytus, king of Oechalia. Eurytus promised his daughter in marriage to any one who should conquer his sons in archery, but refused to perform his promise when Hercules fulfilled the condition. On this Hercules slew Eurytus, destroyed his city, and led away Iole as a captive. This was the contents of the epic poem *Οἰχαλίας ἄλωσις*, as the author of which the ancients mentions Creophilus, a contemporary of Homer.—142. *Flendoque dolorem Diffudit*, she calmed her sorrow with tears. *Diffundere*, to pour out; of a fluid which is spread over a large surface, and thereby diminished.—145. *Novandum est*, aliquid novi et hactenus inauditi molendum est.—146. *Altera*, an expression of bitterness. So Juno says, *Metam.* ii. 513: pro me tenet altera coelum.—

Conquerar, an sileam? Repetam Calydonā, morerne?
 Excedam tectis, an, si nihil amplius, obstem?
 Quid si, me, Meleagre, tuam memor esse sororem,
 Forte paro facinus, quantumque injuria possit 150
 Feminēusque dolor, jugulata pellice testor?
 Incursus animus varios habet: omnibus illis
 Praetulit imbutam Nesseo sanguine vestem
 Mittere, quae vires defecto reddat amorī;
 Ignaroque Lichae, quid tradat nescia, luctus 155
 Ipsa suos tradit, blandisque miserrima verbis
 Dona det illa viro mandat. Capit inscius heros,
 Induiturque humeris Lernaēae virus Echidnae.
 Tura dabat primis et verba precantia flammis,
 Vinaque marmoreas patera fundebat in aras: 160
 Incaluit vis illa mali, resolutaque flammis
 Herculeos abiit late diffusa per artus.
 Dum potuit, solita gemitum virtute repressit;
 Victa malis postquam patientia, repulit aras
 Implevitque suis nemorosam vocibus Oeten. 165

147. *Calydon*, a city in Aetolia, where Deianira was born. She was daughter of Oeneus and Althaea, and sister of Meleager. — 148. *Si nihil amplius*, sc. faciam; which, however, in this and similar phrases, is usually omitted. — 149. *Meleagre* for Meleager, Greek form from the nominative Μελέαγρος. — 150. *Injuria*, injuriæ acceptae recordatio. — 152. *Incursus* — *varios*, her mind makes various onsets; that is, meditates various projects. — 154. *Defecto* — *amori*. Defectus is here intransitive, qui defecit, as if it came from a deponent. Above, iv. 782, *repercussus* in the same way. There is a considerable number of such participles in Latin: *adultus*, *concretus*, *consuetus*, &c. — 155. *Lichas*, the servant of Hercules and Deianira. *Luctus suos tradit*, she delivers to him that which was to prove a cause of grief to her. — 158. *Induiturque humeris virus*. The reflective nature of the verb *indui* is here to be observed: that with which he clothes himself stands in the accusative, as *indui vestem*, *tunicam*, and the like; the part of the body on which he puts it, in the ablative, as it were an *ablatus loci*. (See *Gram.* § 259.) *Virus* obviously for the poisoned garment. *Lernaēae Echidnae*. Nessus was shot with the arrows which had been dipped in the blood of the Lernaean serpent; hence his blood also was poisoned, and exercised the same effect as that of the serpent. — 159. *Primis flammis*, for *initio sacrificii*. In Ovid, and contemporaneous poets, the sacrifices usually commence with incense and prayer. Compare above, vi. 164. — 161. *Vis illa mali*, validum illud venenum. Now when it grew warm, the poison began to take effect. *Flammis*, here of course only for *calore corporis*. — 162. *Per artus*, connect with *diffusae*. *Abiit*, a more graphic expression for *est*. — 164. *Malis*, dolore. *Victa malis postquam patientia*, with *est* omitted, seems to belong to the poetic dialect in the time of the emperors. — 165. *Nemorosam Oeten*. Oete is here feminine according to the termination; but names of mountains with a feminine termination are frequently masculine, owing

Nec mora, letiferam conatur scindere vestem :
 Qua trahitur, trahit illa cutem,—foedumque relatu,
 Aut haeret membris frustra tentata revelli,
 Aut laceros artus et grandia detegit ossa.
 Ipse enor, gelido ceu quondam lamina candens 170
 Tincta lacu, stridit coquiturque ardente veneno.
 Nec modus est : sorbent avidae praecordia flammae,
 Caeruleusque fluit toto de corpore sudor
 Ambustique sonant nervi ; caecaque medullis
 Tabe liquefactis, tollens ad sidera palmas 175
 'Cladibus,' exclamat 'Saturnia, pascere nostris !
 Pascere, et hanc pestem spectata crudelis ab alto,
 Corque ferum satia ; vel si miserandus et hosti,—
 Hostis enim tibi sum—diris cruciatibus aegram
 Invisamque animam natamque laboribus aufer. 180
 Mors mihi munus erit : decet haec dare dona novercam !
 Ergo ego foedantem peregrino templa cruore
 Busirin domui, saevoque alimenta parentis
 Antaeo eripui ; nec me pastoris Iberi
 Forma triplex, nec forma triplex tua, Cerbere, movit. 185

to the general notion of mons which they contain. — 168. *Tentata revelli*. A poetic use of the double passive ; for *tentata* belongs in strictness not to *vestis*, but to the tearing off (*revellere*). — 170. *Quondam*, nonnunquam, frequent in comparisons, like *olim*. — 171. *Lacu*, aqua. So *Metam.* xii. 276 : Ut dare ferrum Igne rubens plerumque solet, quod forcipe curva Cum faber eduxit, lacubus demittit. *Stridit*. Stridere is, with the poets, of the third as well as of the second conjugation. — 173. *Caeruleus sudor*, the dark sweat of death. — 174. *Nervi*, the sinews. *Caecaque Tabe*, obscure, non visa tabe. *Metam.* vi. 293 : vulnere caeco. — 176. *Saturnia*, Juno, the daughter of Saturn, who was considered as the cause of all the sufferings of Hercules, because she sought to take vengeance on him for the amour of Jupiter with Alcmena, of which Hercules was the offspring. — 182. *Ergo*, &c. In the feeling of the injustice of his sufferings, Hercules recounts the most important of his deeds, and thereby shows how unmerited was his fate. — 183. *Busiris*, king of Egypt, son of Poseidon and Lysianassa, who, in obedience to an oracle, sacrificed foreigners to Jupiter. For this purpose he seized on Hercules, when he came to Egypt on his way from Lybia, but was himself slain by him, along with his son and herald. — 184. *Antaeus*, son of Terra, a giant who ruled over Libya, and and challenged strangers to wrestle with him. Hercules perceived that whenever he was thrown on the ground, he received new strength (*alimenta parentis*) ; he therefore raised him aloft, and crushed him to death in the air. *Nec me pastoris Iberi Forma triplex*. The Iberian herdsman is Geryon, son of Chrysaor and Calliroë. He had three bodies, and lived in the island of Erythea (Cadiz, according to the later interpreters among the ancients). Hercules slew him, along with the giant Eurytion and the two-headed dog Orthrus, who guarded his herds. — 185. *Nec forma triplex tua, Cerbere, movit*. It was part of the task imposed

Vosne, manus, validi pressistis cornua tauri?
 Vestrum opus Elis habet, vestrum Stymphalides undae
 Partheniumque nemus. Vestra virtute relatus
 Thermodontiaco caelatus balteus auro,
 Pomaque ab insomni non custodita dracone. 190
 Nec mihi Centauri potuere resistere, nec mi
 Arcadiae vastator aper; nec profuit Hydrae
 Crescere per damnum geminasque resumere vires.
 Quid, quod Thracis equos, humano sanguine pingues,
 Plenaque corporibus laceris praesepia vidi, 195
 Visaque dejeci dominumque ipsosque peremi?
 His elisa jacet moles Nemeaea lacertis;
 Hac coelum cervice tuli. Defessa jubendo est
 Saeva Jovis conjux; ego sum indefessus agendo.
 Sed nova pestis adest, cui nec virtute resisti 200
 Nec telis armisque potest: pulmonibus errat
 Ignis edax imis perque omnes pascitur artus.
 At valet Eurystheus:—et sunt, qui credere possint

on Hercules by Eurystheus, to bring Cerberus to the upper world.
 —186. *Tauri*, the wild bull of Crete.—187. *Vestrum opus Elis habet*,
 the cleaning of the stables of Augeas, king of Elis. *Vestrum Stym-*
phalides undae. The Stymphalides were voracious birds which in-
 fested Lake Stymphalus in Arcadia. Hercules killed them with
 the assistance of Athena.—188. *Partheniumque nemus*. The moun-
 tain Parthenius, between Arcadia and Argolis, was the abode of
 the stag, sacred to Diana, with golden horns, brazen feet, and of
 wonderful swiftness, which Hercules caught and brought alive to
 Eurystheus.—189. *Thermodontiaco caelatus balteus auro*. The girdle
 of Hippolyte, queen of the Amazons. Thermodon, a river in Cap-
 padocia, the country of the Amazons.—190. *Pomaque—dracone*, the
 golden apples of the Hesperides. 191. *Nec mihi Centauri potuere re-*
sistere. Hercules was entertained by the Centaur Pholus. Against
 the will of his entertainer, he opened a cask of wine which belonged
 to the Centaurs, and the smell of it allured them to the cave of
 Pholus. They were conquered and put to flight by Hercules.—192.
Arcadiae vastator aper. The boar of Erymanthus, a mountain on
 the boundaries of Arcadia and Elis. *Nec profuit Hydrae—vires*.
 The Hydra of Lake Lerna in the neighborhood of Argos. It had
 nine heads (according to others, a hundred, or even more), and
 when one was cut off, two grew in its place (*crescere per damnum*,
 &c.; so v. 70: *Vulneribus secunda suis erat illa nec ullum—caput*
est impune recisum, Quin gemino cervice herede valentior esset).
 Hercules burnt off its heads with red-hot trunks of trees.—194.
Quid, quod, quid dicam de eo quod, rising to something new, un-
 expected. *Thracis equos*, the horses of Diomedes, king of Bistonia
 in Thrace. *Pingues, pastos*.—197. *Moles Nemeaea*, the lion which
 lived in Nemea, a valley in Argolis.—198. *Hac coelum cervice tuli*,
 when he sent Atlas to bring the golden apples of the Hesperides.
 —200. *Pestis*, calamitas. *Nova*, such as never yet has fallen
 upon a man.—201. *Pulmonibus*, in pulmonibus.—203. *At valet Eu-*

Esse deos?' Dixit, perque altam saucius Oeten
 Haud aliter graditur, quam si venabula taurus 205
 Corpore fixa gerat factique refugerit auctor.
 Saepe illum gemitus edentem, saepe frementem,
 Saepe retentantem totas refringere vestes,
 Sternentemque trabes irascentemque videres
 Montibus, aut patrio tendentem brachia coelo. 210

Ecce, Lichan trepidum et latitantem rupe cavata
 Adspicit; utque dolor rabiem collegerat omnem,
 'Tune, Licha,' dixit 'feralia dona dedisti?
 Tune meae necis auctor eris?' Tremuit ille pavetque
 Pallidus, et timide verba excusantia dicit. 215
 Dicentem genibusque manus adhibere parantem
 Corripit Alcides, et terque quaterque rotatum
 Mittit in Euboicas, tormento fortius, undas.
 Ille per aërias pendens induruit auras;
 Utque ferunt imbres gelidis concreescere ventis, 220
 Inde nives fieri, nivibus quoque mole rotatis
 Adstringi et spissa glomerari grandine corpus:
 Sic illud validis jactum per inane lacertis,
 Exsanguemque metu nec quicquam humoris habentem
 In rigidos versum silices prior edidit aetas. 225
 Nunc quoque in Euboico scopulus brevis eminet alto
 Gurgite et humanae servat vestigia formae:
 Quem, quasi sensurum, nautae calcare verentur,
 Appellantque Lichan. At tu, Jovis inclyta proles,
 Arboribus caesis, quas ardua gesserat Oete, 230

rystheus, the enemy of Hercules, who had imposed all these labours on him. *Et sunt*. The whole force of the antithesis is expressed by this *et*: all this is the case, *and yet*. *Et sunt—Esse deos*. In his despair, he is led for a moment to a denial of providence, but shortly afterwards the poet represents him as raising his hands to heaven.—205. *Haud aliter—refugerit auctor*. The comparison is between the speed of Hercules and that of a huntsman fleeing from a bull which he had wounded. The first clause (*si—gerat*) serves only to illustrate the second, and forms no part of the comparison. We should therefore have expected it to be expressed by some subsidiary form, such as the ablative absolute.—210. *Montibus*, for in montibus; as above, pulmonibus, v. 201. So *Metam.* vii. 547: *Silvisque agrisque viisque Corpora foeda jacent*.—217. *Alcides*. Hercules is so called, as grandson of Alcaeus, the father of Amphitryon.—221. *Mole*, sc. sua, by their own weight.—222. *Adstringi*, a common expression for to freeze, to be drawn together into a solid body. See above, i. 120. *Corpus*, the body which has thus arisen.—226. *Nunc quoque*. This passage was probably written after Ovid was in exile; he seems here to speak of what he had himself seen. *In Euboico Gurgite*. In the Euripus, where the

Inque pyram structis, arcum pharetramque capacem
 Regnaque visuras iterum Trojana sagittas
 Ferre jubes Poeante satum, quo flamma ministro
 Subdita; dumque avidis comprehenditur ignibus agger 235
 Congeriem silvae Nemeaeo vellere summam
 Sternis, et imposita clavae cervice recumbis
 Haud alio vultu, quam si conviva jaceres
 Inter plena meri redimitus pocula sertis.
 Jamque valens et in omne latus diffusa sonabat,
 Securosque artus contemto remque petebat 240
 Flamma suum: timuere dei pro vindice terrae.
 Quos ita—sensit enim—laeto Saturnius ore
 Jupiter alloquitur: 'Nostra est timor iste voluptas,
 O superi, totoque libens mihi pectore grator,
 Quod memoris populi dicor rectorque paterque, 245
 Et mea progenies vestro quoque tuta favore est.
 Nam quanquam ipsius datis hoc immanibus actis,
 Obligor ipse tamen. Sed enim, ne pectora vano
 Fida metu paveant, Oetaeas spernite flammis:
 Omnia qui vicit, vincet quos cernitis ignes, 250
 Nec nisi materna vulcanum parte potentem
 Sentiet: aeternum est, a me quod traxit, et expers
 Atque immune necis nullaque domabile flamma.
 Idque ego defunctum terra coelestibus oris
 Accipiam, cunctisque meum laetabile factum 255
 Dis fore confido. Si quis tamen Hercule, si quis
 Forte deo doliturus erit, data praemia nolet,
 Sed meruisse dari sciet, invitusque probabit!'

sea rushes with immense force through the narrow strait.—232. *Regna—sagittas.* The arrows had been at Troy for the first time with Hercules himself, when, in company with the Argonauts, he conquered the city, of which Laomedon was then king. Afterwards, in the Trojan war, the oracle declared that Troy could not be taken without the arrows of Hercules, and Ulysses was therefore sent to Lemnos to bring Philoctetes.—233. *Poeante satum*, Philocteten.—234. *Agger* and *Congeries silvae* refer to the same thing; there is no reason to seek a distinction between them.—235. *Summam*, in summa ejus parte.—241. *Timuere dei pro vindice terrae.* Timere pro, a peculiar expression for timere de or timere alicui. Similarly *Metam.* ix. 107: Intrepidum pro se; i. 182: pro regno anxius; xiv. 451: furit pro conjuge Turnus; xv. 816: Pro quo, Cytherea, laboras. *Dei* is always the more correct orthography when it is a dissyllable, *Di* when it is a monosyllable.—245. *Memoris*, sc. rerum ab Hercule gestarum. *Populi*; as king of the gods, he calls them his people.—247. *Hoc*, hoc quod datis; that is, timorem or favorem vestrum.—248. *Sed enim.* See above, vi. 152.—251. *Vulcanum*, ignem, as v. 263: Mulciber.—257. *Nolet, et nolet.* The asyndeton indicates the gradual rise of passion.—258. *Meruisse dari*, meruisse ut dentur. *Trist.* v. 11, 16: Quae merui

Assensere dei ; conjux quoque regia visa est
 Cetera non duro, duro tamen ultima vultu 260
 Dicta tulisse Jovis, seque indoluisse notatam.
 Interea, quodcumque fuit populabile flammae,
 Mulciber abstulerat : nec cognoscenda remansit
 Herculis effigies, nec quicquam ab imagine ductum
 Matris habet, tantumque Jovis vestigia servat. 265
 Utque novus serpens, posita cum pelle senecta,
 Luxuriare solet squamaque nitere recenti :
 Sic, ubi mortales Tirynthius exuit artus,
 Parte sui meliore viget, majorque videri
 Coepit et augusta fieri gravitate verendus. 270
 Quem pater omnipotens, inter cava nubila raptum,
 Quadrijugo curru radiantibus intulit astris.

vitio perdere cuncta meo. — 260. *Duro vultu*, tetrico, moroso vultu. *Ultima Dicta*; namely, si quis tamen, &c., the supposition that she would have objections to the deification of Hercules. — 261. *Notatam*, alluded to, pointed at. — 262. *Populabile*, a word coined by Ovid, like *delebile*. — 264. *Effigies*, not the image, likeness, but the original form. — 265. *Jovis vestigia*, Jovis similitudinem, id quod a Jove (quod Jovis) in eum transierat. — 267. *Luxuriare*. The meaning must here be settled by comparing *majorque videri coepit*; it is: to swell, to increase in size. *Metam.* vii. 290, of Aeson whom Medea restored to youth: *Pulsa fugit macies, absunt pallorque situsque Adjectoque cavae suppleantur corpore rugae, Membraque luxuriant.* — 268. *Tirynthius*, from Tiryns, a town in Argolis, where Hercules was brought up.

~~~~~

## METAMORPH. LIB. X.

### ORPHEUS ET EURYDICE.

INDE per immensum croceo velatus amictu  
 Aëra digreditur Ciconumque Hymenaeus ad oras  
 Tendit, et Orphea nequicquam voce vocatur.  
 Affuit ille quidem ; sed nec sollemnia verba

1. *Inde*, from the nuptials of Iphis and Ianthe, which had just taken place, Hymenaeus goes to those of Orpheus. *Croceo amictu*. The yellow or orange colour was considered most suitable for festive occasions. *Velatus*, vestitus, especially of a loose dress. — 2. *Ciconum*. The Cicones lived in Thrace, near the Hebrus; they were the first nation to which Odysseus came on his return from Troy. *Hom. Odys.* ix. at the beginning. — 3. *Nequicquam*, in vain, with reference to a person who is deceived in his expectation; frustra.

|                                                    |    |
|----------------------------------------------------|----|
| Nec laetos vultus nec felix attulit omen ;         | 5  |
| Fax quoque, quam tenuit, lacrimoso stridula fumo   |    |
| Usque fuit nullosque invenit motibus ignes.        |    |
| Exitus auspicio gravior : nam nupta per herbas .   |    |
| Dum nova Nāiadum turba comitata vagatur,           |    |
| Occidit in talum serpentis dente recepto.          | 10 |
| Quam satis ad superas postquam Rhodopeius auras    |    |
| Deflevit vates, ne non tentaret et umbras,         |    |
| Ad Styga Taenaria est ausus descendere porta,      |    |
| Perque leves populos simulacraque functa sepulcris |    |
| Persephonen adiit inamoenaque regna tenentem       | 15 |
| Umbrarum dominum, pulsisque ad carmina nervis      |    |
| Sic ait : 'O positi sub terra numina mundi,        |    |
| In quem recidimus quicquid mortale creamur,        |    |
| Si licet et falsi positis ambagibus oris           |    |
| Verba loqui sinitis, non huc, ut opaca viderem     | 20 |
| Tartara, descendi, nec uti villosa colubris        |    |
| Terna Medusaei vincirem guttura monstri :          |    |

*tra*, with reference to a thing the aim of which is not reached.—6. *Stridula*, hissing, like damp wood that will not burn. *Lacrimoso fumo*, because it draws tears from the eyes.—7. *Motibus*, concutendo, rotationibus.—8. *Auspicio*, initio male auspicato.—9. *Comitata*, passive, from an active form comito, which repeatedly occurs in Ovid. *Metam.* xiv. 259 : Nostra adulantes comitant vestigia ; viii. 692 : Nostros comitate gradus.—10. *Dente recepto*, dentis morsu recepto.—11. *Rhodopeius vates*, the Thracian bard, from Rhodope, a mountain in Thrace.—13. *Taenaria porta*. The Taenarian gate is a deep cavern in Mount Taenarum, at the southern extremity of Peloponnesus, near the promontory of Malea. The ancients supposed that it was an entrance to the infernal regions. This belief was occasioned by the volcanic nature of the region, which manifests itself in frequent and dangerous earthquakes.—14. *Leves populos*, umbras. *Simulacraque functa sepulcris*. It is not the shadows themselves that have found interment, but the men to whom they correspond ; hence for simulacra functorum sepulcris.—15. *Adiit*, the last syllable is lengthened by the arsis.—16. *Pulsisque ad carmina nervis*. Pellere or pulsare, nervos or fides. *Metam.* x. 205 : Te lyra pulsa manu te carmina nostra sonabant. *Ad carmina*, to the verses ; the music is only an accompaniment to the verses.—18. *Recidimus*. So above, vi. 212. *Quicquid mortale creamur*. The neuter gives the statement the greatest generality, as below, v. 32 : Omnia debemur vobis. The sense is therefore omnes qui mortales vocamur.—19. *Falsi oris*, fallentis, fallacis oris. Falsus belongs to the number of participles mentioned above, ix. 154. *Positis* ; properly, depositis, as missis for omissis.—20. *Verba loqui*. The subject of the infinitive *me* is omitted, as the omission could give rise to no misapprehension. So in the well-known verse of Virgil : Infandum regina jubes renovare dolorem.—22. *Terna guttura*, Cerberus, who is usually represented as having three heads. *Vincirem*, in allusion to the similar action of Hercules. *Medusaei*

Causa viae conjux, in quam calcata venenum  
 Vipera diffudit crescentesque abstulit annos.  
 Posse pati volui, nec me tentasse negabo ; 25  
 Vicit amor. Supera deus hic bene notus in ora est ;  
 An sit et hic, dubito, sed et hic tamen auguror esse ;  
 Famaque si veteris non est mentita rapinae,  
 Vos quoque junxit Amor. Per ego haec loca plena timoris,  
 Per Chaos hoc ingens vastique silentia regni, 30  
 Eurydices, oro, properata retexite fata !  
 Omnia debemur vobis, paullumque morati,  
 Serius aut citius sedem properamus ad unam ;  
 Tendimus huc omnes, haec est domus ultima, vosque  
 Humani generis longissima regna tenetis : 35  
 Haec quoque, cum justos matura peregerit annos,  
 Juris erit vestri ; pro munere poscimus usum.  
 Quod si fata negant veniam pro conjuge, certum est  
 Nolle redire mihi : leto gaudete duorum.  
 Talia dicentem nervosque ad verba moventem 40  
 Exsangues flebant animae : nec Tantalus undam  
 Captavit refugam stupuitque Ixionis orbis,  
 Nec carpere jecur volucres urnisque vacarunt

*monstri.* Cerberus is here represented as having serpents for hairs. Medusaeum is therefore Medusa-like.—24. *Crescentes annos*, her growing years ; as if in the first half of human life the years were on the increase, in the second half on the decrease. *Abstulit* ; from in quam (v. 23) we must here supply cui.—25. *Pati*, absolute, to be resigned, in the same way as the substantive patientia is used.—27. *Dubito*, incertus sum, nescio. *Metam.* iii. 612 : Quod numen in iste corpore sit dubito.—28. *Famaque si—non est mentita.* Fama is here personified : if the rumour has not lied. —30. *Chaos*, a name frequently given to the infernal regions. *Metam.* xiv. 404 : Noctem Noctisque deos Ereboque Chaoque Convocat.—31. *Retexite*, in allusion to the occupation of the Parcae.—32. *Morati*, according to the sense ; but grammatical accuracy would require *morata*.—36. *Justos annos*, the years which fall to her, according to the destination of man.—37. *Usum*, in the law sense, the usufruct of anything that does not belong to us.—38. *Certum est Nolle redire mihi.* Nolle is here redundant. Certum est mihi already means, I am resolved, so that we only require redire. So v. 132 : velle mori statuit.—41. *Tantalus* was condemned, because he had betrayed the secrets of the gods, to be tormented in the lower world with a burning thirst, and to stand in the midst of water, with ripe fruits before him, without being permitted to taste either. He forgets his misery in his rapture at the music of Orpheus.—42. *Refugam.* This word occurs first in Ovid, though it is not rare in the later prose-writers. *Stupuitque Ixionis orbis.* As a punishment for his impure intentions, Ixion was tied to a wheel which continually revolved. This wheel is here personified ; it stands still, and Ixion is in the meantime freed from his torment.—43. *Nec carpere jecur (sc. Tityi) volucres.* The liver of Tityus was

Belides, inque tuo sedisti, Sisyphæ, saxo.  
 Tunc primum lacrimis victarum carmine fama est 45  
 Eumenidum maduisse genas, nec regia conjux  
 Sustinet oranti nec, qui regit ima, negare :  
 Eurydicenque vocant. Umbras erat illa recentes  
 Inter, et incessit passu de vulnere tardo.  
 Hanc simul et legem Rhodopeius accipit heros, 50  
 Ne flectat retro sua lumina, donec Avernas  
 Exierit valles—aut irrita dona futura.  
 Carpitur acclivis per muta silentia trames,  
 Arduus, obscurus, caligine densus opaca.  
 Nec procul abfuerant telluris margine summae : 55  
 Hic, ne deficeret, metuens avidusque videndi  
 Flexit amans oculos ; et protinus illa relapsa est,  
 Brachiaque intendens, prendique et prendere captans,  
 Nil nisi cedentes infelix arripit auras.

devoured by two vultures during the day, and grew again during the night. *Urnisque vacarunt Belides*. The daughters of Danaus, son of Belus, had murdered their husbands, and were therefore condemned to draw water in vessels which continually ran out. They here quit their vessels to listen to the music of Orpheus. The wonder consists in their being permitted to do so.—44. *Sisyphæ*. Sisyphus, king of Corinth, was condemned, for his depredations, to roll to the top of a hill a stone, which, when the top was reached, immediately rolled back to the plain. He is here allowed a respite.—46. *Eumenidum*, the Greek name for Furium.—49. *De vulnere*, propter vulnus, in consequence of the wound. In this sense *de* occurs in Cicero and other prose-writers.—50. *Legem*, condition. *Heros*. Orpheus is so called as the son of a goddess, Calliope.—51. *Ne flectat retro sua lumina*. The condition of not looking behind is of frequent occurrence, and may be explained by reference to the thought, that whoever undertakes an important work, whoever especially has to deliver himself from a difficult and dangerous situation, must look only forwards to the future, must not look back upon and lament the past. *Avernas valles*. Orpheus returns by a different way from that by which he had come. The name Avernus, the Valley of Avernus, the Lake of Avernus, is applied to different places. The reference here is no doubt to Thesprotia, where there was supposed to be an entrance to the infernal regions, though the Lake of Avernus in Campania would most naturally suggest itself to the mind of a Roman reader.—52. *Aut* contains some such force as : but if he should look behind, then. It is followed by an accusative with the infinitive, before which we may supply a verb like *dixerunt*, *pronuntiarunt*.—54. *Caligine densus opaca*. *Densa caligo*, thick darkness is a common expression. Here the epithet is transferred to trames, as if the way were thick, impenetrable (*Hypallage* epitheti).—55. *Telluris margine summae*, from the margin of the surface of the earth.—56. *Ne deficeret*, sc. se, lest she should again escape him, lest he should lose her again.—58. *Captans*. *Captare* usually takes the accusative of the object, but the later poets (for

Jamque iterum moriens non est de conjuge quicquam. 60  
 Questa suo: quid enim nisi se quereretur amatam?  
 Supremumque vale, quod jam vix auribus ille  
 Acciperet, dixit, revolutaque rursus eodem est.  
 Non aliter stupuit gemina nece conjugis Orpheus,  
 Quam tria qui timidus, medio portante catenas, 65  
 Colla canis vidit: quem non pavor ante reliquit,  
 Quam natura prior saxo per corpus oborto;  
 Quique in se crimen traxit voluitque videri  
 Olenos esse nocens, tuque, o confisa figurae  
 Infelix Lethaea tuae, junctissima quondam 70  
 Pectora, nunc lapides, quos humida sustinet Ide.  
 Orantem frustra que iterum transire volentem  
 Portitor arcuerat; septem tamen ille diebus  
 Squalidus in ripa Cereris sine munere sedit:  
 Cura dolorque animi lacrimaeque alimenta fuere. 75  
 Esse deos Erebi crudeles questus, in altam  
 Se recipit Rhodopen pulsumque Aquilonibus Haemon.

example, Phaedrus) sometimes connect it with the infinitive.—62. *Quod*—*Acciperet*, so that he could scarcely any longer hear it, for that is the force of the subjunctive.—64. The astonishment of Orpheus is compared with two cases, in which men were turned into stone. The first case is that of some one who had seen Cerberus, no doubt when Hercules dragged him to the upper world. The second is that of Olenus. Lethaea was arrogant on account of her beauty; Olenus wished to take the guilt upon himself, but they were both turned into stone. We know nothing of the incidents referred to, except what is contained in the text.—69. The construction is: et Olenus qui traxit—voluitque videri nocens esse.—71. *Humida*, many-fountained, *πολυπίδαξ* in Homer.

## METAMORPH. LIB. XI.

### ORPHEI MORS.

THIS fable contains an account of the tearing to pieces of Orpheus by the Maenades.

CARMINE dum tali silvas animosque ferarum  
 Threïcius vates et saxa sequentia ducit,  
 Ecce nurus Ciconum, tectae lymphata ferinis

1. *Carmine tali*. In the preceding book Orpheus had been introduced singing.—2. *Saxa sequentia ducit*, saxa ducit ut sequerentur se. This effect of the Orphean music is described at length in the preceding book.—3. *Nurus*. See *Metam.* ii. 366. *Ciconum*. See



Pectora velleribus, tumuli de vertice cernunt  
 Orphea percussis sociantem carmina nervis. 5  
 E quibus una, levem jactato crine per auram,  
 'En,' ait 'en hic est nostri contemtor!' et hastam  
 Vatis Apollineï vocalia misit in ora,  
 Quae foliis praesuta notam sine vulnere fecit.  
 Alterius telum lapis est, qui missus in ipso 10  
 Aëre concentu victus vocisque lyraeque est,  
 Ac veluti supplex pro tam furialibus ausis  
 Ante pedes jacuit. Sed enim temeraria crescunt  
 Bella, modusque abiit insanaque regnat Erinnyes.  
 Cunctaque tela forent cantu mollita; sed ingens 15  
 Clamor et inflato Berecynthia tibia cornu  
 Tympanaque et plausus et Baccheï ululatus  
 Obstrepere sono citharae: tum denique saxa  
 Non exauditi rubuerunt sanguine vatis.  
 Ac primum attonitas etiamnum voce canentis 20  
 Innumeras volucres anguesque agmenque ferarum  
 Maenades, Orpheï populum, rapuere, theatri;  
 Inde cruentatis vertuntur in Orphea dextris,  
 Et coëunt, ut aves, si quando luce vagantem

*Metam. x. 2. Lymphata Pectora.* Lymphatus means properly, seized with hydrophobia, then mad in general. *Tectae ferinis velleribus*, one of the distinguishing marks of the Bacchantes. *Metam. iv. 4:* Festum celebrare sacerdos — *Pectora pelle tegi*, crinales solvere vittas, Serta comis, manibus frondentes sumere thyrsos Jusserat. — 4. *Tumuli*, montis. — 5. *Percussis sociantem carmina nervis*, of the accompaniment of the song with the lyre; hence v. 11: concentu vocisque lyraeque. *Nervis* is the dative. Similarly *Metam. v. 340:* Atque haec percussis subjungit carmina nervis. — 7. *En hic est nostri contemtor*. Orpheus had, since the loss of Eurydice, avoided the society of women. — 8. *Vatis Apollineï*. According to one account, Apollo was the father of Orpheus; according to the usual account, Oeagrus. *Metam. x. 167*, Orpheus calls Apollo meus genitor. But the general reference to Apollo, as the god of music, in the epithet Apollineus, is not thereby excluded. — 9. *Foliis praesuta* shows that by hasta we have here to understand the thyrsus, as v. 28: Et fronde virentes Conjiciunt thyrsos. — 13. *Sed enim*. See *Metam. vi. 152*. — 14. *Abiit*. The last syllable is long by the caesura. — 16. *Berecynthia tibia*, from Mount Berecynthus in Phrygia, where the secret worship of Cybele was celebrated. The instruments employed in this worship were adopted also in the Bacchic orgies. The Berecynthian flute was curved in the shape of a horn; hence *cornu inflato*. *Fast. iv. 181:* Inflexo Berecynthia tibia cornu Flabit. — 17. *Plausus*, the clapping of the hands at the sound of the instruments. *Baccheï ululatus*. A similar hiatus, Virgil, *Aen. iv. 667:* Lamentis gemituque et femineō ululatu. — 18. *Tum denique*, tum demum. — 20. *Etiamnum*; namely, inter clamorem et strepitum Baccharum. — 22. *Theatrum*, the theatre, for the audience or spectators in the theatre. — 24. *Et coëunt*. A double comparison: as birds in the daytime fall

|                                                      |    |
|------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Noctis avem cernunt, structoque utrimque theatro     | 25 |
| Ut matutina cervus periturus arena                   |    |
| Jam morsu petitur, jam circumquaque petentum         |    |
| Praeda canum est; vatemque petunt, et fronde virente |    |
| Conjiciunt thyrsos non haec in munera factos.        |    |
| Hae glebas, illae direptos arbore ramos,             | 30 |
| Pars torquent silices. Neu desint tela furori,       |    |
| Fortē boves presso subigebant vomere terram,         |    |
| Nec procul hinc, multo fructum sudore parantes,      |    |
| Dura lacertosi fodiebant arva coloni:                |    |
| Agmine qui viso fugiunt operisque relinquunt         | 35 |
| Arma sui, vacuosque jacent dispersa per agros        |    |
| Sarculaque rastrique graves longique ligones.        |    |
| Quae postquam rapnere ferae, cornuque minaces        |    |
| Divellere boves, ad vatis fata recurrunt,            |    |
| Tendentemque manus atque illo tempore primum         | 40 |
| Irrita dicentem nec quicquam voce moventem           |    |
| Sacrilegae perimunt; perque os—pro Jupiter!—illud,   |    |
| Auditum saxis intellectumque ferarum                 |    |
| Sensibus, in ventos anima exhalata recessit.         |    |
| Te maestae volucres, Orpheu, te turba ferarum,       | 45 |
| Te rigidi silices, tua carmina saepe secutae         |    |
| Fleverunt silvae; positis te frondibus arbos         |    |
| Tonsa comam luxit; lacrimis quoque flumina dicunt    |    |
| Increvisse suis, obscuraque carbasa pullo            |    |
| Naides et Dryades passosque habuere capillos.        | 50 |
| Membra jacent diversa locis. Caput, Hebre, lyramque  |    |

on the night-owl, and as dogs fall on a stag in the amphitheatre. But the latter comparison is expressed in a very awkward manner: the women crowd together as a stag! &c. The passage is probably corrupt.—25. *Noctis avem*, the night-owl. *Structoque utrimque theatro*, a circumlocution for the amphitheatre, which may be looked upon as made up of two theatres.—26. *Matutina arena*. The fights of wild beasts, in the public entertainments of the Romans, took place early in the morning; the fights of the gladiators at noon. *Periturus*, destined to perish.—31. *Tela*, usually offensive weapons; here: weapons of metal, deadly weapons.—32. *Subigebant*, a frequent metaphor, like *domare*, and similar words. The earth is subdued by ploughing.—35. *Fugiunt*. A sufficient idea of the terrible aspect of the Bacchantes is conveyed by the narration, that strong (*lacertosi*) men flee before it, and so the fields are abandoned (*vacui*).—37. *Sarculaque*. See *Metam.* i. 193.—39. *Divellere*. This perfect is said by the grammarians to be more correct than the other form, *divulsere*.—42. *Sacrilegae*, because they lay violent hands on a man of divine descent.—48. *Tonsa comam*. Shaving the hair is a sign of grief; so also the trees put off their leaves, to manifest their sorrow.—49. *Carbasa*. See *Metam.* vi. 232. Here it denotes the dress of the nymphs. *Pullo*, used as a substantive, like *album*, *nigrum*.—51. *Diversa locis*. See *Metam.* i. 173. This is the mildest expression for *membra dis-*

Excipis, et—mirum—medio dum labitur amne,  
 Flebile nescio quid queritur lyra, flebile lingua  
 Murmurat exanimis, respondent flebile ripae.  
 Jamque mare invectae flumen populare relinquunt, 55  
 Et Methymnaeae potiuntur litore Lesbi :

Hic ferus expositum peregrinis anguis arenis  
 Os petit et sparsos stillanti rore capillos.  
 Tandem Phoebus adest morsusque inferre parantem  
 Arcet, et in lapidem rictus serpentis apertos 60  
 Congelat, et patulos, ut erant, indurat hiatus.

Umbra subit terras et, quae loca viderat ante,  
 Cuncta recognoscit, quaerensque per arva piorum  
 Invenit Eurydicen cupidisque amplectitur ulnis.  
 Hic modo conjunctis spatiantur passibus ambo, 65  
 Nunc praecedentem sequitur, nunc praevius anteit  
 Eurydicenque suam jam tuto respicit Orpheus.

---

cerpta sunt a mulieribus. — 54. *Respondent*, frequently used of the echo. — 55. *Flumen populare*, the Hebrus, a river of Thrace, the native country of Orpheus. — 56. *Methymnaeae* — *Lesbi*, so called from Methymna, a city of Lesbos. *Potiuntur*, make themselves masters of; here simply; reach, gain the shore. So *Metam.* xii. 38: Phrygia potiuntur arena; xiii. 729: Sub noctem potitur Zancleae classis arena. — 57. *Expositum*, ejection. — 58. *Rore*, aqua. So *Metam.* iii. 163: (Diana) solebat Virgineos artus liquido perfundere rore. — 59. *Tandem Phoebus adest*. We should have expected the father of Orpheus to come long ago to his help: *at last* he appears. — 61. *Congelat*, here transitive, usually intransitive. — 62. *Umbra*, sc. Orpheus. — 66. *Anteit*, a dissyllable. — 67. *Jam tuto respicit*, non amplius metuens ne deficeret.

---

### MIDAS,

At whose touch everything turned into gold.

Nec satis hoc Baccho est : ipsos quoque deserit agros, 85  
 Cumque choro meliore sui vineta Tymoli  
 Pactolonque petit, quamvis non aureus illo  
 Tempore nec caris erat invidiosus arenis.

---

85. *Nec satis hoc Baccho est*. Bacchus had changed the women who killed Orpheus into oaks. — 86. *Choro*, the same as *cohors* in v. 89, the train of Bacchus. *Tymoli*, another form for Tmolus. Tmolus was a mountain in Lydia, on which there were vineyards (*vineta*); hence Bacchus calls it his (*suus*). — 87. *Pactolus*, a river in Lydia, which rises on Tmolus, and is well known for its golden sands. *At this time it was not yet aureus*. — 88. *Invidiosus*, enviable. *Metam.*

Hunc assueta cohors, Satyri Bacchaeque, frequentant ;  
 At Silenus abest : titubantem annisque meroque 90  
 Ruricolae cepere Phryges, vinctumque coronis  
 Ad regem duxere Midan, cui Thracius Orpheus  
 Orgia tradiderat cum Cecropio Eumolpo.  
 Qui simul agnovit socium comitemque sacrorum,  
 Hospitis adventu festum genialiter egit 95  
 Per bis quinque dies et junctas ordine noctes.  
 Et jam stellarum sublime coëgerat agmen  
 Lucifer undecimus, Lydos cum laetus in agros  
 Rex venit, et juveni Silenum reddit alumno.  
 Huic deus optandi gratum, sed inutile, fecit 100  
 Muneris arbitrium, gaudens altore recepto.  
 Ille, male usurus donis, ait 'Effice, quicquid  
 Corpore contigero, fulvum vertatur in aurum.'  
 Annuit optatis, nocituraque munera solvit  
 Liber, et indoluit quod non meliora petisset. 105  
 Laetus abit gaudetque malo Berecynthius heros,  
 Pollicitique fidem tangendo singula tentat.  
 Vixque sibi credens, non alta fronde virentem  
 Illice detraxit virgam : virga aurea facta est ;  
 Tollit humo saxum : saxum quoque palluit auro ; 110  
 Contigit et glebam : contactu gleba potenti

iv. 795, Medusa is called *spes invidiosa procorum*; vi. 276 : Niobe, *invidiosa suis*. *Caris*, pretiosis.—89. *Hunc*, Bacchum, therefore not referring to the word nearest it.—90. *Silenus*, usually in the plural; when only one is mentioned, as here, the instructor of Bacchus is meant.—91. *Vinctumque coronis*. The peasants bound Silenus with the garlands which he had worn in his mirth.—93. *Cum Cecropio Eumolpo*. Similarly *Metam.* iv. 535 : In Ioniō immenso; viii. 310 : Et Hyanteō Jolao. *Cecropio*; that is, Atheniensi. Eumolpus, the son of Musaeus, is also called the pupil of Orpheus. The names of all three contain a reference to music. He is said to have taken part in the introduction of the Eleusinian Mysteries, as Orpheus is connected with the orgies of Bacchus. Both here teach Midas their orgies.—97. *Sublime coëgerat agmen Lucifer*. See *Metam.* ii. 114.—98. *Lucifer undecimus*, dies undecimus.—99. Bacchus is represented as ever young. *Alumno*. Silenus had furnished Bacchus, in his earliest childhood, with food and drink. Hence he is called, v. 101, *altor*.—100. *Sed inutile*, perniciosum, with reference to the consequences, male usurus donis, v. 102.—104. *Munera solvit*, as *Metam.* ix. 794 : dona solvere. Properly, we say promissum or fidem solvere; here we have the thing promised put instead of the promise itself.—106. *Berecynthius*. See v. 16. *Heros*, as son of Cybele.—107. *Polliciti*, in a passive sense, occurs chiefly in poetry. *Polliciti fidem*, the faithfulness to the promise, the accomplishment of the thing promised.—108. *Vixque sibi credens*, scarcely believing his eyes. *Non alta*, connect with *ilice*; *fronde virentem virgam*, a quite fresh twig, with which, therefore, the transformation was

Massa fit ; arentes Cereris decerpisit aristas :  
 Aurea messis erat ; demtum tenet arbore pomum :  
 Hesperidas donasse putes ; si postibus altis  
 Admovit digitos, postes radiare videntur. 115  
 Ille etiam liquidis palmas ubi laverat undis,  
 Unda fluens palmis Danaën eludere posset.  
 Vix spes ipse suas animo capit, aurea fingens  
 Omnia. Gaudenti mensas posuere ministri,  
 Exstructas dapibus nec tostae frugis egentes. 120  
 Tum vero sive ille sua Cerealia dextra  
 Munera contigerat, Cerealia dona rigeabant ;  
 Sive dapes avido convellere dente parabat,  
 Lamina fulva dapes admoto dente premebat.  
 Miscuerat puris auctorem muneris undis : 125  
 Fusile per rictus aurum fluitare videres.  
 Attonitus novitate mali, divesque miserque  
 Effugere optat opes et, quae modo voverat, odit.  
 Copia nulla famem relevat ; sitis arida guttur  
 Urit, et invisio meritus torquetur ab auro. 130  
 Ad coelumque manus et splendida brachia tollens,  
 'Da veniam, Lenae pater! Peccavimus;' inquit  
 'Sed miserere, precor, speciosoque eripe damno!'  
 Mite deum numen : Bacchus peccasse fatentem  
 Restituit, factaque fide datâ munera solvit ; 135  
 'Neve male optato maneat circumlitus auro,  
 Vade' ait 'ad magnis vicinum Sardibus amnem,

more improbable. — 112. *Massa*, metal; *what* metal, is here sufficiently determined by the context. — 117. *Danaën eludere posset*. as the golden shower did, in which Jupiter came down to her. — 118. *Vix spes ipsa suas animo capit*, the objects of his hopes are so numerous, that he can scarcely grasp them, take them in at one view. — 120. *Exstructas dapibus*, piled up with viands. *Tostae frugis*. The old method was to parch the corn before bruising it. *Tostae frugis egentes*. The genitive is not dependent on the participle, as such, which is not here used in the sense of an adjective; but the verb itself, *egere*, is construed, even in prose, with the genitive, though less frequently than with the ablative. — 126. *Rictus*, used also of men. The plural has here no special force. — 128. *Voverat*. Because a wish is connected with every vow, *vovere* comes to mean: to wish. *Metam.* ix. 675: *Quae voveam duo sunt, minimo ut relevere dolore, Utque marem parias*; xii. 200: *Elige quid voveas*; xiv. 35: *Ut tua sim voveo*. — 131. *Splendida brachia*. Even parts of his body are changed into gold; hence v. 143: *Vis aurea—humano de corpore cessit in amnem*; and v. 136: *optato circumlitus auro*. — 135. *Restituit*, a law term, in integrum restituere, to restore to its former uninjured condition; here therefore equivalent to: *pristinam naturam ei reddidit*. *Data munera solvit*. He undid, that is, took back, the gifts which he had bestowed. In strictness we should

Perque jugum ripae labentibus obvius undis  
 Carpe viam, donec venias ad fluminis ortus;  
 Spumiferoque tuum fonti, qua plurimus exit, 140  
 Subde caput, corpusque simul simul elue crimen.<sup>7</sup>  
 Rex jussae succedit aquae. Vis aurea tinxit  
 Flumen et humano de corpore cessit in amnem.  
 Nunc quoque jam veteris percepto semine venae  
 Arva rigent, auro madidis pallentia glebis. 145

expect: eum datis muneribus solvit.—138. *Perque jugum ripae*, along the height of the bank; that is, along the high bank.—140. *Qua plurimus exit*, where it breaks forth with unusual strength.—142. *Jussae aquae*. See *Metam.* vi. 163. *Succedit*, came up to, the original sense of the word. *Vis aurea*, the mass of gold.—144. *Nunc quoque*. Strabo, who was almost contemporaneous with Ovid, remarks that in his time the gold of the Pactolus was exhausted; we may suppose, therefore, that Ovid here follows some Greek author, who might be centuries older.—145. *Arva*. It is quite correct that, where the rivers have golden sand, the surrounding lands are filled with it, as is plainly shown in the case of California. Join *auro pallentia*. *Madidis glebis*, in their moist clods.

## MIDAE AURES.

ILLE; perosus opes, silvas et rura colebat  
 Panaque montanis habitantem semper in antris.  
 Pingue sed ingenium mansit, nocituraque, ut ante,  
 Rursus erant domino stolidae praecordia mentis.  
 Nam, freta prospiciens, late riget arduus alto 150  
 Tmolus in adscensu, clivoque extentus utroque,  
 Sardibus hinc, illinc parvis finitur Hypaepis.  
 Pan ibi dum teneris jactat sua carmina Nymphis,  
 Et leve cerata modulatur arundine carmen,  
 Ausus Apollineos prae se contemnere cantus, 155  
 Judice sub Tmolo certamen venit ad impar.  
 Monte suo senior iudex consedit, et aures

148. *Pingue*. Fatness is looked upon as a sign of dulness and awkwardness.—149. *Stolidae praecordia mentis*. Praecordia, like *φρένες*, is looked upon as the seat of mental power. The genitive, *stolidae mentis*, serves to explain the meaning more particularly.—152. *Hypaepa*, a small town at the foot of Tmolus, distinguished for its cultivation of the vine. Sardes lay to the north, Hypaepa to the south.—154. *Cerata arundine*, arundinibus cera junctis. *Metam.* i. 711: Disparibus calamis compagine cerae Inter se junctis, in the description of Syrinx, who was changed into reeds.—155. *Prae se*, prae suo cantu.—156. *Judice sub Tmolo*. A god is assigned to the mountain, as to rivers, fountains, &c.—157.

Liberat arboribus: quercu coma caerulea tantum  
 Cingitur, et pendant circum cava tempora glandes.  
 Isque deum pecoris spectans 'In iudice' dixit 160  
 'Nulla mora est.' Calamis agrestibus insonat ille,  
 Barbaricoque Midan—aderat nam forte canenti—  
 Carmine delenit. Post hunc sacer ora retorsit  
 Tmolus ad os Phoebi: vultum sua silva secuta est.  
 Ille, caput flavum lauro Parnaside vinctus, 165  
 Verrit humum Tyrio saturata murice palla,  
 Distinctamque lyram gemmis et dentibus Indis  
 Sustinuit laeva, tenuit manus altera plectrum.  
 Artificis status iste fuit. Tum stamina docto  
 Pollice sollicitat: quorum dulcedine captus 170  
 Pana jubet Tmolus citharae submittere cannas.  
 Judicium sanctique placet sententia montis  
 Omnibus; arguitur tamen atque injusta vocatur  
 Unus sermone Midæ. Nec Delius aures  
 Humanam stolidas patitur retinere figuram; 175  
 Sed trahit in spatium, villisque albensibus implet,  
 Instabilesque imo facit et dat posse moveri.  
 Cetera sunt hominis; partem damnatur in unam,  
 Induiturque aures lente gradientis aselli.

*Aures Liberat arboribus.* The woods which cover the top of the mountain hinder him from hearing with accuracy; he must therefore remove them.—161. *Insonat*, usually in a neuter sense, here active. So *sonat*, *Metam.* iv. 523.—162. *Barbarico Carmine.* Barbaricum does not here mean *harsh, rude*, but, *not Greek*, in particular *Carian* and *Phrygian*, with which of course the Phrygian Midas was especially delighted. *Aderat forte*, of course along with others. Hence v. 173: Omnibus placet.—163. *Sacer Tmolus*, as v. 172, *sanctus mons*, in virtue of what is stated v. 86, where Bacchus claims the mountain as his.—167. *Distinctam*, dispersis ornamentis variegatam. *Dentibus Indis* vel *Indicis*, for *dentibus elephantorum Indicorum*.—169. *Artificis status*, his very posture shows the artist. *Stamina*, chords.—170. *Pollice*. The lyre was for the most part touched with the fingers; the plectrum (v. 168) was introduced at the conclusion, to make a fuller harmony. *Sollicitat*, pulsat.—171. *Submittere*, postponere, to allow the preference to the lyre.—172. *Judicium sanctique—sententia montis*. Transposition of the copula for *judicium et sententia sancti montis*. *Metam.* viii. 802: Unguibus et raris vellentem dentibus herbas.—177. *Imo*, *ima parte*. *Dat*, gives them the property.—178. *Partem in unam*, as in *utramque partem*, in *neutram partem*, on both sides, on neither side; so here: on one side, in one point.

## CANNAE VOCALES.

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| ILLE quidem celat, turpique onerata pudore       | 180 |
| Tempora purpureis tentat velare tiaris;          |     |
| Sed solitus longos ferro resecare capillos       |     |
| Viderat hoc famulus. Qui cum nec prodere visum   |     |
| Dedecus auderet, cupiens efferre sub auras,      |     |
| Nec posset reticere tamen, secedit, humumque     | 185 |
| Effodit et, domini quales adspexerit aures,      |     |
| Voce refert parva, terraeque immurmurat haustae; |     |
| Indiciumque suae vocis tellure regesta           |     |
| Obruit, et scrobibus tacitus discedit opertis.   |     |
| Creber arundinibus tremulis ibi surgere lucus    | 190 |
| Coepit et, ut primum pleno maturuit aevo,        |     |
| Prodidit agricolam: leni nam motus ab Austro     |     |
| Obruta verba refert, dominique coarguit aures.   |     |

181. *Tiara*, a Phrygian head-dress, which covers both cheeks, and is fastened under the chin. — 182. *Solitus*—*resecare*—*famulus*, tonsor. — 187. *Voce parva*, voce submissa. The opposite is *magna voce*. *Terrae haustae*, loco unde terra hausta erat, the hole. — 190. *Creber arundinibus lucus*; properly, crebris arundinibus lucus; that is, crebrae arundines. — 191. *Pleno aevo*, when the necessary time (for growing) was fulfilled. — 192. *Agricolam*, a humorous expression, qui terram hanc foderat et quasi semen verba arcana terrae commiserat.

## CEYX ET ALCYONE.

CEYX, king of Trachis, went to consult the oracle of Apollo, at Claros, and was drowned on the voyage; in consequence of this he and his wife Alcyone were changed into kingfishers.

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| INTEREA fratrisque sui fratremque secutis        | 410 |
| Anxia prodigiis turbatus pectora Ceyx,           |     |
| Consulat ut sacras, hominum oblectamina, sortes, |     |
| Ad Clarium parat ire deum: nam templa profanus   |     |
| Invia cum Phlegyis faciebat Delphica Phorbas.    |     |

410. *Fratrisque sui*. Daedalion, the brother of Ceyx, was changed into a hawk, in his grief for the loss of his daughter Chione. *Fratremque secutis prodigiis*. A wolf which had attacked the flocks of Peleus, who was staying with Ceyx, was turned into stone. — 412. *Sacras sortes*, the oracle. — 413. *Clarium deum*, Apollinem, who had an oracle in a laurel grove, at Claros, a city of Asia Minor, north-east of Colophon. — 414. *Phorbas*, a king of the Phlegyae, who occupied Delphi, and prevented access to the temple of Apollo. The god slew him in the end. *Phlegyis*. The Phlegyae, a predatory tribe



|                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Consilii tamen ante sui, fidissima, certam          | 415 |
| Te facit, Alcyone. Cui protinus intima frigus       |     |
| Ossa receperunt, buxoque simillimus ora             |     |
| Pallor obit, lacrimisque genae maduere profusis.    |     |
| Ter conata loqui, ter fletibus ora rigavit,         |     |
| Singultuque pias interrumpente querelas             | 420 |
| 'Quae mea culpa tuam,' dixit 'carissime, mentem     |     |
| Vertit? Ubi est, quae cura mei prior esse solebat?  |     |
| Jam potes Alcyone securus abesse relicta?           |     |
| Jam via longa placet; jam sum tibi carior absens?   |     |
| At, puto, per terras iter est, tantumque dolebo,    | 425 |
| Non etiam metuam, curaeque timore carebunt.         |     |
| Aequora me terrent et ponti tristis imago:          |     |
| Et laceras nuper tabulas in litore vidi,            |     |
| Et saepe in tumulis sine corpore nomina legi.       |     |
| Neve tuum fallax animum fiducia tangat,             | 430 |
| Quod socer Hippotades tibi sit, qui carcere fortes  |     |
| Contineat ventos et, cum velit, aequora placet:     |     |
| Cum semel emissi tenuerunt aequora venti,           |     |
| Nil illis vetitum est, incommendataque tellus       |     |
| Omnis et omne fretum; coeli quoque nubila vexant,   | 435 |
| Excutiuntque feris rutilos concursibus ignes.       |     |
| Quo magis hos novi,—nam novi, et saepe paterna      |     |
| Parva domo vidi,—magis hos reor esse timendos.      |     |
| Quod tua si flecti precibus sententia nullis,       |     |
| Care, potest, conjux, nimiumque es certus eundi,    | 440 |
| Me quoque tolle simul: certe jactabimur una,        |     |
| Nec nisi quae patiar metuam, pariterque feremus     |     |
| Quicquid erit, pariter super aequora lata feremur.' |     |

in Boeotia, sprung from the Minyae of Orchomenos. — 415. *Certam facit*, certiorum facit. Compare *Metam.* vi. 268.—423. *Securus*, not careless, but calm. — 424. *Absens*. In modern languages one is said to be absent when he is away from home; in Latin, *absens* may be used either of the person who goes on a journey, or of him who stays at home. Cic. *pro Arch.* 3: Hac tanta celebritate quum esset jam *absentibus* notus, Romam venit—a remarkable instance. — 425. *At puto* introduces an objection made by the speaker herself, not without a gentle irony. So *Metam.* ii. 566; iii. 266; xiii. 523.—428. *Laceras tabulas*, shattered beams (of a wrecked vessel). — 429. *In tumulis sine corpore*. Empty tombs (*κενοτάφια*) were erected to the dead whose bodies could not be found, that their ghosts might find rest in the lower world. — 431. *Hippotades*. Aeolus, son of Jupiter and Segesta, daughter of Hippotes. — 433. *Tenuerunt*, obtinuerunt, have taken possession of. — 434. *Incommendata*. They are not commanded to spare the earth and the sea; nothing is forbidden them; the worst may therefore be expected. — 436. *Excutiuntque ignes*, a notion which prevailed among the ancients, that lightning was caused by the collision of clouds and air. — 441. *Tolle*, take with you. —

Talibus Aeolidis dictis lacrimisque movetur  
 Sidereus conjux; neque enim minor ignis in ipso est; 445  
 Sed neque propositos pelagi dimittere cursus,  
 Nec vult Alcyonem in partem adhibere pericli,  
 Multaque respondit timidum solantia pectus:  
 Nec tamen idcirco causam probat. Addidit illis  
 Hoc quoque lenimen, quo solo flexit amantem: 450  
 'Longa quidem nobis omnis mora; sed tibi juro  
 Per patrios ignes,—si me modo fata remittant,—  
 Ante reversurum, quam luna bis impleat orbem.'  
 His ubi promissis spes est admota recursus,  
 Protinus eductam navalibus aequore tingi 455  
 Aptarique suis pinum jubet armamentis.  
 Qua rursus visa, veluti praesaga futuri,  
 Horruit Alcyone, lacrimasque emisit obortas,  
 Amplexusque dedit, tristisque misserima tandem  
 Ore 'Vale!' dixit, collapsaque corpore toto est. 460  
 At juvenes, quarente moras Ceyce, reducunt  
 Ordinibus geminis ad fortia pectora remos,  
 Aequalique ictu scindunt freta. Sustulit illa  
 Humentes oculos, stantemque in puppe recurva  
 Concussaue manu dantem sibi signa maritum 465  
 Prima videt, redditque notas. Ubi terra recessit  
 Longius, atque oculi nequeunt cognoscere vultus,  
 Dum licet, insequitur fugientem lumine pinum.  
 Haec quoque ut haud poterat, spatio submota, videri,  
 Vela tamen spectat summo fluitantia malo. 470  
 Ut nec vela videt, vacuum petit anxia lectum,  
 Seque toro ponit. Renovat lectusque locusque  
 Alcyones lacrimas, et quae pars, admonet, absit.  
 Portubus exierant, et moverat aura rudentes:  
 Obvertit lateri pendentes navita remos, 475  
 Cornuaque in summa locat arbore, totaque malo  
 Carbasia deducit venientesque accipit auras.

445. *Sidereus conjux*. Ceyx was Lucifero genitore satus patriumque nitorem ore ferens, v. 275. *Ignis*, sc. amoris.—449. *Causam probat*, sc. illi. — 540. *Plexit*, he calmed her, brought her to other thoughts. —453. *Ante reversurum*, sc. me, which is easily dispensed with on account of the *me* which immediately precedes. See *Gram.* § 385, and note 1. —456. *Pinum*. See *Metam.* i. 95.—459. *Amplexusque dedit*. *Metam.* ix. 560: Et damus amplexus et jungimus oscula coram. Dare is often used in similar circumlocutions, murmura, gemitus, plangorem dare, &c.—462. *Ordinibus geminis*. The ship has two banks of oars, biremis. —466. *Prima*, connect with signa, the husband makes the first signs, then she reddit notas.—472. *Seque toro ponit*, without the preposition. So *Metam.* iii. 660: Stetit aequore puppis; ix. 650: dura positus tellure capillis.—475. *Obvertit lateri*, lays the oars across the side of the ship.—476. *Cornua*,

Aut minus aut certe medium non amplius æquor  
 Puppe secabatur, longeque erat utraque tellus,  
 Cum mare sub noctem tumidis albescere coepit 480  
 Fluctibus et praeceps spirare valentius Eurus.  
 'Ardua jamdudum demittite cornua,' rector  
 Clamat 'et antennis totum subnectite velum !'  
 Hic jubet ; impediunt adversae jussa procellae,  
 Nec sinit audiri vocem fragor æquoris ullam. 485  
 Sponte tamen properant alii subducere remos,  
 Pars munire latus, pars ventis vela negare ;  
 Egerit hic fluctus, æquorque refundit in æquor,  
 Hic rapit antennas. Quae dum sine lege geruntur,  
 Aspera crescit hiems, omnique e parte feroces 490  
 Bella gerunt venti fretaque indignantia miscent  
 Ipse pavet, nec se, qui sit status, ipse fatetur  
 Scire ratis rector, nec quid jubeatve vetetve :  
 Tanta mali moles tantoque potentior arte est.  
 Quippe sonant clamore viri, stridore rudentes, 495  
 Undarum incursu gravis unda, tonitribus aether ;  
 Fluctibus erigitur coelumque aequare videtur  
 Pontus et inductas adspergine tangere nubes,  
 Et modo, cum fulvas ex imo verrit arenas,  
 Concolor est illis, Stygia modo nigrior unda, 500  
 Sternitur interdum spumisque sonantibus albet.  
 Ipsa quoque his agitur vicibus Trachinia puppis,  
 Et nunc sublimis, veluti de vertice montis,  
 Despicere in valles imumque Acheronta videtur,  
 Nunc, ubi demissam curvum circumstetit æquor, 505  
 Suspiciere inferno summum de gurgite coelum.  
 Saepe dat ingentem fluctu latus icta fragorem,  
 Nec levius pulsata sonat, quam ferreus olim

---

antennas. *Arbore*, malo ; as infra, v. 551.—478. *Non amplius*,  
*quam* omitted, as frequently.—479. *Longeque erat*. *Metam.* xi. 794 :  
 Caput est a corpore longe. *Esse*, when joined with an adverb, has  
 a predicative, not copulative, force ; here equivalent to *abesse*.—  
 481. *Eurus*, an unfavourable wind on the voyage from Greece to  
 Asia Minor.—482. *Jamdudum demittite*, an expression of the most  
 urgent haste, in which something is required to be done *long ago*.  
*Metam.* xiii. 457 : *Utere jamdudum generoso sanguine* ; *Virg. Aen.*  
 ii. 103 : *Jamdudum sumite poenas*.—483. *Antennis subnectite velum*,  
 velum involutum alligatæ ad antennas.—486. *Subducere remos*, to  
 take away the oars, that they might not be broken by the violence of  
 the waves.—487. *Munire latus*, to close all the openings on the sides  
 of the vessel, especially those for the oars. *Vela negare*. See v. 519.  
 —489. *Rapit antennas*, raptim detrahit. *Sine lege*, without order.  
 —492. *Qui sit status*, what may be the state of matters, how matters  
*stand*.—505. *Curvum æquor*, the wave, arched like a mountain.—

Cum laceras aries ballistave concutit arces.  
 Utque solent, sumtis incursu viribus, ire 510  
 Pectore in arma feri praetentaque tela leones :  
 Sic ubi se ventis admiserat unda coortis,  
 Ibat in arma ratis, multoque erat altior illis.  
 Jamque labant cunei, spoliataque tegmine cerae  
 Rima patet praebetque viam letalibus undis. 515  
 Ecce cadunt largi resolutis nubibus imbres,  
 Inque fretum credas totum descendere coelum,  
 Inque plagas coeli tumefactum adscendere pontum.  
 Vela madent nimbis, et cum coelestibus undis  
 Aequoreae miscentur aquae ; caret ignibus aether, 520  
 Caecaque nox premitur tenebris hiemisque suisque.  
 Discutiunt tamen has praebentque minantia lumen  
 Fulmina ; fulmineis ardescunt ignibus undae.  
 Dat quoque jam saltus intra cava texta carinae  
 Fluctus, et ut miles numero praestantior omni, 525  
 Cum saepe assiluit defensae moenibus urbis,  
 Spe potitur tandem, laudisque accensus amore  
 Inter mille viros murum tamen occupat unus :  
 Sic, ubi pulsarunt celsi latera ardua fluctus,  
 Vastius insurgens decimae ruit impetus undae, 530  
 Nec prius absistit fessam oppugnare carinam,

509. *Laceras arces*, by anticipation : quae inde lacerentur.—512. *Admiserat*. See *admittere*, to allow one's self free course. Similarly we find *equus admissus*, colla admissa, *Metam.* vi. 237 : *admisso sequitur vestigia passu*, *ibid.* i. 532.—513. *Ibat*, sc. unda in arma, or armamenta ratis.—514. *Cunei*, the wedges, pins, by which the planks of the keel were held together. *Cerae*, wax, pitch, and other bituminous substances, were used to protect the joinings from the water. *Metam.* xiv. 532, wax and pitch are mentioned together : *Jam picem et ceram*—*Mulciber urebat*.—519. *Vela madent nimbis*. Above, v. 487 : *pars ventis vela negare*. If we do not wish to suppose that the poet forgot what he had written thirty lines before, we have no other resource but to explain *negare* as expressing only an attempt, which proved unsuccessful.—520. *Ignibus*, stellis.—523. *Ardescunt*, as we say *glow*, meaning : to be bright.—524. *Dat*—*saltus*. See above, ii. 165, and xi. 459. *Texta carinae*, the planks of the ship, which fit into one another like network.—525. *Miles numero praestantior omni*, fortior ceteris commilitonibus omnibus. Above, iii. 623 : *Audacissimus omni De numero Lycabas*.—526. *Defensae urbis*. *Defensae* here supplies the place of the present participle passive, which is wanting in Latin, quae defenditur. See *Gram.* § 404, note 5.—527. *Spe potitur*, eo potitur quod speraverat. So *voto potiri*, *Metam.* ix. 313. For the form *potitur*, see *Gram.* § 169, note.—530. *Decimae impetus undae*. It was a prevalent notion among the Romans that the tenth wave far exceeded the others in force. *Ov. Trist.* i. 2, 49 : *Qui venit hic fluctus, fluctus supereminet omnes* : *Posterior nono est undecimoque*

Quam velut in captae descendat moenia navis.  
 Pars igitur tentabat adhuc invadere pinum,  
 Pars maris intus erat. Trepidant haud segnius omnes,  
 Quam solet urbs, aliis murum fodientibus extra,  
 Atque aliis murum, trepidare, tenentibus intus.  
 Deficit ars animique cadunt, totidemque videntur;  
 Quot veniunt fluctus, ruere atque irrumpere mortes.  
 Non tenet hic lacrymas; stupet hic, vocat ille beatos,  
 Funera quos maneant; hic votis numen adorat,  
 Brachiaque ad coelum, quod non videt, irrita tollens  
 Poscit opem; subeunt illi fratresque parensque,  
 Huic cum pignoribus domus, et quod cuique relictum es  
 Alcyone Ceyca movet: Ceycis in ore  
 Nulla nisi Alcyone est, et, cum desideret unam,  
 Gaudet abesse tamen. Patriae quoque vellet ad oras  
 Respicere inque domum supremos vertere vultus;  
 Verum ubi sit nescit: tanta vertigine pontus  
 Fervet, et inducta piceis e nubibus umbra  
 Omne latet coelum, duplicataque noctis imago est.  
 Frangitur incursu nimborum turbinis arbor,  
 Frangitur et regimen, spoliisque animosa superstes  
 Unda, velut victrix, sinuataque despicit undas.  
 Nec levius, quam si quis Athon Pindumve, revulsos  
 Sede sua, totos in apertum everteret aequor,  
 Praecipitata cadit, pariterque et pondere et ictu  
 Mergit in ima ratem: cum qua pars magna virorum,  
 Gurgite pressa gravi neque in aëra reddita, fato  
 Functa suo est. Alii partes et membra carinae  
 Trunca tenent. Tenet ipse manu, qua sceptrum solebat,  
 Fragmina navis Ceyx, socerumque patremque  
 Invocat heu frustra. Sed plurima nantis in ore  
 Alcyone conjux: illam meminitque refertque,  
 Illius ante oculos ut agant sua corpora fluctus,  
 Optat, et exanimis manibus tumuletur amicis.  
 Dum natat, absentem, quoties sinit hiscere fluctus,  
 Nominat Alcyonen, ipsisque immurmurat undis.

prior. The Greeks had a similar notion with regard to the *tl* wave.—539. *Vocat ille beatos Funera quos maneant.* See above 429.—542. *Subeunt illi*, subeunt animum illius.—550. *Duplicata noctis imago est.* The same thought as v. 521: *Caecaque nox* i mitur tenebris hiemisque suisque.—551. *Arbor.* See v. 476.—*Superstes.* An old scholium explains this: super navem stans q ei est quasi spoliū victoriae suae.—554. *Athon Pindumve*, the mer on the Peninsula of Macedonia, the latter in Thessaly.—*Everteret*, the imperfect, to express the impossibility of the sup sition.—562. *Plurima*, to be taken as an adverb.—564. *Illius.* *poets have the license of shortening the i in -ius of the genitive*

Ecce super medios fluctus niger arcus aquarum  
Frangitur, et rupta mersum caput obruit unda.—

Lucifer obscurus, nec quem cognoscere posses, 570  
Illa nocte fuit, quoniamque excedere coelo  
Non licuit, densis textit sua nubibus ora.

Aeolis interea tantorum ignara malorum  
Dinumerat noctes, et jam, quas induat ille,  
Festinat vestes, jam quas, ubi venerit ille, 575  
Ipsa gerat, reditusque sibi promittit inanes.  
Omnibus illa quidem superis pia tura ferebat;  
Ante tamen cunctos Junonis templa colebat,  
Proque viro, qui nullus erat, veniebat ad aras;  
Utque foret sospes conjux suus utque rediret, 580  
Optabat, nullamque sibi praeferret. At illi  
Hoc de tot votis poterat contingere solum.

At dea non ultra pro functo morte rogari  
Sustinet, utque manus funestas arceat aris,  
'Iri, meae' dixit 'fidissima nuntia vocis, 585  
Vise soporiferam Somni velociter aulam,  
Extinctique jube Ceycis imagine mittat  
Somnia ad Alcyonen, veros narrantia casus.'  
Dixerat; induitur velamina mille colorum  
Iris, et arquato coelum curvamine signans 590  
Tecta petit jussi sub nube latentia regis.  
Est prope Cimmerios longo spelunca recessu,

568. *Niger arcus aquarum*, a dark wave, arched like a bow.—569. *Mersum caput obruit*, caput mergit (premit, deprimit) et obruit.—571. *Quoniamque excedere coelo Non licuit*. As leader of the stars (above, ii. 114: stellarum agmina cogit, &c.), he is not permitted to abandon his post in the sky. Since, therefore, he cannot hasten to the help of his son, he hides his face, not to behold the calamity.—575. *Festinat vestes*. This verb, which is usually intransitive, here receives an object, as properare and others. In such cases, the regular active verb (*to prepare*, or the like) is omitted, as less essential, and the main stress thereby laid on the haste.—578. *Ante tamen cunctos Junonis templa colebat*. Person and thing compared. In strictness we should have, either: ante cunctos Junonem colebat; or: ante cunctorum templa Junonis templa colebat. *Junonis*, as goddess of marriage.—579. *Qui nullus erat*, qui non amplius in vivis erat, a departure from the language of everyday life. The case is different v. 684.—583. *Rogari Sustinet*. The more usual construction is with the accusative: sustinere aliquid, or aliquem facientem, seldom with the accusative and infinitive. The simple infinitive occurs several times in our poet, and is not unknown to others.—584. *Funestas*, since her husband was dead.—588. *Narrantia*, qui veros casus narrent.—590. *Arquato*, the old orthography for arcus is arquus, from which arquatus is derived.—591. *Sub nube*, sub tenebris. *Jussi*. So above, v. 142.—592. *Est prope Cimmerios*, a fabulous nation, at the end of the world, where no ray of the sun

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Mons cavus, ignavi domus et penetralia Somni,<br>Quo nunquam radiis oriens mediusve cadensve<br>Phoebus adire potest: nebulae caligine mixtae<br>Exhalantur humo dubiaeque crepuscula lucis.                                                                                        | 595 |
| Non vigil ales ibi cristati cantibus oris<br>Evocat Auroram, nec voce silentia rumpunt<br>Sollicitive canes canibusve sagacior anser;<br>Non fera, non pecudes, non moti flamine rami                                                                                               | 600 |
| Humanaeve sonum reddunt convicia linguae.<br>Muta quies habitat; saxo tamen exit ab imo<br>Rivus aquae Lethes, per quem cum murmure labens<br>Invitat somnos crepitantibus unda lapillis.                                                                                           |     |
| Ante fores antri fecunda papavera florent<br>Innumeraeque herbae, quarum de lacte soporem<br>Nox legit et spargit per opacas humida terras.<br>Janua ne verso stridorem cardine reddat,<br>Nulla domo tota; custos in limine nullus;<br>At medio torus est ebено sublimis in antro, | 605 |
| Plumeus, unicolor, pullo velamine tectus,<br>Quo cubat ipse deus membris languore solutis.<br>Hunc circa passim varias imitantia formas<br>Somnia vana jacent totidem, quot messis aristas,<br>Silva gerit frondes, ejectas litus arenas.                                           | 610 |
| Quo simul intravit, manibusque obstantia virgo<br>Somnia dimovit, vestis fulgore reluxit<br>Sacra domus, tardaue deus gravitate jacentes<br>Vix oculos tollens, iterumque iterumque relabens                                                                                        | 615 |

ever penetrates. See Hom. *Odys.* xi. 13. — 594. *Cadensve*, occidensve. — 595. *Caligine*. The darkness is here considered as a substance mixed with mists. The same conception is contained in the next line, where the twilight is exhaled from the earth; hence there is no reason to suppose a zeugma. — 597. *Vigil ales*, the cock. — 599. *Solliciti*, anxious; that is, watchful. *Canibusve sagacior anser*. Compare above, viii. 685. — 601. *Convicia*, voices; properly, the sound of several voices at once. — 603. *Rivus aquae Lethes*, one genitive dependent on another, a construction which is not avoided even by the best authors. The fountain of the water of Lethe is borrowed from the infernal regions, because sleep brings on oblivion of life. — 606. *Lacte*, suco. — 610. *Medio*, to be joined with antro. *Ebено*, not the ablative of the material, which, indeed, is without grammatical foundation, but the ablative of place: sublimis ebено, high on ebony; that is, on a frame of ebony, *torus* being the bed itself, or mattress. — 611. *Unicolor*, to mark the gloomy aspect of the place. The noble Romans had covers of purple and other gay colours. What the one colour here is, is stated in the same line: *pullo velamine tectus*. — 615. *Ejectas litus arenas*. Out of gerit, which is not quite suitable in this clause, we must supply a general verb, like habet. — 618. *Sacra domus*,

- Summaque percutiens nutanti pectora mento, 620  
 Excussit tandem sibi se, cubitoque levatus,  
 Quid veniat,—cognovit enim—scitatur. At illa :  
 'Somne, quies rerum, placidissime, Somne, deorum,  
 Pax animi, quem cura fugit, qui corpora duris  
 Fessa ministeriis mulces reparasque labori, 625  
 Somnia, quae veras aequant imitamine formas,  
 Herculeæ Trachine jube sub imagine regis  
 Alcyonem adeant simulacraque naufraga fingant.  
 Imperat hoc Juno.' Postquam mandata peregit  
 Iris, abit: neque enim ulterius tolerare soporis 630  
 Vim poterat, labique ut somnum sensit in artus,  
 Effugit et remeat per quos modo venerat arcus.  
 At pater e populo natorum mille suorum  
 Excitat artificem simulatoremque figurae,  
 Morphea. Non illo jussos sollertius alter 635  
 Exprimit incessus vultumque sonumque loquendi;  
 Adjicit et vestes et consuetissima cuique  
 Verba. Sed hic solos homines imitatur; et alter  
 Fit fera, fit volucris, fit longo corpore serpens.  
 Nunc Icelon superi, mortale Phobetora vulgus 640  
 Nominat. Est etiam diversae tertius artis,  
 Phantasos. Ille in humum saxumque undamque tra-  
 bemque,  
 Quaeque vacant anima, fallaciter omnia transit.  
 Regibus hi ducibusque suos ostendere vultus  
 Nocte solent; populos alii plebemque pererrant. 645  
 Praeterit hos senior, cunctisque e fratribus unum  
 Morphea, qui peragat Thaumantidos edita, Somnus  
 Eligit; et rursus molli languore solutus  
 Deposuitque caput stratoque recondidit alto.  
 Ille volat nullos strepitus facientibus alis 650  
 Per tenebras, intraque morae breve tempus in urbem

because it belongs to a god.—621. *Excussit tandem sibi se*, a play upon the expression excutere alicui somnum.—627. *Herculeæ Trachine*. Trachin, or Trachis, a city at the foot of Oete, where Hercules put an end to his life.—633. *Populo*, as *Metam.* vi. 198, here still farther strengthened by the number mille.—635. *Morphea*, from *μωπή*, form, artificem simulatoremque figurae. The names here employed point to a Greek source.—640. *Icelon*—*Phobetora*, like—one who terrifies.—642. *Phantasos*, who assumes false appearances.—645. *Populos*—*plebemque*. There is no distinction to be sought here in the meaning of these two words; the poet only wishes to multiply expressions.—647. *Thaumantidos*. Iris, the daughter of Thaummas. *Edita*, a solemn expression for the announcements of the gods.—648. *Molli languore*. Mollis is here not pleasant, but rather in a bad sense: enervating, prostrating.—649. *Alto*, as v. 610, sublimis, because he is a god.—651. *Intra morae breve tempus*. *Morae tempus*



Pervenit Haemoniam, positisque e corpore pennis  
 In faciem Ceycis abit; sumtaque figura  
 Luridus, exsanguis similis, sine vestibis ullis  
 Conjugis ante torum miseræ stetit: uda videtur  
 Barba viri, madidisque gravis fluere unda capillis.  
 Tum lecto incumbens, fletu super ora profuso  
 Haec ait: 'Agnosce Ceyca, miserrima conjux,  
 An mea mutata est facies nece? Respice: nosces,  
 Inveniesque tuo pro conjuge conjugis umbram.  
 Nil opis, Alcyone, nobis tua vota tulerunt:  
 Occidimus; falso tibi me promittere noli.  
 Nubilis Aegæo deprendit in aequore navim  
 Auster et ingenti jactatam flamine solvit,  
 Oraque nostra, tuum frustra clamantia nomen,  
 Implent fluctus. Non haec tibi nuntiat auctor  
 Ambiguus, non ista vagis rumoribus audis;  
 Ipse ego fata tibi praesens mea naufragus edo.  
 Surge, age, da lacrimas, lugubriaque indue, nec me  
 Indeploratum sub inania Tartara mitte.'  
 Adjicit his vocem Morpheus, quam conjugis illa  
 Crederet esse sui; fletus quoque fundere veros  
 Visus erat, gestumque manus Ceycis habebat.  
 Ingemit Alcyone, lacrimas movet atque lacertos  
 Per somnum, corpusque petens amplectitur auras,  
 Exclamatque 'Mane! Quo te rapis? Ibimus una!'  
 Voce sua specieque viri turbata soporem  
 Excutit, et primo si sit circumspicit illic,  
 Qui modo visus erat: nam moti voce ministri  
 Intulerant lumen. Postquam non invenit usquam,

is to be taken as one conception: a time of delay; hence the  
 tive agrees with tempus. So *Metam.* x. 568: *instantem turban-*  
*corum.*—652. *Haemoniam*, Thessalam; that is, to Trachis.—  
*Abit*, a frequent expression in transformations. *Metam.* iv. 396:  
*abit in vites*; xiv. 498: *comaeque*. In *plumas* abeunt.—654.  
*us*. In such accounts, the dead appear in the same form as  
 which they had last in life.—659. *Respice*. According to the  
 idea, the form places itself behind the head of the sleeper, and  
 over him; hence respice in the strict sense: look behind  
 662. *Falso tibi me promittere noli*, as v. 576: *reditusque sibi pr-*  
*tit inanes*. *Sibi promittere*, equivalent to *sperare*; hence: no  
 falso *sperare* vel *expectare*.—667. *Ambiguus*, incertus, de quo  
 bigere debeas.—669. *Lugubria*, sc. vestimenta, as we say, *mi-*  
*ing*. *Trist.* iv. 2, 73: *Illa dies veniet mea qua lugubria pona-*  
 670. *Inania Tartara*, unsubstantial Tartarus, as the realm of sha-  
 —672. *Crederet*, ita ut non posset non credere.—674. *Lacrimas*:  
 atque *lacertos*, the verb belongs to both objects, but with a d  
 ence of meaning. *Lacrimas movet*, equivalent to *profundit*.—  
*Postquam* with the present is also poetical, but passed also int

Percutit ora manu, laniatque a pectore vestes,  
 Pectoraque ipsa ferit. Nec crines solvere curat;  
 Scindit, et altrici, quae luctus causa, roganti  
 'Nulla est Alcyone, nulla est:' ait 'occidit una  
 Cum Ceyce suo! Solantia tollite verba! 685  
 Naufragus interiit: vidi agnovique, manusque  
 Ad discedentem, cupiens retinere, tetendi;  
 Umbra fuit, sed et umbra tamen manifesta virique  
 Vera mei. Non ille quidem, si quaeris, habebat  
 Assuetos vultus, nec, quo prius ore, nitebat: 690  
 Pallentem nudumque et adhuc humente capillo  
 Infelix vidi. Stetit hoc miserabilis ipso  
 Ecce loco;' et quaerit, vestigia si qua supersint.  
 'Hoc erat, hoc, animo quod divinante timebam,  
 Et ne, me fugiens, ventos sequerere rogabam. 695  
 At certe vellem, quoniam periturus abibas,  
 Me quoque duxisses. Fuit, ah fuit utile tecum  
 Ire mihi: neque enim de vitae tempore quicquam  
 Non simul egissem, nec mors discreta fuisset.  
 Nunc absens perii, jactor quoque fluctibus absens, 700  
 Et.... sine me te pontus habet.— Crudelior ipso  
 Sit mihi mens pelago, si vitam ducere nitari  
 Longius, et tanto pugnem superesse dolori.  
 Sed neque pugnabo nec te, miserande, relinquam,  
 Et tibi nunc saltem veniam comes: inque sepulcro, 705  
 Si non urna, tamen junget nos littera, si non  
 Ossibus ossa meis, at nomen nomine tangam.'  
 Plura dolor prohibet, verboque intervenit omni  
 Plangor, et attonito gemitus a corde trahuntur.  
 Mane erat: egreditur tectis ad litus, et illum 710  
 Maesta locum repetit, de quo spectarat euntem.  
 Dumque moratur ibi, dumque 'Hinc retinacula solvit;  
 Hoc mihi descendens dedit oscula litore' dicit,  
 Dumque notata oculis reminiscitur acta fretumque

latter prose.—681. *Laniatque a pectore vestes*, a shortened expression for *rapit vestes a pectore laniatque*.—682. *Solvere*, to unloose the braids.—684. *Nulla est*, expression of the most violent sorrow: separated from Ceyx, there is no Alcyone longer.—685. *Tollite*, omitte.

690. *Nitebat*. Above, xi. 271: *Patriumque nitorem Ore ferens Ceyx*, with reference to the brightness of Lucifer.—695. *Sequerere*. In the vividness of her sensations, she passes from the third to the second person.—700. *Absens*, separated from thee. See above, v. 424.—702. *Ducere*, perducere.—706. *Littera*. See above, v. 429. The inscription on the tomb-stone at least shall unite us.—714. *Dumqua—acta*. *Dumque* reminiscitur acta quae notata oculis erant, while she remembers the past, which had been impressed on her

Prospicit, in liquida spatio distante tuetur 715  
 Nescio quid quasi corpus aqua, primoque, quid illud  
 Esset, erat dubium. Postquam paulum appulit unda,  
 Et, quamvis aberat, corpus tamen esse liquebat,  
 Quis foret ignorans, quia naufragus, omine mota est,  
 Et, tanquam ignoto lacrimam daret, 'Heu miser,' inquit 720  
 'Quisquis es, et si qua est conjux tibi!' Fluctibus actum  
 Fit propius corpus: quod quo magis illa tuetur,  
 Hoc minus et minus est mentis. Jam jamque propinque  
 Admotum terrae, jam quod cognoscere posset,  
 Cernit: erat conjux. 'Ille est!' exclamat, et una 725  
 Ora, comas, vestem lacerat, tendensque trementes  
 Ad Ceyca manus 'Sic, o carissime conjux,  
 Sic ad me, miserande, redis?' ait. Adjacet undis  
 Facta manu moles, quae primas aequoris iras  
 Frangit, et incursus quae praedelassat aquarum: 730  
 Insilit huc; mirumque fuit potuisse: volabat,  
 Percutiensque levem modo natis aëra pennis,  
 Stringebat summas ales miserabilis undas.  
 Dumque volat, maesto similem plenumque querelae  
 Ora dedere sonum, tenui crepitantia rostro. 735  
 Ut vero tetigit mutum et sine sanguine corpus,  
 Dilectos artus amplexa recentibus alis,  
 Frigida nequicquam duro dedit oscula rostro.  
 Senserit hoc Ceyx an vultum motibus undae  
 Tollere sit visus, populus dubitabat; at ille 740  
 Senserat, et tandem superis miserantibus ambo  
 Alite mutantur. Fatis obnoxius isdem  
 Tunc quoque mansit amor, nec conjugiale solutum  
 Foedus in alitibus: coeunt fiuntque parentes,  
 Perque dies placidos hiberno tempore septem 745

mind by her eyes (sight), and therefore comes at once to her recollection.—715. *Tuetur*, intuetur. Compare v. 722.—719. *Omine mota est*, she was struck by the significance of the sight, from its reference to her own fate, *quia naufragus*.—723. *Hoc minus—est mentis*, sc. ei, eo amentior fit.—729. *Facta manu*, facta opera humana.—741. *Superis miserantibus*. According to others, it was Thetis; some also mention Jupiter.—742. *Alite*, collective, as miles, pedes, &c. *Martial*, ix. 561: quo plurima mittitur ales. *Alite mutantur*, the rarer form for in alitem mutantur. *Alite* is a kind of ablative of the instrument. *Metam.* iv. 396: quae modo fila fuerunt Palmite mutantur. The bird into which they were changed is the kingfisher (*Alcedo ispida*, L.); it is somewhat larger than the sparrow, of a dark-blue colour, sprinkled with purple and white feathers, with a thin raised neck.—745. *Perque dies*—*Alcyone*. The bird broods for seven days. These days are called placidi, which is more particularly explained v. 747. Ovid says *hiberno tempore*; some writers state definitely the time at the shortest day, others

Incubat Alcyone pendentibus aequore nidis.  
 Tum via tuta maris: ventos custodit et arcet  
 Aeolus egressu, praestatque nepotibus aequor.

mention February, others April.—746. *Pendentibus aequore nidis*. According to the old fabulous account, the kingfisher builds his nest on the surface of the sea; in reality, it builds its nest on the cliffs and in the holes of the rocks. But the nest is often washed away by the waves, and hence the fable.—747. *Tum via tuta maris*. During the brooding-time of this bird a calm reigns, especially in the Mediterranean Sea, off Sicily. Hence this period was called the *Alcyon* (Halcyon) *days*.—748. *Praestatque*, praebetque, tutum praestat: a periculis, conceditque ut ibi nidos faciant.

## METAMORPH. LIB. XII.

### CYGNUS ET ACHILLES.

ORBE locus medio est inter terrasque fretumque  
 Coelestesque plagas, triplicis confinia mundi, 40  
 Unde quod est usquam, quamvis regionibus absit,  
 Inspicitur, penetratque cavas vox omnis ad aures:  
 Fama tenet, summaque domum sibi legit in arce,  
 Innumerosque aditus ac mille foramina tectis  
 Addidit, et nullis inclusit limina portis; 45  
 Nocte dieque patent. Tota est ex aere sonanti,  
 Tota fremit vocesque refert, iteratque quod audit.  
 Nulla quies intus, nullaque silentia parte;  
 Nec tamen est clamor, sed parvae murmura vocis,  
 Qualia de pelagi, si quis procul audiat, undis 50  
 Esse solent, qualemve sonum, cum Jupiter atras  
 Increpuit nubes, extrema tonitrua reddunt.

39. The delineation of the goddess Fama is a favourite subject with the ancient poets, and has been handled by many of them in longer or shorter descriptions: that of Virgil in the fourth book of the *Aeneid* is a celebrated one. We have, however, no reason to suppose that Ovid had any of these passages in his eye; his own poetic vein was rich enough to furnish him with all the features in this picture.—40. *Triplicis confinia mundi*. In these words the poet sums up what he has just said: the threefold world is therefore heaven, earth, and sea.—41. *Regionibus* is ablative of reference; *quamvis* for quantumvis; hence quantumvis regionibus absit, at however great a distance it may be with reference to the localities in which it takes place.—43. *Summa in arce*. Arx, height, elevation.—46. *Patient*, sc. limina. *Tota est*, sc. domus.—49. *Parvae murmura vocis*. *Parvae*, submissae, low; for rumour comes softly, like a secret.—52. *Increpuit*. Increpare, to cause to sound; a rare, only po-

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Atria turba tenet; veniunt leve vulgus euntque,<br>Mixtaque cum veris passim commenta vagantur<br>Milia rumorum, confusaque verba volutant.                                                                                                              | 55 |
| E quibus hi vacuas implent sermonibus aures,<br>Hi narrata ferunt alio, mensuraque ficti<br>Crescit, et auditis aliquid novus adjicit auctor.<br>Illic Credulitas, illic temerarius Error,<br>Vanaque Laetitia est, consternatique Timores               | 60 |
| Seditioque repens dubioque auctore Susurri.<br>Ipsa, quid in coelo rerum pelagoque geratur<br>Et tellure, videt, totumque inquiri in orbem.<br>Fecerat haec notum Graias cum milite forti<br>Adventare rates, neque inexpectatus in armis                | 65 |
| Hostis adest: prohibent aditus litusque tuentur<br>Troës, et Hectorea primus fataliter hasta,<br>Protesilaë, cadis; commissaque proelia magno<br>Stant Danaïs, fortisque animae nece cognitus Hector.<br>Nec Phryges exiguo, quid Achaia dextera posset, | 70 |
| Sanguine senserunt. Et jam Sigea rubebant<br>Litora; jam leto proles Neptunia, Cygnus,<br>Mille viros dederat; jam curru stabat Achilles,<br>Troaque Peliacae sternebat cuspidis ictu<br>Agmina, perque acies aut Cygnum aut Hectora quaerens            | 75 |
| Congreditur Cygno: decimum dilatus in annum                                                                                                                                                                                                              |    |

etic, use of the word. *Extrema tonitrua*, the thunder dying away. We have already called attention to this use of *extremus*, above, ii. 117: *Extrema Luna*.—53. *Leve vulgus*, credulum vulgus. Agreeably to the sense, the verb follows in the plural.—54. *Commenta Milia rumorum*, mille rumores commenticii.—56. *Hi—Hi*, alii—alii, as above, xi. 539.—58. *Novus auctor*. The same story has therefore many authors, each person being the author of that part which he adds.—59. All the phenomena connected with rumour, either as causes or effects, are here personified as surrounding Fâma.—61. *Repens*, sudden, suddenly breaking out; not to be connected with *reperere*. *Susurri*, whispers, of which no one knows, or admits that he knows, the raiser.—62. *Rerum*, to be joined with *quid*.—63. *Totumque inquiri in orbem*. So i. 148: *Filius ante diem patrios inquiri in annos*. Inquire in aliquid is not uncommon also in law-prose.—65. *Neque*, ideoque non. *In armis Hostis* for *hostis armatus*. So in toga for *togatus*.—67. *Fataliter*, according to the oracle; for it had been announced to the Greeks, that he who first touched the hostile shore should die.—68. *Commissaque proelia*, here in the original sense: the beginning of the battle. *Magno Stant Danaïs*, cost the Greeks dear; namely, by the death of Protesilaus.—69. *Cognitus*, spectatus, cognitus qualis esset. *Fortis animae*, still referring to Protesilaus.—71. *Senserunt*, perceived to their hurt. *Sigea Litora*, from Sigeum, a promontory of Troas.—72. *Cygnus*, son of Neptune, king of Coronis in Troas. The name is of frequent occurrence in the Greek mythology.—76. *Decimum dilatus in*

Hector erat. Tum colla jugo candentia pressos  
 Exhortatus equos, currum direxit in hostem,  
 Concutiensque suis vibrantia tela lacertis  
 'Quisquis es, o juvenis, solatia mortis habeto,' 80  
 Dixit 'ab Haemonio quod sis jugulatus Achille !'  
 Hactenus Aeacides ; vocem gravis hasta secuta est.  
 Sed quanquam certa nullus fuit error in hasta,  
 Nil tamen emissi profecit acumine ferri.  
 Utque hebeti pectus tantummodo contudit ictu, 85  
 'Nate dea—nam te fama prænovimus'—inquit  
 Ille 'quid a nobis vulnus miraris abesse ?'  
 Mirabatur enim—'Non haec, quam cernis, equinis  
 Fulva jubis cassis, neque onus cava parma sinistrae  
 Auxilio mihi sunt ; decor est quaesitus ab istis. 90  
 Mars quoque ob hoc capere arma solet. Removebitur  
 omne  
 Tegminis officium ; tamen indestrictus abibo.  
 Est aliquid, non esse satum Nereide, sed qui  
 Nereaque et natas et totum temperat aequor.'  
 Dixit, et haesurum clypei curvamine telum 95  
 Misit in Aeaciden, quod et aes et proxima rupit  
 Terga novena boum, decimo tamen orbe moratum est.  
 Excutit hoc heros, rursusque trementia forti

---

*annum Hector erat* ; that is, Hectoris mors a fato dilata erat. — 77. *Tum—equos*, a somewhat awkward expression. Join: *tum exhortatus equos pressos jugo* (qui jugo pressi erant) *colla candentia*. So *guttura pressus*, *Metam.* ix. 78. For jugo premi, compare i. 124 : *pressique jugo gemuere juvenci*. — 79. *Vibrantia tela*. Vibrare is here intransitive, as *Metam.* iii. 34 : *Tresque vibrant linguae*. — 81. *Haemonio*, Thessalo, because Phthiotis, the home of Achilles, was a part of Thessaly. — 82. *Aeacides*, grandson of Aeacus, son of Peleus. — 83. *Error*, the turning aside from the mark. *Nullus fuit error in hasta*, an unusual expression, as if missing the mark were a property contained in other lances, but not in this one. We may translate *fuit*, *was possible*. — 85. *Hebeti ictu*. The epithet is transferred from the weapon to the stroke, by a metonymy frequent in all languages. — 92. *Tegminis officium*, omne quod officium tegendi praestat ; hence omne tegmen. The stress is laid on a property of the object, to denote the object itself. Similarly *Metam.* i. 744 : *Officioque pedum Nymphe contenta duorum Erigitur. Indestructus*, ne leviter quidem vulneratus. Compare v. 101. — 93. *Est aliquid*, with great emphasis: it is an incalculable advantage. *Metam.* xiii. 241 : *Est aliquid de tot Graiorum milibus unum A Diomede legi. Sed qui*, sed ab eo qui. Such an omission is unusual, and would not occur in simple prose. — 95. *Haesurum*, destined to stick. *Clypei curvamine*, curvo clypeo, a similar case to that explained v. 92. — 97. *Novena—decimo*. According to Homer there were only five. *Terga*, coria. *Orbe*, as the shield

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Tela manu torsit ; rursus sine vulnere corpus<br>Sincerumque fuit. Nec tertia cuspis apertum<br>Et se praebeptem valuit dstringere Cygnum.<br>Haud secus exarsit, quam circo taurus aperto,<br>Cum sua terribili petit irritamina cornu,<br>Puniceas vestes, elusaque vulnera sentit.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 100        |
| Num tamen exciderit ferrum considerat hastae ;<br>Haerebat ligno. 'Manus est mea debilis ergo,<br>Quasque' ait 'ante habuit vires, effudit in uno ?<br>Nam certe valuit, vel cum Lyrnesia primum<br>Moenia disjeci, vel cum Tenedonque suoque<br>Eëtioneas implevi sanguine Thebas,<br>Vel cum purpureus populari caede Caïcus<br>Fluxit, opusque meae bis sensit Telephus hastae.<br>Hic quoque tot caesis, quorum per litus acervos<br>Et feci et video, valuit mea dextra valetque.' | 105        |
| Dixit et, ante actis veluti male crederet, hastam<br>Misit in adversum Lycia de plebe Menoeten,<br>Loricamque simul subjectaque pectora rupit.<br>Quo plangente gravem moribundo vertice terram<br>Extrahit illud idem calido de vulnere telum,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 110<br>115 |

was round, so also the skin with which it was covered.—100. *Sincerum*, uninjured, as *Metam.* i. 101 : ne pars sincera trahatur. *Aper-tum*, equivalent to : se praebeptem, in allusion to v. 91, Removebitur omne Tegminis officium.—103. *Sua irritamina* is sufficiently explained by puniceas vestes. It was usual, before the fight, to rouse the bulls into fury by all kinds of red objects. — 104. *Elusaque vulnera sentit*, he perceives that the wounds, which he thought to inflict on the object held before him, are eluded. *Eludere*, to evade, of the gladiator, with the collateral notion that, by evading, he mocks his opponent, makes him ridiculous. — 107. *Effudit in uno*, in the case of one, in fighting with one. *In unum* would denote that the power passed over to another. — 108. *Lyrnesia Moenia*. Lyrnesus or Lyrnessus, a city in Mysia. It was there that Briseïs was born, about whom the strife arose between Agamemnon and Achilles (in the beginning of the *Iliad*).—109. *Tenedon*. The island of that name, on the Trojan coast. — 110. *Eëtioneas Thebas*. A town on the coast of Mysia, belonging to Troas, where Eëtion, the father of Andromache, was king.—111. *Caïcus*. A river in Mysia, *purpureus* with blood (*populari caede*). Those who dwell in the neighbourhood of the river are its countrymen (*populares*).—112. *Telephus*, likewise a Mysian king, son of Hercules and Auge. He was wounded by Achilles, and the oracle declared that the wound could only be healed by the same weapon that had caused it. He therefore applied to Achilles, and received from him some rust scraped from his spear; with this he was cured. *Metam.* xiii. 171 : Ego Telephon hasta Pugnantiem domui, victum orantiemque refeci.—113. *Per litus*, over the whole shore.—115. *Male crederet*, non fidem haberet. *Male*, not enough, too little.—116. *In adversum*, in front, facing

|                                                                                                    |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Atque ait: 'Haec manus est, haec, qua modo vicimus,<br>hasta:                                      | 120 |
| Ut in hoc isdem: sit in hoc precor exitus idem.'                                                   |     |
| Sic fatur Cygnumque petit: nec fraxinus errat,<br>Inque humero sonuit non evitata sinistro;        |     |
| Inde, velut muro solidave a caute repulsa est.                                                     |     |
| Qua tamen ictus erat, signatum sanguine Cygnum                                                     | 125 |
| Viderat et frustra fuerat gavisus Achilles:                                                        |     |
| Vulnus erat nullum; sanguis erat ille Menoetae.                                                    |     |
| Tum vero praeceps curru fremebundus ab alto<br>Desilit et nitido securum cominus hostem            |     |
| Ense petens, parmam gladio galeamque cavari                                                        | 130 |
| Cernit, at in duro laedi quoque corpore ferrum.                                                    |     |
| Haud tulit ulterius, clypeoque adversa reducto<br>Ter quater ora viri, capulo cava tempora pulsat, |     |
| Cedentique sequens instat turbatque ruitque,                                                       |     |
| Attonitoque negat requiem. Pavor occupat illum,                                                    | 135 |
| Ante oculosque natant tenebrae. Retroque ferenti<br>Aversos passus medio lapis obstitit arvo:      |     |
| Quem super impulsum resupino corpore Cygnum<br>Vi multa vertit terraeque afflixit Achilles.        |     |
| Tum, clypeo genibusque premens praecordia duris,                                                   | 140 |
| Vincla trahit galeae, quae presso subdita mento<br>Elidunt fauces, et respiramen iterque           |     |
| Eripiunt animae. Victum spoliare parabat;<br>Arma relictia videt: corpus deus aequoris albam       |     |
| Contulit in volucrem, cujus modo nomen habebat.                                                    | 145 |

him, in opposition to aversum.—122. *Fraxinus*, by a not unusual metonymy for *hasta*, because the spears were made of ash.—124. *Velut muro solidave a caute repulsa est*. The preposition belongs to muro also, a favourite mode of expression with the Greek and Latin poets. So *Metam.* vii. 708: *Pectore Procris erat, Procris mihi semper in ore*.—126. *Viderat et fuerat gavisus*, the pluperfect, to denote that the impression was only momentary.—127. *Sanguis*. The lengthening of the last syllable by the arsis is of frequent occurrence with this and similar words which preserve the *i* in declension, in particular therefore with those which have the accusative in *im*, or the ablative in *i*.—130. *Cavare*, to hollow, to pierce.—136. *Ante oculos natant tenebrae*, his eyes grow dim, here graphically expressed by the swimming motion of dark clouds before the eyes.—138. *Impulsus resupino corpore*, stumbling backwards.—139. *Vertit* dragged him hither and thither.—142. *Elidunt*, crush. So *caput elidere* in *Plautus*.



## ACHILLIS MORS.

AFTER an episode of some length the thread of the narrative is here resumed, and a short account given of the death of Achilles.

AT deus, aequoreas qui cuspidē temperat undas, 580  
 In volucrem corpus nati Sthenelēida versum  
 Mente dolet patria, saevumque perosus Achillem  
 Exercet memores plus quam civiliter iras;  
 Jamque fere tracto duo per quinquennia bello,  
 Talibus intonsum compellat Sminthea dictis: 585  
 'O mihi de fratris longe gratissime natis,  
 Irrita qui mecum posuisti moenia Trojae,  
 Ecquid, ubi has jam jam casuras adspicis arces,  
 Ingemis; aut ecquid tot defendentia muros  
 Milia caesa doles? Ecquid, ne persequar omnes, 590  
 Hectoris umbra subit circum sua Pergama tracti,  
 Cum tamen ille ferox belloque cruentior ipso  
 Vivit adhuc, operis nostri populator, Achilles?  
 Det mihi se: faxo, triplici quid cuspidē possim,

580. *Cuspidē*, v. 594: triplici cuspidē; that is, tridente. — 581. *Sthenelēida*. Cygnus, the friend of Phaëthon, was the son of Sthenelus, king of the Ligurians. We must therefore suppose, if the reading is correct, that Ovid wishes to intimate that the Cygnus in the present fable was changed into a bird already existing, cujus modo nomen habebat (v. 145), and thereby refers us back to the original Cygnus. Compare xiii. 395.—582. *Dolet*, properly: regrets it, for it was himself that transformed him.—583. *Memores iras*. The attribute which belongs to the subject is here transferred to the anger. *Metam.* iv. 190: Exigit memorem Cythereia poenam; xiv. 477: Memores de vulnere poenas Exigit. *Civiliter*, properly: as citizens should act towards citizens; hence: moderately, considerately. *Plus quam civiliter*. *Magis* is usually joined to adjectives and adverbs; plus is strictly employed to indicate that the adjective does not exactly express the truth, does not completely exhaust the thought. Just as in the present passage, Lucan says in the beginning of his poem: *Bella plus quam civilia*, more than civil wars, wars between such as stand in a still nearer relation than that of citizen to citizen. So in Livy: *Perfidia plus quam Punica*; Cic. *Phil.* ii. 13: *Confitebor eos plus quam sicarios esse*. *Exercet iras*, not outwardly, in actions, but concepit animo, gerit animo.—585. *Sminthea*, from Sminthus, a town in Troas, noted for the worship of Apollo.—587. *Irrita—Trojae*. Neptune and Apollo assisted Laomedon to build the walls of Troy. By *irrita* Neptune seeks to rouse the anger of Apollo.—588. *Ecquid*, an urgent inquiry, here strengthened by its repetition.—591. *Hectoris—tracti*. This is the later fable. In Homer, Achilles drags the corpse of Hector only round the grave of Patroclus.—592. *Bello cruentior ipso*, an unusual comparison of a man with a (no doubt personified) abstraction.—594. *Det mihi se*, let him only trust himself to me; that is, let him

|                                                      |     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Sentiat. At quoniam concurrere cominus hosti         | 595 |
| Non datur: occulta necopinum perde sagitta!          |     |
| Annuit, atque animo pariter patruique suoque         |     |
| Delius indulgens, nebula velatus in agmen            |     |
| Pervenit Iliacum, mediaque in caede virorum          |     |
| Rara per ignotos spargentem cernit Achivos           | 600 |
| Tela Parin; fassusque deum 'Quid spicula perdis      |     |
| Sanguine plebis?' ait. 'Si qua est tibi cura tuorum, |     |
| Vertere in Aeaciden, caesosque ulciscere fratres!'   |     |
| Dixit et, ostendens sternentem Troïca ferro          |     |
| Corpora Peliden, arcus obvertit in illum,            | 605 |
| Certaue letifera direxit spicula dextra.             |     |
| Quod Priamus gaudere senex post Hectora posset,      |     |
| Hoc fuit. Ille igitur tantorum victor, Achille,      |     |
| Vinceris a timido Graiae raptore maritae!            |     |
| At si femineo fuerat tibi Marte cadendum,            | 610 |
| Thermodontiaca malles cecidisse bipenni.             |     |
| Jam timor ille Phrygum, decus et tutela Pelasgi      |     |
| Nominis, Aeacides, caput insuperabile bello,         |     |
| Arserat: armarat deus idem, idemque cremarat.        |     |
| Jam cinis est, et de tam magno restat Achille        | 615 |
| Nescio quid, parvam quod non bene compleat urnam.    |     |
| At vivit, totum quae gloria compleat orbem.          |     |
| Haec illi mensura viro respondet, et hac est         |     |
| Par sibi Pelides, nec inania Tartara sentit.         |     |
| Ipsa etiam, ut, cujus fuerit, cognoscere possis,     | 620 |
| Bella movet clypeus, deque armis arma feruntur.      |     |
| Non ea Tydides, non audet Oileos Ajax,               |     |
| Non minor Atrides, non bello major et aevo           |     |

only venture on the sea. *Fazo. Gram.* § 146, 6.—596. *Non datur*, sc. nobis, for both are meant. The emphasis lies on *cominus* and *occulta*.—601. *Fassusque deum*, fassusque se deum esse; properly: confessing the god that was concealed under the cloud.—607. *Quod —gaudere posset*. Instead of the ablative or a preposition with its case, *gaudere* here takes the accusative of a pronoun. See above, vi. 194. *Post Hectora*, post Hectora interfectum. *Posset*. The subjunctive may be explained by understanding some such condition as: if he were now capable of joy.—611. *Thermodontiaca—bipenni*, by an Amazon, for the Amazons dwelt in the neighbourhood of the Thermodon.—612. *Pelasgi Nominis*, like nomen Latinum, where nomen is equivalent to *race*, *nation*, especially with reference to military affairs.—614. *Deus idem*, Vulcan, who had made the armour of Achilles.—616. *Nescio quid*, used to express what is trifling, insignificant. *Non bene*, not completely, scarcely.—618. *Haec mensura*; namely, totius orbis.—621. *Bella movet*, usually of the party that commences war; here only *occasions* war. *Arma feruntur*, not strictly, for the strife is carried on not with weapons, but with words. The expression is chosen for the sake of the juxtaposition, *armis arma*.—623. *Minor Atrides*, Menelaus; bello major et aevo,

Poscere, non alii; soli Telamone creato  
 Laërteque fuit tantae fiducia laudis.  
 A se Tantalides onus invidiamque removit,  
 Argolicosque duces mediis considerare castris  
 Jussit, et arbitrium litis trajecit in omnes.

625

Agamemnon.—624. *Soli*, grammatically referring to the first, but to both according to the sense.—625. *Laërte*, sc. creato.—626. *Tantalides*. Agamemnon is so called from his great-grandfather Tantalus, the father of Pelops, the father of Atreus.



## METAMORPH. LIB. XIII.

### CERTAMEN INTER AJACEM ET ULIKEN.

CONSEDERE duces et, vulgi stante corona,  
 Surgit ad hos clypei dominus septemplicis Ajax;  
 Utque erat impatiens irae, Sigeia torvo  
 Litora respexit classemque in litore vultu,  
 Intendensque manus 'Agimus, pro Jupiter!' inquit 5  
 'Ante rates causam: et mecum confertur Ulixes!  
 At non Hectoreis dubitavit cedere flammis:  
 Quas ego sustinui, quas hac a classe fugavi!  
 Tutius est igitur fictis contendere verbis,  
 Quam pugnare manu! Sed nec mihi dicere promptum, 10  
 Nec facere est isti; quantumque ego Marte feroci,  
 Quantum acie valeo, tantum valet iste loquendo.  
 Nec memoranda tamen vobis mea facta, Pelasgi,  
 Esse reor: vidistis enim; sua narret Ulixes,  
 Quae sine teste gerit, quorum nox conscia sola est. 15  
 Praemia magna peti fateor; sed demit honorem  
 Aemulus: Ajaci non est tenuisse superbum,

1. *Vulgi stante corona*, the common soldiers standing round in a circle.—2. *Clypei septemplicis*. Seven plies of bull's hide were covered with one of brass, and formed the shield of Ajax.—3. *Utque erat* gives the reason of what follows, utpote qui esset.—5. *Intendens*, equivalent to tendens.—6. *Ante rates*. An expression of the greatest bitterness at the very commencement. Before the *ships* which I alone saved: and yet there is a question about the decision! *Ulixes*, the genuine Latin form for Odysseus, as *Ajax* for Aias.—7. *Hectoreis flammis*, the flames with which Hector attempted to set fire to the Greek ships.—9. *Fictis verbis*, dolis, fallaciis. He thus intentionally depreciates skill in expression.—10. *Dicere—facere*, both in the strongest sense: *words* opposed to *actions*.—17. *Superbum*, not, as usual, in a subjective sense: haughty; but *objective*: bringing honour. *Tenuisse*, aorist, obtinuisse et tenere

Sit licet hoc ingens, quicquid speravit Ulixes.  
 Iste tulit pretium jam nunc certaminis hujus:  
 Quo cum victus erit, mecum certasse feretur. 20  
 Atque ego, si virtus in me dubitabilis esset,  
 Nobilitate potens essem, Telamone creatus,  
 Moenia qui forti Trojana sub Hercule cepit,  
 Litoraue intravit Pagasaea Colcha carina.  
 Aeacus huic pater est, qui jura silentibus illic 25  
 Reddit, ubi Aeoliden saxum grave Sisyphon urget.  
 Aeakon agnoscit summus prolemque fatetur  
 Jupiter esse suam. Sic ab Jove tertius Ajax:  
 Nec tamen haec series in causa prosit, Achivi,  
 Si mihi cum magno non est communis Achille. 30  
 Frater erat: fraterna peto. Quid sanguine cretus  
 Sisyphio, furtisque et fraude simillimus illi,  
 Inerit Aeacidis alienae nomina gentis?  
 An, quod in arma prior nulloque sub indice veni,  
 Arma neganda mihi, potiorque videbitur ille, 35  
 Ultima qui cepit detrectavitque furore  
 Militiam ficto, donec sollertior isto,  
 Sed sibi inutilior, timidi commenta retextit  
 Naupliades animi vitataque traxit ad arma?

—20. *Quo cum victus erit*, the reason of the preceding, nam cum eo victus erit.—23. *Moenia—cepit*. Hercules had delivered Hesione, the daughter of Laomedon, from a sea-monster; when Laomedon thereupon refused him the promised reward, he besieged and conquered Troy.—24. *Pagasaea*, from Pagasae, a port in Thessaly, where Argo, the ship of the Argonauts, was built. *Litora Colcha*, portum Colchicum. So *Metam.* vi. 445: *veloque et remige portus Cecropios intrat Piraeaeque litora tangit*.—25. *Silentibus*, poetic expression for the dead. Above, v. 356: *Rex silentum*.—26. *Ubi Aeoliden—urget*. According to the less usual account, Sisyphus was condemned to carry a heavy stone. *Prop.* ii. 16, 30: *Tumque ego Sisyphio saxa labore geram*.—29. *Series*, descent, genealogy.—31. *Frater*, strictly cousin, for Telamon and Peleus were brothers. Hence v. 41: *donis patruelibus orbi*. *Sanguine cretus Sisyphio*. According to a later fable, Ulysses was the son of Sisyphus and Anticlea, before the marriage of the latter to Laertes. Sisyphus was the representative of ingenuity and cunning in an earlier generation, as Ulysses in a later, and the fable probably arose from the desire to bring the two into connection.—34. *Nulloque sub indice*, under the influence of no informer, referring to Palamedes. See v. 39. *Sub* is used in this sense in the poetry of the Augustan age, and in the later prose.—36. *Ultima*, sc. arma. The epithet is transferred from the person to the object, as v. 42: *prima pericula*. *Furore ficto*. Ulysses had pretended to be mad, that he might be allowed to remain at home with Penelope.—38. *Sibi inutilior*, to his own greater hurt, for inutilis is often put for perniciosus.—39. *Naupliades*. Palamedes, the son of Nauplius, king of Euboea.

|                                                       |      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Optima nunc sumat, qui sumere noluit ulla ;           | 40 ◀ |
| Nos inhonorati et donis patrue libus orbi,            |      |
| Obtulimus quia nos ad prima pericula, simus ?         |      |
| Atque utinam aut verus furor ille aut creditus esset, |      |
| Nec comes hic Phrygias unquam venisset ad arces       |      |
| Hortator scelerum : non te, Poeantia proles,          | 45 ➡ |
| Expositum Lemnos nostro cum crimine haberet.          |      |
| Qui nunc—ut memorant—silvestribus abditus antris      |      |
| Saxa moves gemitu, Laërtiadaeque precaris             |      |
| Quae meruit : quae, si di sunt, non vana preceris !   |      |
| Et hunc ille eadem nobis juratus in arma,             | 50 ➡ |
| Heu, pars una ducum, quo successore sagittae          |      |
| Herculis utuntur, fractus morboque fameque,           |      |
| Velaturque aliturque avibus, volucresque petendo      |      |
| Debita Trojanis exercet spicula fati.                 |      |
| Ille tamen vivit, quia non comitavit Ulixen.          | 55 ➡ |
| Mallet et infelix Palamedes esse relictus :           |      |
| Viveret, aut certe letum sine crimine haberet.        |      |
| Quem male convicti nimium memor iste furoris          |      |
| Prodere rem Danaam finxit, fictumque probavit         |      |
| Crimen, et ostendit, quod jam praefoderat aurum.      | 60 ➡ |
| Ergo aut exsilio vires subduxit Achivis,              |      |
| Aut nece : sic pugnat, sic est metuendus Ulixes !     |      |

When Ulysses, pretending madness, yoked an ox and a horse to the plough, and sowed salt, Palamedes placed Telemachus in the way and as Ulysses turned aside the plough, not to injure his child, the cheat was detected, and he was compelled to go to Troy.—44. *Phrygias*, Trojanas.—45. *Poeantia proles*. Philoctetes, son of Poëas. He had received the poisoned arrows of Hercules, without which the oracle had declared that Troy could not be conquered. On the way, however, he was bitten by a snake, and, by the advice of Ulysses, left behind on the island of Lemnos.—49. *Si di sunt*, as truly as there are gods. The conjunction *si* is commonly employed in oaths. So above, i. 377 : *si precibus—numina justis Victa remollescunt*.—50. *Juratus*. See *Gram.* § 152, at the end. *Eadem nobis*, eadem in arma in quae nos juravimus. *Gram.* § 267, note 4.—53. *Velaturque—avibus*. The poets who have treated this subject, to convey a vivid impression of the helplessness of Philoctetes, represent him as clothed with the feathers of the birds which he had killed.—55. *Comitavit*, the active form, as above, viii. 693 : *comitate*.—57. *Sine crimine*, without the reproach of a crime. Ulysses, to revenge himself on Palamedes, forged a letter from Priam to Palamedes, in which mention was made of gold bestowed upon the latter in consequence of his agreement to betray the Greek army. At the same time he caused an amount of gold to be buried in the tent of his victim ; and in the course of the investigation which followed, this was found, and Palamedes put to death.—58. *Male convicti*, convicted to his hurt. So above, ii. 148, of Phaëthon : *Dum male optatos nondum premis inscius axes* ; xi. 136, of Midas :

Qui licet eloquio fidum quoque Nestora vincat,  
 Haud tamen efficiet, desertum ut Nestora crimen  
 Esse rear nullum : qui cum imploraret Ulixen 65  
 Vulnere tardus equi fessusque senilibus annis,  
 Proditus a socio est. Non haec mihi crimina fingi,  
 Scit bene Tydides, qui nomine saepe vocatum  
 Corripuit, trepidoque fugam exprobravit amico.  
 Adspiciunt oculis superi mortalia justis : 70  
 En, eget auxilio, qui non tulit ; utque relinquit,  
 Sic linquendus erat : legem sibi dixerat ipse.  
 Conclamat socios : adsum, videoque trementem  
 Pallentemque metu et trepidantem morte futura ;  
 Opposui molem clypei texique jacentem, 75  
 Servavique animam—minimum est hic laudis—inertem.  
 Si perstas certare, locum redeamus in illum :  
 Redde hostem vulnusque tuum solitumque timorem,  
 Post clypeumque late et—mecum contende sub illo !  
 At postquam eripui, cui standi vulnera vires 80  
 Non dederant, nullo tardatus vulnere fugit :—  
 Hector adest secumque deos in proelia ducit,  
 Quaque ruit, non tu tantum terroris, Ulixè,  
 Sed fortes etiam : tantum trahit ille timoris.  
 Hunc ego sanguineae successu caedis ovantem 85  
 Cominus ingenti resupinum pondere fudi.  
 Hunc ego poscentem, cum quo concurreret, unus  
 Sustinui ; sortemque meam vovistis, Achivi,

Neve male optato maneas circumlitus auro.—63. *Eloquio*, eloquentia. *Fidum*, amicum.—64. *Desertum Nestora*. When the Greeks fled in alarm at the lightning of Jupiter, Nestor, whose horse had been wounded by Paris, seeing Hector coming against him, called to Ulysses for assistance. Ulysses, however, paid no attention to him, and he was rescued by Diomedes.—67. *Mihi fingi*, a me fingi.—68. *Tydides*, Diomedes, the son of Tydeus.—69. *Corripuit*, upbraided, as *Metam.* iii. 564 : Hunc cetera turba suorum Corripiunt dictis.—70. *Mortalia*, res mortalium.—71. *En* introduces something new : now, another time, he requires help. Ulysses was wounded by the Trojans, and cut off from his friends. He called for help, and was rescued by Ajax and Menelaus.—72. *Legem sibi dixerat ipse*, conditionem qua tractandus esset ipse in Nestoris exemplo praescripserat.—73. *Conclamat socios*, a rare construction, socios clamando convocat. Conclamare generally stands absolute, as an intransitive verb. *Trementem—pallentem—trepidantem—jacentem*. Words accumulated to strengthen the reproach of cowardice.—79. *Post clypeumque late*. Here also the most odious expression : hide yourself behind the shield.—82. *Deos in proelia ducit*. In Homer, Apollo goes before him concealed in a cloud, and spreads terror among the Greeks.—83. *Ulixè*, ancient form of the vocative, after the Greek.—86. *Ingenti pondere*, ingenti saxo. *Resupinum*, ita ut resupinus jaceret.—87. *Poscentem*, provocantem ad certamen singulare.—88. *Sortemque*

Et vestrae valuerè precis. Si quaeritis hujus  
 Fortunam pugnae, non sum superatus ab illo. 90  
 Ecce, ferunt Troës ferrumque ignemque Jovemque  
 In Danaas classes : ubi nunc facundus Ulixes ?  
 Nempe ego mille meo protexi pectore puppes,  
 Spem vestri reditus. Date tot pro navibus arma !  
 Quod si vera licet mihi dicere, quaeritur istis, 95  
 Quam mihi, major honos, conjunctaque gloria nostra est,  
 Atque Ajax armis, non Ajaci arma petuntur.  
 Conferat his Ithacus Rhesum imbellemque Dolona  
 Priamidenque Helenum rapta cum Pallade captum !  
 Luce nihil gestum, nihil est Diomede remoto. 100  
 Si semel ista datis meritis tam vilibus arma,  
 Dividite, et major pars sit Diomedis in illis.—  
 Quo tamen haec Ithaco, qui clam, qui semper inermis  
 Rem gerit, et furtis incautum decipit hostem ?  
 Ipse nitor galeae claro radiantis ab auro 105  
 Insidias prodet, manifestabitque latentem.  
 Sed neque Dulichius sub Achillis casside vertex  
 Pondera tanta feret, nec non onerosa gravisque

*meam vovistis.* According to the proposal of Nestor, lots were cast among nine of the bravest of the Greeks, who offered themselves to fight in single combat with Hector. In Homer, the Greeks pray to the gods that the lot may fall upon Ajax, or Diomedes, or Agamemnon.—91. *Jovemque*, and the assistance of Jupiter, who took part for a time with the Trojans, out of regard for Achilles.—92. *Facundus*, with scorn, who can only speak, not fight.—94. *Pro navibus*, sc. servatis.—98. *Rhesum*. Rhesus was a king of Thrace who hastened to the assistance of the Trojans, but was murdered in his sleep by Diomedes and Ulysses, who entered the Trojan camp by night as spies. *Imbellemque Dolona*. Dolon, a Trojan sent by Hector to reconnoitre the Greek camp. was taken prisoner on his way by Ulysses and Diomedes, and sought to save his life by entreaties and promises (hence *imbellis*), but was slain by Diomedes.—99. *Priamidenque Helenum*. Helenus, the son of Priam, a soothsayer, was taken prisoner by Ulysses, and compelled to make a revelation as to the fate of Troy ; he declared that it could not be taken without Philoctetes. *Pallade*, Palladio. The Palladium was a wooden image of Pallas, supposed to have fallen from heaven, and preserved with particular care, because it was believed that the nation in whose possession it was, was sure to conquer. Diomedes and Ulysses stole into Troy, and carried it away to the Greek camp. *Rapta cum Pallade*, simply equivalent to: et captam Palladem.—102. *In illis*, inter illa. Illorum would be more usual.—103. *Quo*, cui bono, to what end. *Inermis*, not exactly unarmed, but without making use of his arms.—104. *Furtis*, dolis, insidiis.—106. *Manifestabit*, a late word, perhaps coined by Ovid.—107. *Dulichius*, from the island Dulichion, which lies near Ithaca, and, according to some accounts, formed part of the kingdom of Ulysses.—108. *Nec non*. Nec belongs to potest ;

- Pelias esse potest imbellibus hasta lacertis,  
 Nec clypeus, vasti caelatus imagine mundi, 110  
 Conveniet timidæ nataeque ad furta sinistrae.  
 Debilitaturum quid te petis, improbe, munus?  
 Quod tibi si populi donaverit error Achivi,  
 Cur spolieris erit, non, cur metuaris ab hoste.  
 Et fuga, qua sola cunctos, timidissime, vincis, 115  
 Tarda futura tibi est, gestamina tanta trahenti.  
 Adde, quod iste tuus, tam raro proelia passus,  
 Integer est clypeus; nostro, qui tela ferendo  
 Mille patet plagis, novus est successor habendus.  
 Denique quid verbis opus est? Spectemur agendo! 120  
 Arma viri fortis medios mittantur in hostes;  
 Inde jubete peti, et referentem ornate relatis!  
 Finierat Telamone satus, vulgique secutum  
 Ultima murmur erat, donec Laërtius heros  
 Adstitit, atque oculos paulum tellure moratos 125  
 Sustulit ad proceres, expectatoque resolvit  
 Ora sono; neque abest facundis gratia dictis.  
 'Si mea cum vestris valuissent vota, Pelasgi,  
 Non foret ambiguus tanti certaminis heres,  
 Tuque tuis armis, nos te poteremur, Achille. 130  
 Quem quoniam non aequa mihi vobisque negarunt  
 Fata'—manuque simul veluti lacrimantia tersit  
 Lumina—'quis magno melius succedat Achilli,  
 Quam per quem magnus Danaïs successit Achilles?  
 Huic modo ne prosit, quod, ut est, hebes esse videtur; 135  
 Neve mihi noceat, quod vobis semper, Achivi,

hence equivalent to: et hasta non potest non onerosa esse.—109. *Pelias*, from Mount Pelion, from which the spear of Achilles was cut.—110. *Vasti caelatus imagine mundi*. According to the description of the shield in Homer, heaven, earth, and sea were represented upon it in raised work.—114. *Cur spolieris erit*, sc. causa, which, however, in such cases is regularly omitted.—116. *Trahenti*, since you must drag after you.—124. *Murmur*, fremitus, not signs of approbation, but the restlessness of a large assembly after listening to a speech of some length.—128. *Pelasgi*. Used by the Roman poets, without distinction of meaning, for Graeci.—129. *Tanti certaminis*, of the object of such a contest. *Heres* is only correct when Achilles is considered as dead; on the other hand, when he is here supposed for the moment to be alive, we must substitute a general word: *compos*, particeps.—130. *Poteremur*, the ancient form. *Metam.* xiv. 641: *Ut poterentur ea*. *Potitur* is of frequent occurrence. See *Gram.* § 169, note.—134. *Per quem—Achilles*. Compare v. 165, foll. *Danaïs successit*, came to the Greeks. *Succedere* is less usual in this sense than *accedere*, although it occurs often enough to be admitted as correct. It is here employed by the poet intentionally, for the sake of the play upon the word.—135. *Hebes*, dull, stupid, forms the antithesis to the following *ingenium*.



Profuit, ingenium ; meaque haec facundia, si qua est,  
 Quae nunc pro domino, pro vobis saepe locuta est,  
 Invidia careat, bona nec sua quisque recuset.  
 Nam genus et proavos et quae non fecimus ipsi, 140  
 Vix ea nostra voco. Sed enim quia retulit Ajax  
 Esse Jovis pronepos, nostri quoque sanguinis auctor  
 Jupiter est, totidemque gradus distamus ab illo.  
 Nam mihi Laërtes pater est, Arcesius illi,  
 Jupiter huic : neque in his quisquam damnatus et exul. 145  
 Est quoque per matrem Cyllenius addita nobis  
 Altera nobilitas : deus est in utroque parente.  
 Sed neque materno quod sum generosior ortu,  
 Nec mihi quod pater est fraterni sanguinis insons,  
 Proposita arma peto ; meritis expendite causam : 150  
 Dummodo, quod fratres Telamon Peleusque fuerunt,  
 Ajacis meritum non sit, nec sanguinis ordo  
 Sed virtutis honos spoliis quaeratur in istis.  
 Aut si proximitas primusque requiritur heres,  
 Est genitor Peleus, est Pyrrhus filius illi : 155  
 Quis locus Ajaci ? Phthiam haec Scyronve ferantur.  
 Nec minus est isto Teucer patruelis Achilli.  
 Num petit ille tamen ? Num, si petat, auferat arma ?  
 Ergo operum quoniam nudum certamen habetur,

---

—139. *Nec*. *Neu* would be more usual. See above, iii. 116 : *Ne* rape—*nec* to insert bellis, and the note. *Nec sua bona quisque recuset*, and let no one deny his own good qualities.—141. *Retulit*, with the first syllable long, as so frequently. *Retulit, Ajax Esse Jovis pronepos*, for se esse Jovis pronepotem.—144. *Nam mihi Laërtes pater est*. Ulysses takes no notice of the reproach which Ajax had thrown upon him on account of his supposed descent from Sisyphus, but only mentions with emphasis his father Laërtes.—145. *Neque—damnatus et exul*. Peleus had been compelled to leave his home because he had slain his brother Phocus. Ovid appears to consider Telamon also as guilty.—146. *Cyllenius*. Mercury, who was born on Mount Cyllene in Arcadia. Anticlea, the mother of Ulysses, was the daughter of Autolycus, the son of Mercury.—147. *Altera nobilitas*, altera causa nobilitatis.—149. *Fraterni sanguinis insons*, not, like Peleus, guilty of the blood of his brother.—151. *Dummodo non sit*. *Dummodo* is usually joined with *ne*. In such a case as the present, *non* must be connected, not with the whole sentence, but with some particular word, here meritum.—153. *Spoliis* ; properly, the spoils of the enemy ; here the property of the dead, which is to be given to another.—154. *Proximitas*. This word does not occur in the best Latin.—156. *Phthiam*, as the abode of Peleus. *Scyronve*. Scyros, an island on the east coast of Greece, where Achilles had concealed himself, to avoid going to the war. Pyrrhus, his son by Deidamia, was born there.—157. *Teucer*, half-brother of Ajax, son of Telamon and Hesione. The mother of Ajax was Eriboea.—159. *Nudum*, merum. *Trist.* iii. 11,

- Plura quidem feci, quam quae comprehendere dictis 160  
 In promptu mihi sit; rerum tamen ordine ducar.  
 Praescia venturi genitrix Nereïa leti  
 Dissimulat cultu natum: et deceperat omnes,  
 In quibus Ajacem, sumtae fallacia vestis.  
 Arma ego femineis, animum motura virilem, 165  
 Mercibus inserui; neque adhuc projecerat heros  
 Virgineos habitus, cum parmam hastamque tenenti  
 'Nate dea,' dixi 'tibi se peritura reservant  
 Pergama: quid dubitas ingentem evertere Trojam?'  
 Injecique manum fortemque ad fortia misi. 170  
 Ergo opera illius mea sunt: ego Telephon hasta  
 Pugnantem domui, victum orantemque refeci;  
 Quod Thebae cecidere, meum est; me credite Lesbos,  
 Me Tenedon Chrysenque et Cillan, Apollinis urbes,  
 Et Scyron cepisse; mea concussa putate 175  
 Procubuisse solo Lyrnesia moenia dextra.  
 Utque alios taceam, qui saevum perdere posset  
 Hectora, nempe dedi: per me jacet inclytus Hector.  
 Illis haec armis, quibus est inventus Achilles,  
 Arma peto: vivo dederam, post fata reposco.— 180  
 At dolor unius Danaos pervenit ad omnes,  
 Aulidaque Euboicam complerunt mille carinae;  
 Expectata diu, nulla aut contraria classi

17: Ut mala nulla feram nisi nudam Caesaris iram, *Nuda* parum nobis Caesaris ira mali est?—163. *Dissimulat cultu natum*. Thetis had disguised Achilles in a female dress, to prevent him from going to Troy; for his fate was, either to die at Troy, or to reach an inglorious old age.—164. *In quibus Ajacem*, for et in his Ajacem, dependent on deceperat. With the relative, we should properly require: in quibus Ajax erat. We have here, therefore, a kind of attraction.—166. *Neque adhuc projecerat heros*. It is said that Ulysses, in showing the armour, at the same time caused martial music to be played, at the sound of which Achilles tore off his woman's clothes, and impetuously seized on shield and spear.—168. *Peritura*, which, according to the decree of fate, can only fall when you take part in the war.—170. *Injecique manum*, a law expression for: to take possession of.—171. *Telephon*. See *Metam.* xii. 112.—173. *Thebae*, *ibid.* 110. *Lesbos*, the well-known island in the Aegean Sea, said to have been betrayed into the hands of Achilles by a girl who was in love with him.—174. *Tenedon*. See *Metam.* xii. 109. *Chrysen*, a town in Troas, opposite Lemnos. *Cillan*, likewise in Troas, and, like Chryse, sacred to Apollo.—175. *Scyron*, also a town in this district, not to be confounded with the island in the Aegean.—176. *Lyrnesia moenia*. See *Metam.* xii. 108.—177. *Saezum*, not in a bad sense, but: brave, formidable.—179. *Illis armis*, the dative: for those arms with which I detected Achilles.—180. *Post fata*, post mortem.—181. *Dolor unius*, Menelai ob raptam Helenam.—182. *Aulidaque Euboicam*. Aulis, in Boeotia, a

|                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Flamina sunt, duraeque jubent Agamemnona sortes     |     |
| Immeritam saevae natam mactare Dianae.              | 185 |
| Denegat hoc genitor divisque irascitur ipsis,       |     |
| Atque in rege tamen pater est. Ego mite parentis    |     |
| Ingenium verbis ad publica commoda verti.           |     |
| Nunc equidem fateor, fassoque ignoscat Atrides:     |     |
| Difficilem tenui sub iniquo iudice causam.          | 190 |
| Hunc tamen utilitas populi fraterque datique        |     |
| Summa movet sceptri, laudem ut cum sanguine penset; |     |
| Mittor et ad matrem, quae non hortanda, sed astu    |     |
| Decipienda fuit. Quo si Telamonius isset,           |     |
| Orba suis essent etiam nunc lintea ventis.—         | 195 |
| Mittor et Iliacas audax orator ad arces,            |     |
| Visaque et intrata est altae mihi curia Trojae,     |     |
| Plenaque adhuc erat illa viris. Interitus egi,      |     |
| Quam mihi mandarat communis Graecia, causam,        |     |
| Accusoque Parin, praedamque Helenamque reposco,     | 200 |
| Et moveo Priamum Priamoque Antenora junctum.        |     |
| At Paris et fratres et, qui rapuere sub illo,       |     |
| Vix tenuere manus—scis hoc, Menelaë—nefandas,       |     |
| Primaque lux nostri tecum fuit illa pericli.        |     |
| Longa referre mora est, quae consilioque manuque    | 205 |
| Utiliter feci spatiosi tempore belli.               |     |
| Post acies primas urbis se moenibus hostes          |     |
| Continuere diu, nec aperti copia Martis             |     |

spacious harbour opposite Euboea. — 187. *Pater est*, paternum animum ostendit. — 190. *Tenui causam*, I maintained the cause, carried it through. *Sub iniquo iudice*. Agamemnon had to decide between the father and the king; but he was a partial judge, he favoured the father. — 192. *Summa sceptri*, equivalent to *summa imperii*, *summum imperium*, because the sceptre is the symbol of command. *Laudem ut cum sanguine penset*, to weigh honour with blood, to see which of the two scales is the heavier. — 193. *Astu Decipienda*. It was pretended to Clytemnestra that Iphigenia was to be married to Achilles. — 195. *Suis ventis*, justis ventis; the winds without which they could do nothing. — 196. *Mittor*, with Menelaus, to procure peace on honourable terms. — 197. *Altae Trojae*. *Altus* is a frequent epithet of great cities (so Roma, Carthago), and must not be understood as meaning high in the literal sense, but *proud*, *noble*. *Curia*, borrowed from Roman life. — 200. *Praedamque Helenamque*, not one and the same, but praeda refers to the treasures which Paris carried off along with Helen. — 201. *Antenora*. Antenor, an aged Trojan, advised peace, and was generally looked upon as the advocate of the Greeks. Hence, at the destruction of Troy, his house was spared. — 202. *Sub illo*, those who acted under his command, his servants. — 205. *Longa referre mora est*. Just so, i. 214: *Longa mora est enumerare*. In such phrases, the Latin language gives the expression of the greatest definiteness; as if the action, which is not to take

- Ulla fuit; decimo demum pugnavimus anno.  
 Quid facis interea, qui nil nisi proelia nosti? 210  
 Quis tuus usus erat? Nam si mea facta requiris,  
 Hostibus insidior; fossas munimine cingo;  
 Consolor socios, ut longi taedia belli  
 Mente ferant placida; doceo quo simus alendi  
 Armandique modo; mittor quo postulat usus. 215  
 Ecce, Jovis monitu deceptus imagine somni,  
 Rex jubet incepti curam dimittere belli.  
 Ille potest auctore suam defendere causam;  
 Non sinat hoc Ajax delendaque Pergama poscat,  
 Quodque potest, pugnet. Cur non remoratur ituros? 220  
 Cur non arma capit? Det quod vaga turba sequatur!  
 Non erat hoc nimium nunquam nisi magna loquenti.  
 Quid, quod et ipse fugit? Vidi, puduitque videre,  
 Cum tu turga dares inhonestaque vela parares.  
 Nec mora, 'Quid facitis? Quae vos dementia' dixi 225  
 'Concitat, o socii, captam dimittere Trojam?  
 Quidve domum fertis decimo nisi dedecus anno?'  
 Talibus atque aliis, in quae dolor ipse disertum  
 Fecerat, aversos profuga de classe reduxi.  
 Convocat Atrides socios terrore paventes: 230  
 Nec Telamoniades etiam nunc hiscere quicquam  
 Audet.—At ausus erat reges incessere dictis  
 Thersites: etiam per me haud impune protervus.  
 Erigor et trepidos cives exhortor in hostes,  
 Amissamque mea virtutem voce reposco. 235

place, were already commenced. — 211. *Quis tuus usus erat.* Tuus here, in passive sense, for tui: of what use were you! — 216. *Ecce, Jovis monitu.* Jupiter had promised to Thetis that the Greeks should atone for the insult which Agamemnon had offered to Achilles. He therefore caused a vision to appear to Agamemnon, urging him to make an attack on the enemy; for that now the time was come when Troy should fall. But Agamemnon, to test the soldiers, made the opposite proposal, that they should give up the siege, and return home. — 218. *Auctore,* Jove, whom he gives out as the author of his proposal. — 219. *Non sinat,* like the Greek optative with *ἄν*, to express a modest expectation: 'Ajax would no doubt not approve of this.' The proposition which is negative in the first half, is continued in the affirmative. — 220. *Quodque potest,* quatenus potest, quantum potest. — 221. *Det quod vaga turba sequatur.* Supply aliquid, exemplum, or some such word. — 222. *Magna loquenti,* magnifice loquenti, as *Metam.* i. 751: quem quondam magna loquentem Non tulit Inachides. See the note there. — 226. *Captam Trojam,* Troy already won, as good as won. — 228. *In quae dolor ipse disertum Fecerat.* In quae, sc. proferanda. So above, ii. 282: Vix equidem fauces haec ipsa in verba resolvo. — 233. *Thersites,* the most deformed and insolent of the Greeks, who was constantly

Tempore ab hoc quodcumque potest fecisse videri  
 Fortiter iste, meum est, qui dantem terga retraxi.  
 Denique de Danaïs quis te laudatve petitive ?  
 At sua Tydides mecum communicat acta,  
 Me probat, et socio semper confidit Ulixe. 240  
 Est aliquid, de tot Graiorum milibus unum  
 A Diomede legi. Nec me sors ire jubebat :  
 Sic tamen et spreto noctisque hostisque periclo  
 Ausum eadem, quae nos, Phrygia de gente Dolona  
 Interimo : non ante tamen, quam cuncta coëgi 245  
 Prodere, et edidici quid perfida Troja pararet.  
 Omnia cognoram nec, quod specularer, habebam,  
 Et jam promissa poteram cum laude reverti.  
 Haud contentus eo, petii tentoria Rhesi,  
 Inque suis ipsum castris comitesque peremi, 250  
 Atque ita captivo victor votisque potitus  
 Ingredior curru laetos imitante triumphos.  
 Cujus equos pretium pro nocte poposcerat hostis,  
 Arma negare mihi, fueritque benignior Ajax !  
 Quid Lycii referam Sarpedonis agmina ferro 255  
 Devastata meo ? Cum multo sanguine fudi  
 Coeranon Iphitiden, et Alastoraque Chromiumque  
 Alcandrumque Haliumque Noëmonaque Prytaninque,

inveighing against the chiefs.—237. *Meum est qui*. From the possessive *meum* we must supply *ego*, to which the relative refers.—239. *Acta*, here in the most general sense; not merely things done, but also things to be done.—241. *Est aliquid*, it is of some consequence. See *Metam.* xii. 93.—243. *Sic tamen*, and yet, although we were both united. For Dolon, see v. 98. *Spreto noctisque hostisque periclo*, like *sic tamen*, to be joined to the following *ausum eadem*.—246. *Perfida Troja*, where Laomedon, where Paris was born.—248. *Promissa cum laude*, with the glory which had been promised me beforehand, which had been predicted.—251. *Captivo*, as a collective for captivis; as miles, eques, pedes, in the same way. *Votisque*, vows put for the object of the vows.—252. *Laetos imitante triumphos*, again an expression borrowed from the Roman customs, as *curia*, v. 197.—253. *Cujus equos*—*Arma*, the demonstrative is wanting: *ejus arma*. So xii. 93: *Est aliquid non esse satum Nereide sed qui*—*totum temperat aequor*. *Hostis*, Dolon.—254. *Fueritque benignior Ajax*, ipse Ajax, utut inimicus meus, cumulatius mihi gratiam retulerit, for Ajax had said (v. 102): *Dividite et major pars sit Diomedis in illis*; he had therefore allowed him a part at least.—255. *Sarpedonis*. Sarpedon, king of Lycia, had come to the help of the Trojans, and was severely wounded in battle by Telemachus; when he was being carried off the field, Ulysses slew a number of his band, whose names are here given after Homer.—256. *Devastata*, a strong word, *exitio et internecioni data*, seldom used of men.—257. *Alastoraquē*.—258. *Noëmonaquē*. The lengthening of the *que* in the fifth foot is of rare occurrence, but is here

Exitioque dedi cum Chersidamante Thoona,  
 Et Charopem fatisque immitibus Ennomon actum, 260  
 Quique minus celebres nostra sub moenibus urbis  
 Procubuere manu. Sunt et mihi vulnera, cives,  
 Ipso pulcra loco: nec vanis credite verbis;  
 Adspicite en!' vestemque manu deduxit et 'Haec sunt  
 Pectora semper' ait 'vestris exercita rebus. 265  
 At nihil impendit per tot Telamonius annos  
 Sanguinis in socios, et habet sine vulnere corpus.  
 Quid tamen hoc refert, si se pro classe Pelasga  
 Arma tulisse refert contra Troasque Jovemque?  
 Confiteorque, tulit: neque enim benefacta maligne 270  
 Detrectare meum est; sed nec communia solus  
 Occupet, atque aliquem vobis quoque reddat honorem.  
 Repulit Actorides, sub imagine tutus Achillis,  
 Troas ab arsuris cum defensore carinis.  
 Ausum etiam Hectoreo solum concurrere Marti 275  
 Se putat, oblitus regisque ducumque meique,  
 Nonus in officio et praelatus munere sortis.  
 Sed tamen eventus vestrae, fortissime, pugnae  
 Quis fuit? Hector abit violatus vulnere nullo!  
 Me miserum, quanto cogor meminisse dolore 280  
 Temporis illius, quo Graium murus, Achilles,  
 Procubuit, nec me lacrimae luctusve timorve

excused by the position.—263. *Ipso pulcra loco*, in corpore adverso; hence honesta, decora. *Vanis verbis*, not as if he had said what was untrue, but because words always awaken less confidence than visible signs or actions.—264. *Vestemque manu deduxit*, he drew down his garment to show his breast: not *diduxit*, as others read, which would mean scidit; but Ulysses is without passion, he does no more than is necessary.—265. *Vestris rebus*, in your behalf, for your interest.—266. *At nihil impendit Telamonius*—*Sanguinis*. Hercules had, on a visit to Telamon, wrapped Ajax, who was still a child, in his lion's skin, and thereby rendered him invulnerable, except in the breast, which the skin did not cover. This is referred to v. 390: et in pectus tum demum vulnera passum Qua patuit ferro letalem condidit ensem.—273. *Actorides*, Patroclus, son of Menoe-tius, son of Actor. *Sub imagine tutus Achillis*. Patroclus had put on the armour of Achilles, so that the Trojans fled before him, supposing him to be Achilles himself.—274. *Cum defensore*, collectively, as v. 251. *Arsuris*, quae alioquin concrematae fuissent cum illis qui eas defenderent.—275. *Hectoreo Marti*, bellicoso Hectori.—276. *Regisque*, Agamemnonis τοῦ βασιλεύδατος.—277. *Nonus in officio*, in sponte oblato certamine singulari. Nonus does not indicate that Ajax was the last of the nine to offer himself, but that besides him there were eight in the same case.—279. *Hector abit violatus vulnere nullo*. Ovid does not here follow Homer—according to whom Hector was wounded by Ajax—but some authority unknown to us.—281. *Graium murus*, tutela, a metaphor of fear.

## EXCERPTA EX OVIDII

larunt, quin corpus humo sublime referrem.  
 humeris, his, inquam, humeris ego corpus Achillis  
 simul arma tuli: quae nunc quoque ferre laboro. 285  
 it mihi, quae valeant in talia pondera, vires;  
 t animus vestros certe sensurus honores.  
 ilicet idcirco pro gnato caerulea mater  
 ambitiosa suo fuit, ut coelestia dona,  
 rtis opus tantae, rudis et sine pectore miles 290  
 adueret! Neque enim clypei caelamina norit,  
 Oceanum et terras cumque alto sidera coelo,  
 Pleiadasque Hyadasque immunemque aequoris Arcton  
 Diversosque orbes nitidumque Orionis ense.  
 Postulat ut capiat, quae non intelligit, arma! 295  
 Quid, quod me, duri fugientem munera belli,  
 Arguit incepto serum accessisse labori,  
 Nec se magnanimo maledicere sentit Achilli?  
 Si simulasse vocat crimen, simulavimus ambo.  
 Si mora pro culpa est: ego sum maturior illo. 300  
 Me pia detinuit conjux, pia mater Achillem;  
 Primaque sunt illis data tempora, cetera vobis.  
 Haud timeo, si jam nequeo defendere crimen  
 Cum tanto commune viro. Deprensus Ulixis  
 Ingenio tamen ille; at non Ajacis Ulixes. 305  
 Neve in me stolidae convicia fundere linguae  
 Admiremur eum: vobis quoque digna pudore  
 Objicit. An falso Palameden crimine turpe est  
 Accusasse mihi, vobis damnassee decorum?  
 Sed neque Naupliades facinus defendere tantum 310  
 Tamque patens valuit, nec vos audistis in illo  
 Crimina; vidistis, pretioque objecta patebant.  
 Nec Poeantiaden quod habet Vulcania Lemnos,

quent occurrence. — 284. *His humeris*, foll., an emphatic refutation of what Ajax had said, v. 107, foll. — 285. *Laboro*, contendo, operam do. — 287. *Honores*, dona. — 289. *Ambitiosa* — *fuit*, sued with fawning, coaxing prayers. — 290. *Sine pectore miles*, a mere soldier, in bad sense, as miles gloriosus in the comic poets, without a heart in his breast. Pectus is frequently used in opposition to rude physical life: Non tu corpus eras sine pectore (*Hor.*); Pectus est quod disertos facit (*Quintil.*). — 291. *Caelamina*, a rare word, met with first in Ovid. — 293. *Pleiadasque Hyadasque*, foll. Names of the constellations represented on the shield. *Immunemque aequoris*. See above, ii. 172. — 294. *Orbes*, worlds. *Nitidumque Orionis ense*. See viii. 207. — 300. *Ego sum maturior illo*, ego maturius veni, the adverb given as attribute of the subject. — 307. *Admiremur*, here only a strengthened form for miremur. — 310. *Facinus defendere*, coarguerere, fellere. — 312. *Vidistis*, without any adversative conjunction, the strongest mode of expressing opposition. *Pretioque*, auro; *objecta vobis pate-*

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Esse reus merui; factum defendite vestrum :      |     |
| Consensistis enim. Nec me suasisse negabo,       | 315 |
| Ut se subtraheret bellicue viaeque labori,       |     |
| Tentaretque feros requie lenire dolores.         |     |
| Paruit, et vivit. Non haec sententia tantum      |     |
| Fida sed et felix, cum sit satis esse fidelem.   |     |
| Quem quoniam vates delenda ad Pergama poscunt,   | 320 |
| Ne mandate mihi; melius Telamonius ibit,         |     |
| Eloquioque virum morbis iraque furentem          |     |
| Molliet, aut aliqua producet callidus arte.      |     |
| Ante retro Simois fluet et sine frondibus Ide    |     |
| Stabit, et auxilium promittet Achaia Trojae,     | 325 |
| Quam, cessante meo pro vestris pectore rebus,    |     |
| Ajaxis stolidi Danaïs sollertia prosit !         |     |
| Sis licet infestus sociis regique mihique,       |     |
| Dure Philoctete; licet exsecrere meumque         |     |
| Devoveas sine fine caput, cupiasque dolenti      | 330 |
| Me tibi forte dari nostrumque haurire cruorem :  |     |
| Te tamen aggrediar mecumque reducere nitar,      |     |
| Tamque tuis potiar—faveat Fortuna!—sagittis,     |     |
| Quam sum Dardanio, quem cepi, vate potitus,      |     |
| Quam responsa deum Trojanaque fata retexi,       | 335 |
| Quam rapui Phrygiae signum penetrale Minervae    |     |
| Hostibus e mediis :—et se mihi comparat Ajax ?   |     |
| Nempe capi Trojam prohibebant fata sine illo :   |     |
| Fortis ubi est Ajax ? ubi sunt ingentia magni    |     |
| Verba viri ? Cur hic metuis ? cur audet Ulixes   | 340 |
| Ire per excubias et se committere nocti,         |     |
| Perque feros enses non tantum moenia Troum,      |     |
| Verum etiam summas arces intrare, suaque         |     |
| Eripere aede deam raptamque afferre per hostes ? |     |
| Quae nisi fecissem, frustra Telamone creatus     | 345 |
| Gestasset laeva taurorum tergora septem.         |     |

*bant*, they were laid open before your eyes by the gold. — 314. *Esse reus merui*, merui ut reus essem. — 319. *Fida*—*fidelem*, both words are used without perceivable distinction. — 321. *Melius Telamonius ibit*, melius erit quum Telamonius ibit. So *Metam.* xiv. 28: *Melius sequerere volentem*. — 326. *Pectore*, in antithesis to *Ajaxis stolidi*. — 334. *Dardanio vate*, Heleno. See v. 99. — 337. *Et*, and—notwithstanding all these actions—Ajax can compare himself to me! The force of the particle is increased by the circumstance, that the whole clause is given in a parenthesis. — 338. *Nempe* introduces a fact known to every one, and therefore to his rival. — 339. *Ingentia Verba*, an intentionally exaggerated expression for the usual *magna verba*. — 343. *Summas arces*, equivalent to *summam arcem*. The plural gives the expression the appearance of generality, as if the same thing had taken place more than once. — 346. *Tergora*. This form occurs first in the poets of the Augustan age, and afterwards in the prose.



Illa nocte mihi Trojae victoria parta est ;  
 Pergama tunc vici, cum vinci posse coëgi.  
 Desine Tydiden vultuque et murmure nobis  
 Ostentare meum ! Pars est sua laudis in illo. 350  
 Nec tu, cum socia clypeum pro classe tenebas,  
 Solus eras : tibi turba comes, mihi contigit unus.  
 Qui nisi pugnacem sciret sapiente minorem  
 Esse nec indomitae deberi praemia dextrae,  
 Ipse quoque haec peteret ; peteret moderatior Ajax, 355  
 Eurypylusque ferox claroque Andraemone natus,  
 Nec minus Idomeneus, patriaque creatus eadem  
 Meriones ; peteret majoris frater Atridae.  
 Quippe manu fortes nec sunt tibi Marte secundi ;  
 Consiliis cessere meis. Tibi dextera bello 360  
 Utilis ; ingenium est, quod eget moderamine nostro.  
 Tu vires sine mente geris ; mihi cura futuri.  
 Tu pugnare potes ; pugnandi tempora mecum  
 Eligit Atrides. Tu tantum corpore prodes,  
 Nos animo : quantoque ratem qui temperat, anteit 365  
 Remigis officium, quanto dux milite major,  
 Tanto ego te supero : nec non in corpore nostro  
 Pectora sunt potiora manu ; vigor omnis in illis.—  
 At vos, o proceres, vigili date praemia vestro,  
 Proque tot annorum curis, quas anxius egi, 370  
 Hunc titulum meritis pensandum reddite nostris !  
 Jam labor in fine est : obstantia fata removi,  
 Altaque posse capi faciendo Pergama, cepi.  
 Per spes nunc socias casuraque moenia Troum,

writers. *Gestasset*—*septem*, a somewhat comic expression ; instead of saying, ' Ajax would have fought in vain, would have applied his courage in vain,' he says, ' Ajax would have borne his shield in vain, would have in vain defended himself against the enemy.' The sarcasm is heightened when we call to mind the story that Ajax was invulnerable.—350. *Ostentare*, to hold up as a pattern. *Sua*, here used in an emphatic sense: the share which belongs of right to him.—351. *Nec tu cum socia*—*tenebas*. See v. 93.—355. *Moderatior Ajax*, the less violent Ajax ; that is, the son of Oïleus. Those who are named here had all offered themselves to fight in single combat with Hector.—356. *Eurypylus*, the son of Euaemon, leader of the Thessalian troops. *Claroque Andraemone natus*, Thoas, leader of the Aetolians.—357. *Idomeneus*, king of the Cretans ; his charioteer was *Meriones*.—365. *Anteit*, a dissyllable, as is usual with this word.—371. *Titulus* ; properly, the claim ; then, by an easily-intelligible transition, that to which claim is laid, as *spes* for the object of hope, and the like. *Pensandum*, quippe quem pensare debeat. —373. *Posse capi faciendo*, for *faciendo ut capi possent*, a Greek mode of expression adopted by the Roman poets. *Metam.* vii. 690: *telum Flere facit* ; x. 357: *dubitare facit*. *Epist. ex Pont.*

Perque deos oro, quos hosti nuper ademi, 375  
 Per si quid superest, quod sit sapienter agendum,  
 Si quid adhuc audax ex praecipitique petendum,  
 Si Trojae fatis aliquid restare putatis,  
 Este mei memores; aut si mihi non datis arma,  
 Huic date!—et ostendit signum fatale Minervae. 380  
 Mota manus procerum est, et, quid facundia posset,  
 Re patuit, fortisque viri tulit arma disertus.  
 Hectora qui solus, qui ferrum ignemque Jovemque  
 Sustinuit toties, unam non sustinet iram;  
 Invictumque virum vincit dolor. Arripit ensem 385  
 Et 'Meus hic certe est! An et hunc sibi poscet Ulixes?  
 Hoc' ait 'utendum est in me mihi; quique cruore  
 Saepe Phrygum maduit, domini nunc caede madebit,  
 Ne quisquam Ajacem possit superare nisi Ajax!'  
 Dixit, et in pectus tum demum vulnera passum, 390  
 Qua patuit ferro, letalem condidit ensem.  
 Nec valuere manus infixum educere telum;  
 Expulit ipse cruor, rubefactaque sanguine tellus  
 Purpureum viridi genuit de cespite florem,

ii. 7, 76: Ille (animus) etiam vires corpus habere facit. — 375. *Perque deos*, per Palladium. The plural exaggerates his merit. — 376. *Per si quid superest*. Si quid is a more modest expression for quicquid: per is therefore joined with it, as if it could be declined; properly, per omnia quae supersunt. So *Metam.* vii. 854: Per si quid merui de te bene.—377. *Ex praecipiti*, e loco periculoso.—378. *Trojae fatis*, iis quae per fata Trojae accidere debent. Fatis is therefore the dative, and Trojae the genitive. It seems less poetical to take fatis for the ablative, in which case Trojae would be the dative.—380. *Fatale*, on which the fate of Troy depends.—381. *Quid facundia posset*. The idea of the whole fable is here expressed in few words; it is the triumph of mind, and in particular of eloquence, over rude power, for which reason this theme was a favourite in the schools of rhetoric at Rome.—383. *Qui ferrum ignemque Jovemque*, a repetition, word for word, of what Ajax had said, v. 91.—390. The well-known story, which Sophocles follows in his *Ajax*, is, that Ajax was seized with madness, and in this madness slew himself.—391. *Qua patuit ferro*, where he was vulnerable. See v. 266.—394. *Purpureum florem*, the hyacinth. There were two accounts of the origin of this flower given by the Greek poets; Ovid had already treated the one, the transformation of Hyacinthus, in the tenth book, and he now introduces the other also, as otherwise the *Armorum Judicium* would have no right to a place in the *Metamorphoses*. He therefore unites both accounts, and makes the flower spring from the blood of both Hyacinthus and Ajax. What flower is here meant cannot be determined with certainty. It has been supposed by some that larkspur is referred to; by others, lilies of different kinds; by others, a particular kind of iris; in all of which the letters AI have

Qui prius Oebalio fuerat de vulnere natus. 395  
 Litera communis mediis pueroque viroque  
 Inscripta est foliis, haec nominis, illa querelae.

been, with some help of the fancy, distinguished.—395. *Prius*, jam prius. *Oebalio de vulnere*, from the wound of Hyacinthus, the son of Oebalus.—396. *Pueroque viroque*, Hyacintho et Ajaci.—397. *Haec nominis*, the first syllable of *Alas*. *Illā querelae*, the exclamation *al*.

#### GALATEA ET POLYPHEMUS.

THE subject of the following fable is Sicilian, and therefore a favourite theme with the Sicilian poets. It has been treated by Theocritus and Bion, besides a number of others whose works have not come down to us.

“Acis erat, Fauno Nymphaque Symaethide cretus, 750  
 Magna quidem patrisque sui matrisque voluptas,  
 Nostra tamen major: nam me sibi junxerat uni  
 Pulcher; et octonis iterum natalibus actis  
 Signarat teneras dubia lanugine malas.  
 Hunc ego, me Cyclops nullo cum fine petebat; 755  
 Nec, si quaesieris, odium Cyclopis amorne  
 Acidis in nobis fuerit praestantior, edam:  
 Par utrumque fuit. Pro, quantā potentia regni  
 Est, Venus alma, tui! Nempe ille immitis et ipsis  
 Horrendus silvis et visus ab hospite nullo 760  
 Impune et magni cum dis contemtor Olympi,  
 Quid sit amor sentit, nostrique cupidine captus  
 Uritur, oblitus pecorum antrorumque suorum.  
 Jamque tibi formae, jamque est tibi cura placendi,  
 Jam rigidos pectis rastris, Polypheme, capillos, 765

750. Galatea herself relates the story of Scylla. *Fauno*. See *Metam.* i. 193. *Nymphaque Symaethide*, daughter of the river Symaethus in the east of Sicily, not far from Catana. *Acis* is therefore the son of the wood and of the river; that is, since he is himself a stream, the tributary of a wood-river.—752. *Me sibi junxerat uni*, he had bound me to himself alone, so that I could not bestow my love on any other.—753. *Octonis iterum natalibus actis*, sixteen years old, by a periphrasis of frequent occurrence with the poets.—754. *Signarat malas*. The operation of nature is here ascribed to the man as his own work. *Dubia lanugine*, dum dubium esset, utrum lanugo esset an barba.—756. *Odium Cyclopis, amorne Acidis*, hatred, against the Cyclops, love for Acis.—760. *Visus ab hospite nullo Impune*, as is well known from the story of Ulysses.—761. *Magni—Olympi*. Compare below, v. 843.—765. *Rastris—falce*. Ovid seeks to invest the whole account with a shade of burlesque.

Jam libet hirsutam tibi falce recidere barbam,  
 Et spectare feros in aqua et componere vultus.  
 Caedis amor feritasque sitisque immensa cruoris  
 Cessant, et tutae veniuntque abeuntque carinae.  
 Telemus interea Siculam delatus ad Aetnen, 770  
 Telemus Eurymides, quem nulla fefellerat ales,  
 Terribilem Polyphemon adit, 'Lumenque, quod unum  
 Fronte geris media rapiet tibi' dixit 'Ulixes.'  
 Risit et 'O vatum stolidissime, falleris' inquit :  
 'Altera jam rapuit.' Sic frustra vera monentem 775  
 Spernit, et aut gradiens ingenti litora passu  
 Degravat, aut fessus sub opaca revertitur antra.  
 Prominet in pontum cuneatus acumine longo  
 Collis, utrumque latus circumfluit aequoris unda :  
 Huc ferus adscendit Cyclops mediusque resedit, 780  
 Lanigeræ pecudes nullo ducente secutæ.  
 Cui postquam pinus, baculi quæ præbuit usum,  
 Ante pedes posita est, antennis apta ferendis,  
 Sumtaque arundinibus compacta est fistula centum,  
 Senserunt toti pastoria sibila montes, 785  
 Senserunt undæ. Latitans ego rupe, meique  
 Acidis in gremio residens, procul auribus hausi  
 Talia dicta meis, auditaque mente notavi :  
 'Candidior folio nivei, Galatea, ligustri,  
 Floridior prato, longa procerior alno, 790  
 Splendidior vitro, tenero lascivior haedo,  
 Laevior assiduo detritis aequore conchis,  
 Solibus hibernis, aestiva gratior umbra,  
 Nobilior palmis, platano conspectior alta,  
 Lucidior glacie, matura dulcior uva, 795  
 Mollior et cygni plumis et lacte coacto,

—767. *Componere vultus*, to put on a kind face.—770. *Telemus Eurymides*. Telemus, son of Eurymus, is mentioned in Homer as the soothsayer of the Cyclops.—771. *Quem—ales*, whom no bird had ever deceived; that is, who knew how to distinguish whether any bird foreboded fate or not.—775. *Altera jam rapuit*. Expression of one in love, his lover robs him of his eyes. *Amor*. ii. 19, 19: Tu quoque quæ nostros rapuisti ocellos. *Altera* is used where the question is about two only, here Ulysses and Galatea: Ulysses, he says, cannot rob him of his sight, for Galatea has already done it. *Metam.* xiv. 378: Altera captum me tenet.—780. *Medius*, in medio colle. *Metam.* x. 143: inque ferarum Concilio medius turba volucrumque sedebat.—784. *Arundinibus—centum*. In another passage of Ovid the shepherd's pipe consists of seven reeds, here of a hundred, in keeping with the gigantic stature of Polyphemos.—787. *Hausi*, drank in the sound; that is, listened attentively.—789. *Ligustri*, Ligustrum vulgare, L., a white flower.—795. *Lucidior*, clearer, referring to the colour of the skin; whereas splen-

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Et, si non fugias, riguo formosior horto ;<br>Saeavior indomitis eadem Galatea juvencis,<br>Durior annosa quercu, fallacior undis,<br>Lentior et salicis virgis et vitibus albis,                                                                                                       | 800 |
| His immobilior scopulis, violentior amne,<br>Laudato pavone superbior, acrior igni,<br>Asperior tribulis, feta truculentior ursa,<br>Surdior aequoribus, calcato immitior hydro,<br>Et, quod praecipue vellem tibi demere possem,                                                       | 805 |
| Non tantum cervo claris latratibus acto,<br>Verum etiam ventis volucrique fugacior aura !<br>At bene si noris, pigeat fugisse, morasque<br>Ipsa tuas damnes, et me retinere labores.                                                                                                    |     |
| Sunt mihi, pars montis, vivo pendentia saxo<br>Antra, quibus nec sol medio sentitur in aestu,<br>Nec sentitur hiems ; sunt pomu gravantia ramos ;<br>Sunt auro similes longis in vitibus uvae,<br>Sunt et purpureae : tibi et has servamus et illas.                                    | 810 |
| Ipsa tuis manibus silvestri nata sub umbra<br>Mollia fraga leges ; ipsa autumnalia corna,<br>Prunaeque non solum nigro liventia suco,<br>Verum etiam generosa novasque imitantia ceras ;<br>Nec tibi castaneae me conjuge, nec tibi deerunt<br>Arbuti fetus : omnis tibi serviet arbor. | 815 |
| Hoc pecus omne meum est ; multae quoque vallibus errant,<br>Multas silva tegit, multae stabulantur in antris.<br>Nec, si forte roges, possim tibi dicere, quot sint :<br>Pauperis est numerare pecus. De laudibus harum<br>Nil mihi credideris ; prausens potes ipsa videre,            | 820 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 825 |

*didior*, v. 791, means *shining more brightly*.—798. *Eadem Galatea*, repeated to strengthen the contrast: the same Galatea who has those excellent qualities, is also at the same time, &c.—799. *Fallacior undis*, more deceitful than the sea, which often appears calm, and thereby occasions the sailor the greater danger.—800. *Lentior*, more coy ; *lentus*, applied to *virga*, means tough.—803. *Tribulis*, *Tribulus terrestris*, L., a plant with a prickly fruit. *Feta ursa*, the she-bear is most furious when she has just brought forth.—804. *Surdior*, more inexorable.—810. *Vivo pendentia saxo*, hanging with living stone. The stone, as the chief material of which they are composed, is looked upon as the instrument by which they hang. A more simple expression would be: in quibus viva saxa suspensa sunt. So *Amor.* iii. 1, 3: speluncaque pumice pendens.—816. *Fraga*—*corna*. See above, *Metam.* i. 104, 105.—817. *Nigro liventia suco*, dark-blue, the common plum.—818. *Generosa*, noble ; *novasque imitantia ceras*, a particular kind of plums, of the colour of wax.—819. *Deerunt*, a dissyllable, by synaeresis.—820. *Arbuti fetus*. See *Metam.* i. 104. You shall not want the usual fruits also, chestnuts and strawberries.—821. *Multae*. We must supply

Ut vix sustineant distentum cruribus uber.  
 Sunt fetura minor, tepidis in ovilibus agni;  
 Sunt quoque, par aetas, aliis in ovilibus hoedi.  
 Lac mihi semper adest niveum: pars inde bibenda  
 830 Servatur, partem liquefacta coagula durant.  
 Nec tibi deliciae faciles vulgataque tantum  
 Munera contingent, damae leporesque capraeque  
 Parque columbarum demtusque cacumine nidus:  
 Inveni geminos, qui tecum ludere possint,  
 Inter se similes, vix ut dignoscere possis, 835  
 Villosae catulos in summis montibus ursae;  
 Inveni et dixi: 'Dominæ servabimus istos.'  
 Jam modo caeruleo nitidum caput exsere ponto,  
 Jam, Galatea, veni, nec munera despice nostra!  
 Certe ego me novi, liquidaque in imagine vidi 840  
 Nuper aquae, placuitque mihi mea forma videnti.  
 Adspice sim quantus! Non est hoc corpore major  
 Jupiter in coelo: nam vos narrare soletis  
 Nescio quem regnare Jovem. Coma plurima torvos  
 Prominet in vultus, humerosque ut lucus obumbrat. 845  
 Nec mea quod rigidis horrent densissima setis  
 Corpora, turpe puta: turpis sine frondibus arbor,  
 Turpis equus, nisi colla jubae flaventia velent.  
 Pluma tegit volucres, ovibus sua lana decori est:  
 Barba viros hirtaeque decent in corpore setae. 850  
 Unum est in media lumen mihi fronte, sed instar  
 Ingentis olypei. Quid? non haec omnia magno  
 Sol videt e coelo? Solis tamen unicus orbis.  
 Adde, quod in vestro genitor meus aequore regnat:  
 Hunc tibi do socerum. Tantum miserere, precesque 855  
 Supplicis exaudi: tibi enim succumbimus uni;  
 Quique Jovem et coelum sperno et penetrabile fulmen,  
 Nereï, te vereor: tua fulmine saevior ira est.

pecudes or oves from the preceding pecus. — 826. Join: cruribus sustineant distent uber. — 827. *Fetura minor*, the younger race. — 828. *Par aetas*, an equal age; that is, a race of equal age. — 830. *Partem coagula durant*. Coagula, runnet, pieces of the stomach of the calf, dried, steeped in water (liquefacta), and then thrown into milk, which is thereby curdled (durant). — 837. *Dominæ*. The odious sense attached by the Romans to the word dominus begins in the Augustan age to disappear. — 844. *Nescio quem*, contemptuously. *Torvos*, severos, viriles. — 854. *Genitor*, Neptunus. — 857. *Penetrabile*, in active sense. So *Metam.* v. 67: penetrabile telum. On the other hand, xii. 166: Corpus nullo penetrabile telo. — 858. *Nereï*. The second syllable is here, and in many other passages short, according to the rule vocalis ante vocalem corripitur. Elsewhere it follows the Greek quantity *Nereïds*;

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Atque ego contemptus essem patientior hujus,<br>Si fugeres omnes; sed cur Cyclope repulso                                                                                                                                                          | 860 |
| Acin amas, praefersque meis amplexibus Acin?<br>Ille tamen placeatque sibi, placeatque licebit,<br>Quod nollem, Galatea, tibi: modo copia detur,<br>Sentiet esse mihi tanto pro corpore vires.                                                     |     |
| Viscera viva traham divulsaque membra per agros,<br>Perque tuas spargam—sic se tibi misceat!—undas:                                                                                                                                                | 865 |
| Uror enim, laesusque exaestuat acrius ignis,<br>Cumque suis videor translatam viribus Aetnam<br>Pectore ferre meo; nec tu, Galatea, moveris!                                                                                                       |     |
| Talia nequicquam questus—nam cuncta videbam—<br>Surgit et, ut taurus vacca furibundus ademta,<br>Stare nequit, silvaeque et notis saltibus errat;                                                                                                  | 870 |
| Cum ferus ignaros nec quicquam tale timentes<br>Me videt atque Acin, 'Videoque,' exclamat 'et ista<br>Ultima sit faciam Veneris concordia vestrae!'                                                                                                | 875 |
| Tantaque vox, quantam Cyclops iratus habere<br>Debuit, illa fuit: clamore perhorruit Aetne.<br>Ast ego vicino pavefacta sub aequore mergor;<br>Terga fugae dederat conversa Symaethius heros,<br>Et 'Fer opem, Galatea, precor, mihi! Ferte paren- | 880 |
| tes,'<br>Dixerat 'et vestris peritulum admittite regnis!'<br>Insequitur Cyclops partemque e monte revulsam<br>Mittit, et extremus quamvis pervenit ad illum<br>Angulus e saxo, totum tamen obruit Acin.                                            |     |
| At nos, quod solum fieri per fata licebat,<br>Fecimus, ut vires assumeret Acis avitas.                                                                                                                                                             | 885 |
| Puniceus de mole cruor manabat, et intra<br>Temporis exiguum rubor evanescere coepit,<br>Fitque color primo turbati fluminis imbre,<br>Purgaturque mora. Tum moles fracta dehiscit,<br>Vivaeque per rimas proceraque surgit arundo,                | 890 |

for example, *Metam.* xii. 93: Est aliquid non esse satum *Nereïde*.—868. *Viribus*, equivalent to ignibus. He seems to feel Aetna with its fire in his breast.—874. *Videoque exclamat*. Que is here joined to video, a part of the speech, instead of to exclamat, of which we have met with several examples.—875. *Veneris vestrae*, amoris vestri.—877. *Debuit*, according to the notion which one could form of it with the help of fancy.—878. *Sub aequore*. The ablative, because she is already in the water, and only plunges under it; had she been on the land, and plunged into the water, we should require the accusative.—886. *Vires avitas*, the power, nature of his grandfather, the Symaethus; he was changed into a river.—890. *Fracta dehiscit*, a poetical expression for diffringitur. *Dehiscit*, with the *e* shortened on account of the following vowel, as in *dēorsum*, *dēhinc*.

Osque cavum saxi sonat exsultantibus undis;  
 Miraque res, subito media tenus exstitit alvo  
 Incinctus juvenis flexis nova cornua cannis.  
 Qui, nisi quod major, quod toto caeruleus ore est, 895  
 Acis erat; sed sic quoque erat tamen Acis, in amnem  
 Versus, et antiquum tenuerunt flumina nomen."

dēinde, &c. So praëacutus, prāvus, &c. — 892. *Os cavum*, caverna, hiatus. — 894. *Cornua*. River-gods are regularly represented with horns, because rivers, near their mouths, part into different arms, sometimes also on account of their windings. — 896. *Acis in amnem Versus*. Acis, a river which rises on Aetna, noted for its impetuous current.

~~~~~

METAMORPH. LIB. XV.

AESCULAPIUS.

ROME had been ravaged for three years by a plague, and the oracle declared that the city could only be delivered from the pestilence if Aesculapius were brought to Rome. An embassy was therefore sent to Epidaurus, and brought the god in the form of a serpent, on which a temple was built to him in the island of the Tiber, B. C. 291.

PANDITE nunc, Musae, praesentia numina vatum,—
 Scitis enim, nec vos fallit spatiosa vetustas—
 Unde Coroniden circumflua Thybridis alti
 Insula Romuleae sacris adsciverit urbis. 625
 Dira lues quondam Latias vitiaverat auras,
 Pallidaque exsanguī squalabant corpora tabo:
 Funeribus fessi postquam mortalia cernunt
 Tentamenta nihil, nihil artes posse medentum,
 Auxilium coeleste petunt, mediamque tenentes 630
 Orbis humum Delphos adeunt, oracula Phoebi,
 Utque salutifera miseris succurrere rebus
 Sorte velit tantaeque urbis mala finiat, orant.
 Et locus et laurus et, quas habet ipse, pharetrae
 Intremuere simul, cortinaque reddidit imo 635

623. *Spatiosa*, longum temporis spatium complectens.—624. *Coroniden*. Aesculapium, Apollinis et Coronidis filium.—625. *Adsciverit*. The dii adsciti are opposed to dii indigetes or indigenae.—627. *Tabo*. Tabum, a wasting disease, graphically delineated by the epithet exsanguē.—629. *Medentum*. See *Metam.* v. 356.—630. *Mediamque tenentes Orbis humum Delphos*. Delphi was considered by the Greeks as the centre of the earth.—634. *Laurus*. The last syllable is lengthened by the caesura, as *Metam.* x. 98: Et bicolor myrtus et baccis caerulea tinus.—635. *Cortina*, the caldron-shaped tripod.

Hanc adyto vocem, pavefactaque pectora movit:
 'Quod petis hinc, propiore loco, Romane, petisses;
 Et pete nunc propiore loco: nec Apolline vobis,
 Qui minuat luctus, opus est, sed Apolline nato. 640
 Ite bonis avibus, prolemque arcessite nostram!
 Jussa dei prudens postquam acceperere Senatus,
 Quam colat, explorant, juvenis Phoebeius urbem,
 Quique petant ventis Epidauria litora mittunt.
 Quae simul incurva missi tetigere carina,
 Concilium Graiosque patres adiere, darentque 645
 Oravere deum, qui praesens funera gentis
 Finit Ausoniae: certas ita dicere sortes.
 Dissidet et variat sententia, parsque negandum
 Non putat auxilium; multi retinere, suamque
 Non emittere opem nec numina tradere, suadent. 650
 Dum dubitant, seram pepulere crepuscula lucem:
 Umbraeque telluris tenebras induxerat orbi;
 Cum deus in somnis opifer consistere visus
 Ante tuum, Romane, torum, sed qualis in aede
 Esse solet, baculumque tenens agreste sinistra 655
 Caesariem longae dextra deducere barbae,
 Et placido tales emittere pectore voces:
 'Pone metus: veniam simulacraque nostra relinquam.
 Hunc modo serpentem, baculum qui nexibus ambit,
 Perspice et usque nota visu, ut cognoscere possis: 660
 Vertar in hunc; sed major ero, tantusque videbor,

It is here, as it were, personified.—638. *Propiore loco*; namely, in Epidaurus, where the temple of Aesculapius stood, on the east coast of Argolis. Ovid is here chargeable with a geographical inaccuracy, for Epidaurus is farther from Rome than Delphi. Others refer *propiore loco* to Rome itself, and suppose the oracle to intimate that the Sibylline books were to be consulted, as, according to one account, they really were. But this would seem to be unnecessary after the oracle had itself directed the Romans to seek the son of Apollo, and there was therefore nothing left for the Sibylline books to reveal except the unimportant particular, to which of the not numerous temples of Aesculapius recourse was to be had.—640. *Bonis avibus*, bonis auspiciis.—641. *Acceperere Senatus*. As a collective, the subject takes the verb in the plural.—644. *Missi*, rarer than *legati*.—645. *Concilium*, the assembly of the people; *patres*, the βουλή, *senatus*.—647. *Ausoniae*, *Romanae*, *Latinae*, a general expression for the Tyrrhenian race in Italy, which, however, occurs only in poetry.—651. *Seram lucem*, the setting sun.—654. *Sed qualis*. The opposition is not founded on what goes before, but on what is as yet only in the conception of the poet, who is thinking of what is left unexpressed.—655. *Baculum—agreste*. The form *baculum* is the more correct; *baculus* belongs to later Latinity; Ovid has it in one passage (*Fast.* i. 177).—656. *Deducere*, to stroke.—660. *Usque*, with-

In quantum verti coelestia corpora debent.
 Extemplo cum voce deus, cum voce deoque
 Somnus abit, somnique fugam lux alma secuta est.
 Postera sidereos Aurora fugaverat ignes : 665
 Incerti, quid agant, proceres ad templa petiti
 Conveniunt operosa dei, quaque ipse morari
 Sede velit, signis coelestibus indicet, orant.
 Vix bene desierant, cum cristis aureus altis
 In serpente deus praeunntia sibila misit, 670
 Adventuque suo signumque arasque foresque
 Marmoreumque solum fastigiaque aurea movit,
 Pectoribusque tenus media sublimis in aede
 Constitit atque oculos circumtulit igne micantes.
 Territa turba pavet ; cognovit numina castus, 675
 Evinctus vitta crines albente, sacerdos.
 'En deus est, deus est ! Linguisque animisque favete,
 Quisquis ades !' dixit. 'Sis, o pulcherrime, visus
 Utiliter, populosque juves tua sacra colentes !'
 Quisquis adest, jussum veneratur numen, et omnes 680
 Verba sacerdotis referunt geminata ; piumque
 Aeneade praestant et mente at voce favorem.
 Annuit his, motisque deus rata pignora cristis
 Ter repetita dedit vibrata sibila lingua.
 Tum gradibus nitidis delabitur, oraque retro 685
 Flectit et antiquas abiturus respicit aras,
 Assuetasque domos habitataque templa salutat.
 Inde per injectis adopertam floribus ingens
 Serpit humum flectitque sinus, mediamque per urbem
 Tendit ad incurvo munitos aggere portus. 690

out ceasing, for some time.—667. *Operosa*, magno cum labore, apparatu et sumtu exstructa.—668. *Coelestibus*, divinis, non fallentibus.—669. *Aureus*. The snakes kept in Epidaurus in the temple of Aesculapius were of a golden colour. The serpent is typical of vigilance and prudence, and therefore fitly associated with the god of medicine.—670. *In serpente deus*, in corpore serpentis deus. *Præunntia*, sc. adventus sui.—672. *Movit*, shook, as v. 636 : at the appearance of a god, or even at the sound of his voice, everything trembles (intremuere).—675. *Castus*. The priest is bound above all others to be distinguished by purity.—677. *Linguisque animisque favete*, a stated form used on the entrance of the sacred into the common world, or, conversely, of the profane into the sanctuary. *Favere animis* refers to purity of thought, *favere linguis* to the refraining from all unhallowed words.—679. *Utiliter*, in commodum nostrum.—680. *Jussum veneratur numen*, quod jussus est venerari. See *Metam.* vi. 163.—681. *Verba geminata referunt*, repetunt.—682. *Aeneadae*, Romani, as descendants of Aeneas. *Praestant et mente et voce favorem*, referring back to *linguisque animisque favete*.—683. *Rata pignora*, in apposition to *sibila*, a valid pledge for the fulfil-

Restitit hic, agmenque suum turbaeque sequentis
 Officium placido visus dimittere vultu,
 Corpus in Ausonia posuit rate. Numinis illa
 Sensit onus; pressaque dei gravitate carina
 Aeneadae gaudent, caesoque in litore tauro 695
 Torta coronatae solvunt retinacula puppis.
 Impulerat levis aura ratem: deus eminent alte,
 Impositaque premens puppim cervice recurvam
 Caeruleas despectat aquas, modicisque per aequor
 Ionium Zephyris sexto Pallantidos ortu 700
 Italiam tenuit, praeterque Lacinia templa,
 Nobilitata dea, Scylaceaeque litora fertur.
 Linquit Iapygiam, laevisque Amphyssia remis
 Saxa fugit, dextra praerupta Celennia parte,
 Romechiumque legit Caulonaque Naryciamque, 705
 Evincitque fretum Siculique angusta Pelori,
 Hippotadaeque domos regis Temesesque metalla
 Leucosiamque petit tepidique rosaria Paesti.

ment of his promise. — 691. *Turbaeque sequentis Officium*, turbam quae officii causa abeuntem prosequitur. — 695. *Caesoque in litore tauro*. In setting out on a journey a sacrifice is offered to the god of the country, or to him on whose assistance the issue of the journey is supposed especially to depend. — 696. *Coronatae*, in sign of joy at a fortunate event. — 700. *Zephyris*, for ventis in general, for on the voyage from Epidaurus to Rome the west wind is unfavourable. *Pallantidos*, Aurorae, so called from Pallas, a Titan or giant, to whom she was related. According to some, her father Hyperion was the uncle of Pallas. — 701. *Italiam tenuit*. See *Metam.* iii. 691. *Lacinia templa*, the temple of Juno Lacinia in the neighbourhood of Croton, held sacred by all the surrounding nations. — 702. *Scylaceaeque litora*, Scylaceum in Magna Graecia, on the Ionian Sea, built by an Athenian colony. — 703. The following passage is full of difficulties, which our knowledge of ancient geography is not sufficient to solve. *Iapygiam*. Iapygia is a common name for Apulia, but here it appears to refer rather to the Iapygian promontory at the south of ancient Calabria. *Amphyssia Saxa*. Amphissa is a town of the Ozolian Locri in Greece; it is possible that the name was transferred to some Greek colony in Magna Graecia, but we are not acquainted with it. — 704. *Celennia* is unknown, likewise *Romechium*, v. 705. We may assume with safety that the reading is faulty, but it is not easy to emend it. — 705. *Caulon*, an Achaean colony on the east coast of Bruttium. *Narycia*, a town of the Locri, called after a town of the same name in the country of the Opuntian Locri, on the Euboean Sea. — 706. *Evincit*, overcomes with difficulty, on account of the danger of the passage. *Pelori*, the north-eastern promontory of Sicily. — 707. *Hippotadaeque domos regis*, the Aeolian islands. *Temesesque metalla*. Temesa, a town in Bruttium, famous for its copper-mines. — 708. *Leucosiam*, a trisyllable, *Λευκωσία* in Greek. It is a small island in the Gulf of Paestum. *Paesti*, formerly *Posidonia* in Lucania, famed for its beautiful climate, and

Inde legit Capreas promontoriumque Minervae
 Et Surrentino generosos palmite colles, 710
 Herculeamque urbem Stabiasque et in otia natam
 Parthenopen, et ab hac Cumaeae templa Sibyllae.
 Hinc calidi fontes lentisciferumque tenentur
 Litternum, multamque trahens sub gurgite arenam
 Vulturum, niveisque frequens Sinuessa columbis, 715
 Minturnaeque graves, et quam tumulavit alumna,
 Antiphataeque domus, Trachasque obsessa palude,
 Et tellus Circaea et spissi litoris Antium.
 Huc ubi veliferam nautae advertere carinam,—
 Asper enim jam pontus erat,—deus explicat orbes. 720
 Perque sinus crebros et magna volumina labens,
 Templi parentis init flavum tangentia litus.
 Aequare pacato patrias Epidaurius aras
 Linquit et, hospitio juncti sibi numinis usus,
 Litoream tractu squamae crepitantis arenam 725
 Sulcat et, innixus moderamine navis, in alta
 Puppe caput posuit, donec Castrumque sacrasque
 Lavini sedes Tiberinaque ad ostia venit.
 Huc omnes populi passim matrumque patrumque

luxuriant growth of roses.—709. *Capreas*, an island to the south of the Bay of Naples; opposite it, in Campania, is the *Promontorium Minervae*. (*Promontorium* must here be read as four syllables.) On the summit of this promontory was a temple of Minerva.—710. *Surrentinum*, of Surrentum, now Sorrento, in Campania, famous for its excellent wine.—711. *Herculeamque urbem*, Herculaneum in the neighbourhood of Naples, *Stabiae* in the same quarter; the fate of both is well known.—712. *Parthenopen*, old name for Neapolis. It is called in *otia nata*, on account of the beauty of the region, suitable for retirement and studious leisure; hence in other authors it is called *otiosa*, *docta*, *hospita* *Musis*, &c. *Cumaeae templa Sibyllae*. Cumae, likewise in Campania, north of Naples. Here was the cave of the Cumaean Sibyl, one of the many known to antiquity.—714. *Litternum*, also Linternum, a town in Campania, where Scipio Africanus spent his last days.—715. *Sinuessa*, on the boundary of Latium and Campania.—716. *Minturnae*, in the neighbourhood of the Pontine marsh; hence *graves*, of the oppressive, unhealthy air. *Quam tumulavit alumna*, Caieta, the nurse of Aeneas, and here the city named after her.—717. *Antiphatae*, king of the Laestrygonians; he dwelt in Formiae, a town of Latium. *Trachas*, Τραχυνή, Terracina, also in the neighbourhood of the marshes.—718. *Tellus Circaea*, Circeii, the land of Circe. *Antium*, to be read as a dissyllable; it was on the sea-coast of Latium.—722. *Parentis*, Apollinis. We are not informed of any celebrated temple of Apollo at Antium. *Flavum*, of the colour of sand.—727. *Castrum*, Inui, a town of Latium on the coast.—728. *Lavini*. This form of the genitive, which was the usual one before the Augustan age, begins in Ovid to be the rarer one. *Lavinium*, a town of Latium, the

Obvia turba ruit, quaeque ignes, Troïca, servant,
 Vesta, tuos, laetoque deum clamore salutant ;
 Quaque per adversas navis cita ducitur undas,
 Tura super ripas aris ex ordine factis
 Parte ab utraque sonant et odorant aëra fumis,
 Ictaque coniectos incalfacit hostia cultros.
 Jamque caput rerum Romanam intraverat urbem :
 Erigitur serpens, summoque acclinia malo
 Colla movet, sedesque sibi circumspicit aptas.
 Scinditur in geminas partes circumfluit amnis,—
 Insula nomen habet,—laterumque a parte duorum
 Porrigit aequales media tellure lacertos :
 Huc se de Latia pinu Phoebæius anguis
 Contulit, et finem specie coeleste resumta
 Luctibus imposuit, venitque salutifer Urbi.

chief seat of the Latin worship ; hence *sacrae sedes*.—730. *Qua ignes*—*tuos*, Vestales. *Troïca*, because Aeneas brought the sa fire of Vesta from Troy.—734. *Odorant aëra fumis*, aëra fun rebus odoratis excitato implent.—735. *Coniectos*, sc. in guttur 740. *Insula* is here a proper name ; the island of the Tiber wa called in every-day life. *Laterum a parte duorum*, on both side 743. *Coeleste*, an old form of the ablative, which Ovid several ti employs. *Heroid.* xvi. 277 : a coeleste sagitta. *Trist.* v. 2, 20 mare. *Gram.* § 65, (a) 3, note.

JULIUS CAESAR.

Hic tamen accessit delubris advena nostris ;
 Caesar in Urbe sua deus est. Quem Marte togaque
 Praecipuum non bella magis finita triumphis
 Resque domi gestae properataque gloria rerum
 In sidus vertere novum stellamque comantem,
 Quam sua progenies : neque enim de Caesaris actis
 Ullum majus opus, quam quod pater exstitit hujus.

745. *Hic tamen*. *Hic*, Aesculapius. *Tamen* is frequently empl by Ovid in passing from one fable to another. *Advena*, in opposi to *in Urbe sua* ; that is, indiges, indigena.—748. *Properata*, prope ter parta. The objective use of this verb is already known to us f *Metam.* v. 396 : Usque adeo properatur amor.—749. *Stellan comantem*. The appearance of this comet is more particularly scribed, v. 847, foll. — 750. *Quam sua progenies*. *Sua* is here i to express the relationship, without the notion of reflection. S 819 : natusque suus. Compare *Fast.* iii. 200. Taken strictly, word progenies, as also *gehuisse* (v. 758), is inapplicable to Au tus, for he was only the adopted son of Caesar, the grandson of sister. The poet, however, employs the legal fiction for his

Scilicet aequoreos plus est domuisse Britannos,
 Perque papyriferi septemflua flumina Nili
 Victrices egisse rates, Numidasque rebelles
 Cinyphiumque Jubam Mithridateisque tumentem 755
 Nominibus Pontum populo adjecisse Quirini,
 Et multos meruisse, aliquos egisse triumphos,
 Quam tantum genuisse virum? quo praeside rerum
 Humano generi, superi, cavistis abunde.
 Ne foret hic igitur mortali semine cretus, 760
 Ille deus faciendus erat. Quod ut aurea vidit
 Aeneae genitrix, vidit quoque triste parari
 Pontifici letum et conjurata arma moveri:
 Palluit, et cunctis, ut cuique erat obvia, divis
 'Adspice' dicebat 'quanta mihi mole parentur 765
 Insidiae, quantaque caput cum fraude petatur,
 Quod de Dardanio solum mihi restat Iulo!
 Solane semper ero injustis exercita curis,
 Quam modo Tydidæ Calydonia vulneret hasta,
 Nunc male defensae confundant moenia Trojae 770
 Quae videam natum longis erroribus actum
 Jactarique freto sedesque intrare silentum,
 Bellaque cum Turno gerere aut—si vera fatemur—
 Cum Junone magis?—Quid nunc antiqua recorde
 Damna mei generis? Timor hic meminisse priorum 775
 Non sinit: in me acui sceleratos cernitis enses!
 Quos prohibete, precor, facinusque repellite, neve
 Caede sacerdotis flammæ exstinguite Vestae!'

purpose.—752. It is not here the intention of the poet to enumerate all the great actions of Julius Caesar, but only those which extended the bounds of the Roman empire.—753. *Septemflua flumina*, the seven arms into which the Nile is divided at its mouth.—754. *Rebelles*, who always renewed the war.—755. *Cinyphius*, from Cinyps, a river in the north of Africa, which falls into the sea near the Syrtes; the appellation is therefore not strictly applicable to Juba, king of Mauritania.—756. *Nominibus*, gloria. Caesar had conquered Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates.—757. *Aliquos egisse triumphos*. Julius Caesar triumphed in all five times.—761. *Aurea Aeneas genitrix*. So Venus aurea, *Metam.* x. 277.—763. *Pontifici, sc. maximo*; that is, Caesari. *Conjurata arma*, arma conjuratorum. *Metam.* xii. 6: Conjurataeque mille rates. So also *sceleratos enses*, v. 776.—765. *Dicebat*, the imperfect, to indicate a repeated action.—767. *De Dardanio—Iulo*, the son of Aeneas.—769. *Tydidæ Calydonia hasta*. Diomedes, the son of Tydeus, was grandson of Oeneus, king of Calydon in Aetolia. The fight in which Diomedes wounded Aphrodite is described in the Iliad.—770. *Confundant*, animo perturbent. The subjunctive, as in *vulneret*, in assigning the proof of what she has said, ita ut—*vulneret—confundant*.—771. *Natum*, Aenean.—778. *Flammæ exstinguite Vestae*. The ex-

Talia nequicquam toto Venus anxia coelo Verba jacit, superosque movet; qui rumpere quan- quam	780
Ferrea non possunt veterum decreta Sororum, Signa tamen luctus dant haud incerta futuri. Arma ferunt inter nigras crepitantia nubes Terribilesque tubas auditaque cornua coelo Praemonuisse nefas; solis quoque tristis imago	785
Lurida sollicitis praebebat lumina terris; Saepe faces visae mediis ardere sub astris, Saepe inter nimbos guttae cedere cruentae; Caerulus et vultum ferrugine Lucifer atra Sparsus erat, sparsi lunares sanguine currus;	790
Tristia mille locis Stygius dedit omina bubo; Mille locis lacrimavit ebur, cantusque feruntur Auditi sanctis et verba minantia lucis. Victima nulla litat, magnosque instare tumultus Fibra monet, caesumque caput reperitur in extis.	795
Inque foro circumque domos et templa deorum Nocturnos ululasse canes, umbrasque silentum Erravisse ferunt, motamque tremoribus urbem. Non tamen insidias venturaque vincere fata Praemonitus potuere deum, strictique feruntur	800
In templum gladii: neque enim locus ullus in Urbe Ad facinus diramque placet nisi Curia caedem. Tum vero Cytherea manu percussit utraque Pectus, et aetheria molitur condere nube, Qua prius infesto Paris est ereptus Atridae,	805
Et Diomedeos Aeneas fugerat enses. Talibus hanc genitor: 'Sola insuperabile fatum,	

tion of the fire of Vesta was supposed to indicate a great national calamity. — 781. *Ferrea*, immutabilia. *Veterum Sororum*, senilium sororum; that is, Parcarum. — 786. *Lurida lumina*, pale, feeble light. — 789. *Caerulus*, dark-coloured, which is also expressed by *ferrugine atra Sparsus*. — 790. *Lunares currus*. The chariot of the moon is mentioned also in the fable of Phaëthon, *Metam.* ii. 208. — 791. *Bubo*. The crying of night-birds during the day was looked upon as an evil omen. — 792. *Ebur*, eburneae Deorum statuæ. *Cantusque* — *lucis*. The sacred groves are the especial abodes of calm and peace. — 794. *Victima nulla litat*, no victim gives a favourable omen. — 795. *Fibra*, the fine fibres of the lungs and liver. *Caput*, the place where the liver is joined to the diaphragm. It was considered one of the worst omens when this *caput* was wanting. — 801. *Templum*, Curiam Pompeiam, for every consecrated place is called templum. — 805–6. *Qua prius* — *enses*. Paris and Aeneas, being engaged in single combat, the former with Menelaus, the latter with Diomedes, were both rescued by Venus by means of a cloud. — 807. *Talibus hanc genitor*. The predicate *alloquitur* is to be

Nata, movere paras? Intres licet ipsa Sororum
 Tecta trium: cernes illic molimine vasto
 Ex aere et solido rerum tabularia ferro, 810
 Quae neque concursum coeli neque fulminis iram
 Nec metuunt ullas tuta atque aeterna ruinas.
 Invenies illic inclusa adamante perenni
 Fata tui generis: legi ipse animoque notavi,
 Et referam, ne sis etiamnum ignara futuri. 815
 Hic sua complevit, pro quo, Cytherea, laboras,
 Tempora perfectis, quos terrae debuit, annis.
 Ut deus accedat coelo templisque locetur,
 Tu facies natusque suos, qui nominis heres
 Impositum feret unus onus, caesique parentis 820
 Nos in bella suos fortissimus ultor habebit.
 Illius auspiciis obsessae moenia pacem
 Victa petent Mutinae; Pharsalia sentiet illum,
 Emathiaque iterum madefient caede Philippi;

supplied, a somewhat rare omission when the object (hanc) is added. — 810. *Tabularia*, archives. The decrees of fate are preserved in these archives, of which the Parcae are the guardians. Ovid gives no indication of the place where we are to imagine the dwelling of the Parcae: other poets place them in Tartarus, but this does not suit the passage before us, where Jupiter says: *Intres licet ipsa*, and *legi ipse*; for the celestial gods were not permitted to enter the infernal regions. Hence Ceres says to Jupiter, *Fast.* iv. 612: *Taenaria recipi me quoque valle jube*. — 813. *Adamas*, adamant, an indestructible metal, usually explained as *iron*; but we shall do better not to think of any definite metal at all. — 819. *Natusque suos*. See v. 750. — 821. *Nos in bella suos*—*habebit*. *Suos*, with strengthened meaning, equivalent to propitios. So *Metam.* iv. 373: *Vota suos habuere Deos*. — 822. *Obsessae moenia*—*Mutinae*. Mutina, now Modena, was, in the year after the assassination of Caesar, in the hands of Dec. Brutus, and was besieged by Antony. C. Octavius, the future emperor Augustus, along with the consuls Hirtius and Pansa, came to raise the siege. The *petitio pacis* does not refer to Antony, who escaped to Liguria, but probably to Dec. Brutus, as a considerable number of his army went over to Octavianus. — 823. *Pharsalia*. Unless we are to suppose that Ovid has here fallen into a gross historical error, we must take Pharsalia and Emathia in the widest sense for Macedonia, with which they were both in earlier times united, although Pharsalus was properly in Thessaly, and Philippi in Thrace. The battle at Pharsalus took place, as is well known, between Julius Caesar and Pompey; but *Florus*, iv. 7 (no great historical authority, it is true), says: *Illi comparatis ingentibus copiis eandem illam quae fatalis Cnaeo Pompeio fuit arenam insederant*; Macedonia, therefore, at least. — 824. *Iterum*, deinde; for the meaning cannot be that a battle had taken place at Philippi before this time: all the accounts which have come down to us, even the most minute, speak only of one battle at Philippi. —

Et magnum Siculis nomen superabitur undis;	825
Romanique ducis conjux Aegyptia, taedae	
Non bene fisa, cadet, frustra erit illa minata,	
Servitura suo Capitolia nostra Canopo.	
Quid tibi Barbariem gentesque ab utroque jacentes	
Oceano numerem? Quodcumque habitabile tellus	830
Sustinet, hujus erit; pontus quoque serviet illi.	
Pace data terris, animum ad civilia vertet	
Jura suum, legesque feret justissimus auctor,	
Exemploque suo mores reget, inque futuri	
Temporis aetatem venturorumque nepotum	835
Prospiciens, prolem sancta de conjugē natam	
Ferre simul nomenque suum curasque jubebit;	
Nec, nisi cum senior Pylios aequaverit annos,	
Aetherias sedes cognataque sidera tanget.	
Hanc animam interea caeso de corpore raptam	840
Fac jubar, ut semper Capitolia nostra Forumque	
Divus ab excelsa prospectet Iulius aede!'	
Vix ea fatus erat, media cum sede Senatus	
Constitit alma Venus, nulli cernenda, suique	
Caesaris eripuit membris nec in aëra solvi	845
Passa recentem animam coelestibus intulit astris;	
Dumque tulit, lumen capere atque ignescere sensit,	
Emisitque sinu. Luna volat altius illa,	
Flammiferumque trahens spatioso limite crinem	

825. *Magnum nomen* seems to be a play upon the word *magnus*: a great name and the name Magnus. The reference is to Sext. Pompey, who was conquered by Agrippa near Sicily. — 826. *Romanique ducis conjux Aegyptia*, Cleopatra, the wife of Antony. *Taedae Non bene fisa*. *Fidere* is in prose less frequently construed with the dative than with the ablative. — 829. *Barbariem*, the countries of the barbarians. *Gentes — jacentes*. Strictly *terrae jacent*, *gentes habitant*. But both expressions are frequently interchanged even in prose. *Ab utroque Oceano*, the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean. *Ab* gives the direction *whence*, while we in this connection are accustomed to express only the place *where*. — 836. *Prolem*, Tiberium. *Sancta de conjugē*, Livia. *Sancta* is an epithet frequently applied to honourable women of that time. After the death of Marcellus and the sons of Julia, Augustus fixed upon his stepson, Tiberius, as his successor on the throne, and therefore adopted him (*ferre simul nomenque suum*) A. D. 4. — 838. *Pylios annos*, Nestoris annos. — 839. *Cognataque sidera*, the constellation of Julius Caesar. — 841. *Forumque*, where the temple of Julius Caesar stood. — 846. *Recentem, animam*, the soul which had now entered on a new life. — 849. *Flammiferumque — crinem*. This comet appeared B.C. 43, as Octavianus, on occasion of the consecration of a temple to Venus, was celebrating the games which Caesar had vowed; it stood for seven days in the north-western

Stella micat, natique videns benefacta fatetur	850
Esse suis majora, et vinci gaudet ab illo.	
Hic sua praeferri quanquam vetat acta paternis,	
Libera fama tamen nullisque obnoxia jussis	
Invitum praefert, unaque in parte repugnat.	
Sic magnus cedit titulis Agamemnonis Atreus,	855
Aegea sic Theseus, sic Pelea vincit Achilles ;	
Denique, ut exemplis ipsos aequantibus utar,	
Sic et Saturnus minor est Jove. Jupiter arces	
Temperat aetherias et mundi regna triformis ;	
Terra sub Augusto est : pater est et rector uterque.	860
Di, precor, Aeneae comites, quibus ensis et ignis	
Cesserunt, dique Indigetes, genitorque Quirine	
Urbis, et invicti genitor Gradive Quirini,	
Vestaque Caesareos inter sacrata penates,	
Et cum Caesarea tu, Phoebe domestice, Vesta,	865
Quique tenes altus Tarpeias, Jupiter, arces,	
Quosque alios vati fas appellare piumque,	
Tarda sit illa dies et nostro serior aevo,	
Qua caput Augustum, quem temperat, orbe relicto,	
Accedat coelo, faveatque precantibus absens !	870

sky. The belief prevailed among the people that this was Julius Caesar, placed among the stars; and the poets were not slow to turn this belief to account, and thereby to gratify the ruling family. —851. *Vinci gaudet*, sc. se, as we have frequently noticed. —859. *Mundi triformis*, the universe, consisting of the three elements — earth, air, and water. Jupiter is therefore here, as elsewhere, represented as the ruler of the whole. —860. *Pater*. Augustus received the title of pater patriae A.D. 2. —861. *Aeneae comites*, Penates. Aeneas had brought them with him from Troy, and hence they had overcome fire and sword (*quibus ensis et ignis Cesserunt*). —862. *Dique Indigetes*, native Italian divinities, Aeneas, Quirinus, &c. —864. *Caesareos inter sacrata penates*. When Augustus was Pontifex Maximus, the statue of Vesta was removed to the Palatine Hill, where the dwelling of Augustus was. On another part of the Palatine, Apollo (Phoebus) had a temple, hence *domestice*. —866. *Tarpeias arces*. The Capitoline Hill was originally called Tarpeian, hence *qui—arces* is equivalent to Jupiter Capitolinus. —867. *Quosque alios—piumque*. There were some secret names of divinities which it was unlawful to utter.

EPILOGUS.

SIMILAR epilogues, in which the writer expresses his confidence the endurance of his fame, are to be found in other poets of same age. The best-known of these is that of Horace at the conclusion of the third book of his odes.

JAMQUE opus exegi, quod nec Jovis ira nec ignes
Nec poterit ferrum nec edax abolere vetustas.
Cum volet illa dies, quae nil nisi corporis hujus
Jus habet, incerti spatium mihi finiat aevi;
Parte tamen meliore mei super alta perennis
Astra ferar, nomenque erit indelebile nostrum,
Quaque patet domitis Romana potentia terris,
Ore legar populi, perque omnia saecula fama,
Si quid habent veri vatum praesagia, vivam!

875. *Super alta—Astra.* Ad astra would be more in accord with our modes of thought. But similarly we have read sub ar *Metam.* ii. 269, &c.

AMORUM. LIB. I.

ELEGIA XV.

THE poet defends himself against the reproach of being engaged in a useless occupation.

QUID mihi, Livor edax, ignavos objicis annos,
Ingeniique vocas carmen inertis opus,
Non me more patrum, dum strenua sustinet aetas,
Praemia militiae pulverulenta sequi,
Nec me verbosas leges ediscere, nec me
Ingrato vocem prostituuisse foro?

1. *Livor edax.* Envy is often represented as gnawing, eating it is said *mordere, rodere, arrodere.*—4. *Praemia pulverulenta* multum pulverem parva.—5. *Verbosas leges.* In general, laws not verbose, but rather expressed briefly, and one great excellence of good laws consists in the conciseness of the expression. *bosus* is therefore here equivalent to: in quibus interpretandis disceptandis multis verbis opus est.—6. *Ingrato vocem prostituisse foro,* to appear as a public speaker, either in political affairs, or as an advocate. Ovid had in his earlier years, in compliance with the wish of his father, applied himself to the study of eloquence; 1

Mortale est, quod quaeris; opus; mihi fama perennis	
Quaeritur, in toto semper ut orbe canar.	
Vivet Maeonides, Tenedos dum stabit et Ide,	
Dum rapidas Simoïs in mare volvet aquas.	10
Vivet et Ascraeus, dum mustis uva tumebit,	
Dum cadet incurva false resecta Ceres.	
Battiades semper toto cantabitur orbe;	
Quamvis ingenio non valet, arte valet.	
Nulla Sophocleo veniet jactura cothurno.	15
Cum sole et luna semper Aratus erit.	
Dum fallax servus, durus pater, improba lena	
Vivent, dum meretrix blanda, Menandros erit.	
Ennius arte carens animosique Accius oris	
Casurum nullo tempore nomen habent.	20

is perhaps an allusion, in the bitter expression of this line, to an unfavorable reception which he may have met with on his appearing in public.—7. *Mihi Quaeritur*, a me quaeritur, ego quaero famam perennem.—9. *Maeonides*, Homer. It is well known that the honour of having given birth to Homer was contested by different Greek cities: Smyrna is here assumed as his birthplace, a Greek city in Maeonia or Lydia. It is to be observed, that instead of the gentile adjective (*Maeonius*), we have here, by a poetic usage, the patronymic form: Homer is thereby represented as a *son* of the country Maeonia. *Tenedos*, an island in the Aegean Sea, opposite Troy. *Ide*, a mountain in the neighbourhood of Troy.—10. *Simoïs*, a river in Troas. These localities are often mentioned in the *Iliad*.—11. *Ascraeus*, Hesiod, born in Ascræ, a town of Boeotia. His poem *Ἔργα καὶ ἡμέραι* treats chiefly of husbandry. We have other poems by him, which, however, were not so universally ascribed to him as the one just mentioned, and hence Ovid refers only to the latter.—12. *Ceres*, for *seges*, as *Minerva* for *weaving*, &c.—13. *Battiades*, Callimachus of Cyrene, the city of the Battiadae. He lived at Alexandria under Ptolemy Philadelphus. The judgment which Ovid here passes on Callimachus, applies more or less to all the Alexandrian poets: they are distinguished for ingenuity and learning rather than true poetic genius.—15. *Sophocleo cothurno*. Sophocles, the celebrated Athenian poet, seven of whose tragedies have come down to us. *Cothurnus*, the high shoe which the tragic actors wore to raise them to the dignity of the characters which they represented, usually gods and princes.—16. *Aratus*, the author of a poem on the course of the stars, which is still extant.—18. *Menandros*, usually Menander, a comic poet who belongs to the period of the so-called New-Comedy. In it were represented the failings of human nature, especially as they show themselves in the sphere of the middle classes. We know him only from the imitations of Terence.—19. *Ennius*, a friend of the younger Scipio Africanus, the first Italian poet who made use of hexameter verse, and wrote in imitation of the Greeks. His works, however, were still wanting in polish and grace (*arte carens*). *Accius*, or Attius, the most celebrated tragic poet of Rome, who was universally admired for the sublimity of his compositions (*animosum os*). He was one of the earlier contempo-

Varronem primamque ratem quae nesciat aetas,
 Aureaque Aesonio terga petita duci?
 Carmina sublimis tunc sunt peritura Lucreti,
 Exitio terras cum dabit una dies.
 Tityrus et fruges Aeneïaeque arma legentur,
 Roma triumphati dum caput orbis erit.
 Donec erunt ignes arcusque Cupidinis arma,
 Discentur numeri, culte Tibulle, tui.
 Gallus et Hesperii et Gallus notus Eois
 Et sua cum Gallo nota Lycoris erit.
 Ergo cum silices, cum dens patientis aratri,
 Depereant aevo, carmina morte carent.
 Cedant carminibus reges regumque triumphii;
 Cedat et auriferi ripa benigna Tagi.
 Vilia miretur vulgus; mihi flavus Apollo
 Pocula Castalia plena ministret aqua,
 Sustineamque coma metuentem frigora myrtum,

aries of Cicero.—21. *Varronem*. There were two distinguished
 thors of this name. The reference is here to P. Terentius Va
 surnamed Atacinus from Atace, a village in Gallia Narbonen
 His poems were highly esteemed by his contemporaries, but h
 not come down to us. Ovid here alludes to his *Argonautica*, wh
 he wrote in imitation of a poem by Appollonius Rhodius, wh
 bore the same name.—22. *Aesonio duci*, ab Aesonio duce;
 is, Jasone, filio Aesonis.—23. *Lucreti*. T. Lucretius Ca
 the author of a poem, *De Rerum Natura*, on the philosoph
 principles of Epicurus, which gives evidence of a rich po
 genius. It is still extant.—24. *Exitio—una dies*, an expres
 employed by Lucretius himself.—25. *Tityrus et fruges Aeneï*
arma, the three poems of Virgil. *Tityrus* is one of the charac
 in the *Bucolics* or *Pastorals*; *fruges* refers to the *Georgics*, a p
 on husbandry, and the *Aeneïa arma* to the *Aeneid*. The last-
 tioned poem was not known till after the death of Virgil, and h
 the present elegy cannot have been written before the year 19
 —26. *Roma—erit*, as long as Rome shall rule over the world;
 is, according to the Roman idea, for ever. *Triumphati orbis*.
 cording to the prose construction we should have: orbis, de
 triumphatum est; or better, de quo triumphavit.—28. *Tibulle*.
 bius Tibullus, author of love-elegies, which are still extant, an
 intimate friend of Ovid. Compare below, *Amor.* iii. 9. *Cul*
 refined, elegant. *Numeri tui*, versus tui.—29. *Gallus*. C. C
 nelius Gallus, likewise an elegiac poet. He is only known t
 from the laudatory mention which is made of him by his cont
 poraries, especially Virgil, and by the later critics. His m
 among the Greeks was Euphoriôn. He called his mistress *Lyc*
 under which name a Roman freedwoman is said to have b
 meant.—32. *Aevo*, temporis longinquitate.—34. *Tagi*. The T
 in Portugal is frequently mentioned as bearing gold.—36. *Cast*
aqua. The Castalian fountain was on Parnassus, the seat of Ap

Atque a sollicito multus amante legar.
 Pascitur in vivis Livor; post fata quiescit:
 Tum suus ex merito quemque tuetur honos: 40
 Ergo etiam, cum me supremus adederit ignis,
 Vivam, parsque mei multa superstes erit.

and the Muses at Delphi.—38. *Multus*, instead of the adverb *multum*.—41. *Supremus adederit ignis*. The original Italian custom was to bury the dead, but the Greek custom of burning them became afterwards prevalent.—42. *Pars*—*multa*, equivalent to *pars magna*, which is the reading of a number of manuscripts.

AMORUM LIB. III.

ELEGIA IX.

An elegy on the death of Tibullus. Albius Tibullus was born A. U. 700, and died A. U. 735 or 736. Ovid's acquaintance with him was of short duration.

MEMNONA si mater, mater ploravit Achillen,
 Et tangunt magnas tristia fata deas,
 Flebilis indignos, Elegeia, solve capillos.
 Ah nimis ex vero nunc tibi nomen erit!
 Ille tui vates operis, tua fama, Tibullus 5
 Ardet in exstructo corpus inane rogo.
 Ecce puer Veneris fert eversamque pharetram
 Et fractos arcus et sine luce facem.
 Adspice demissis ut eat miserabilis alis,
 Pectoraque infesta tundat aperta manu. 10
 Excipiunt sparsi lacrimas per colla capilli,
 Oraque singultu concutiente sonant.
 Fratris in Aeneae sic illum funere dicunt

1. *Memnona*. Memnon was the son of Aurora and Tithonus. He took part in the Trojan war, and was slain by Achilles. *Achilles*, the son of Peleus and Thetys. Both of them had therefore goddesses for their mothers. If, then, says the poet, even goddesses weep for their sons, human sorrow is the more justifiable.—3. *Flebilis*, in active sense, mourning, lamenting. *Elegeia*, the elegy personified, as it were the muse of elegy. *Indignos capillos*, the innocent locks, which must atone for that which cannot be laid to their charge.—4. *Ex vero*—*nomen erit*, alluding to the derivation given by the ancients from $\xi \xi$ (an exclamation of grief) and $\lambda \gamma \mu \nu$.—5. *Tui vates operis*, as elsewhere *vates sacrorum tuorum*.—13. *Fratris in Aeneae*. Aeneas also was a son of Venus,

- Egressum tectis, pulcher Iule, tuis.
 Nec minus est confusa Venus moriente Tibullo, 15
 Quam juveni rupit cum ferus inguen aper.
 At sacri vates et divum cura vocatur;
 Sunt etiam qui nos numen habere putent.
 Scilicet omne sacrum mors importuna profanat;
 Omnibus obscuras injicit illa manus. 20
 Quid pater Ismario, quid mater profuit Orpheo,
 Carmine quid victas obstupuisse feras?
 Aelinon in silvis idem pater, Aelinon, altis
 Dicitur invita concinuisse lyra.
 Adjice Maeoniden, a quo, ceu fonte perenni, 25
 Vatum Pieriis ora rigantur aquis:
 Hunc quoque summa dies nigro submersit Averno.
 Defugiunt avidos carmina sola rogos.
 Durat opus vatum, Trojani fama laboris
 Tardaque nocturno tela retexta dolo. 30
 Sic Nemesis longum, sic Delia nomen habebunt,
 Altera cura recens, altera primus amor.
 Quid vos sacra juvant? quid nunc Aegyptia prosunt
 Sistra, quid in vacuo secubuisse toro?
 Cum rapiunt mala fata bonos,—ignoscite fasso,— 35
 Sollicitor nullos esse putare deos.

and therefore the brother of Amor.—14. *Iule*. Iulus, also called Ascanius, son of Aeneas.—16. *Juveni*, Adonis, who was killed in the chase by a wild boar.—18. *Qui nos numen habere putent*. The ancients frequently speak of a divinity dwelling in the poet, hence he is called *θεος*. So *Fast.* vi. 5; *Est Deus in nobis, agitante calecimus illo*.—20. *Obscuras*. Everything connected with death is looked upon as dark or black.—21. *Ismario*, Thracio, from Ismarus, a city and mountain in Thrace. The epithet must be joined to Orpheo.—*Pater*, Apollo; *mater*, Calliope.—22. *Victas obstupuisse feras*. According to the well-known account, wild beasts became gentle at the music of Orpheus.—23. *Idem pater*. Linos also was the son of Apollo by the muse Urania. *Aelinon*. *Ἀλινος*, a song of lamentation for the death of Linos, put into the mouth of Apollo.—24. *Invita lyra*. The lyre refused its service, in grief at the death of Linos.—25. *Maeoniden*. See *Amor.* i. 15, 9.—26. *Pieriis aquis*. Pieria is a seat of the Muses, who are thence called Pierides.—27. *Avernus*, a lake in Campania, which was shunned by all living things on account of its poisonous exhalations: hence supposed to be an entrance into the infernal regions. Here it is equivalent to Orcus.—29. *Trojani fama laboris*, the *Iliad*.—30. *Tardaque—dolo*, the *Odyssey*, which contains the well-known story of Penelope.—31. *Nemesis* and *Delia*, the mistresses of Tibullus, whose praise he sings in his elegies.—33. *Aegyptia Sistra*, rattles made of metal, used in the religious ceremonies of Isis. The worship of Isis had spread over the whole west, and in Rome especially found many adherents as well as opponents, and hence was frequently forbidden,

- Vive pius : moriere ; pius cole sacra : colentem
 Mors gravis a templis in cava busta trahet.
 Carminibus confide bonis : jacet ecce Tibullus ;
 Vix manet e toto parva quod urna capit. 40
 Tene, sacer vates, flammae rapuere rogales,
 Pectoribus pasci nec timuere tuis ?
 Aurea sanctorum potuissent templa deorum
 Urere, quae tantum sustinuere nefas.
 Avertit vultus, Erycis quae possidet arces ; 45
 Sunt quoque qui lacrimas continuisse negant.
 Sed tamen hoc melius, quam si Phaeacia tellus
 Ignotum vili supposuisset humo.
 Hic certe manibus fugientis pressit ocellos
 Mater, et in cineres, ultima dona tulit ; 50
 Hic soror in partem misera cum matre doloris
 Venit, inornatas dilaniata comas ;
 Cumque tuis sua junxerunt Nemesisque priorque
 Oscula, nec solos destituere rogos.
 Delia discedens ' Felicius ' inquit ' amata 55
 Sum tibi : vixisti, dum tuus ignis eram.'
 Cui Nemesis ' Quid ais ? tibi sint mea damna dolori ?
 Me tenuit moriens deficiente manu.'
 Si tamen e nobis aliquid nisi nomen et umbra
 Restat, in Elysia valle Tibullus erit. 60
 Obvius huic venies, hedera juvenilia cinctus
 Tempora, cum Calvo, docte Catulle, tuo ;
 Tu quoque, si falsum est temerati crimen amici,
 Sanguinis atque animae prodige Galle tuae.

and as often recommenced. Reference is here made to a sacrifice for the dead offered to the goddess.—38. *Busta* ; properly the place where the corpses were burned ; here equivalent to sepulchra.—45. *Erycis qua possidet arces*. Venus, who had a celebrated temple on Mount Eryx in Sicily.—47. *Phaeacia tellus*. Corcyra, the country of the Phaeacians mentioned in the Odyssey. Tibullus had gone to Corcyra, with his friend Messala, for the recovery of his health, but had returned without having gained his end.—48. *Vili humo*, an expression of Roman pride.—50. *In cineres ultima dona tulit*, offerings to the dead. *Heroid.* vii. 192 : Jam dabis in cineres ultima dona meos.—58. *Me tenuit—manu*, words taken from a poem of Tibullus.—62. *Cum Calvo, docte Catulle, tuo*. Catullus, the celebrated lyric poet ; whose works are still extant. Licinius Calvus was his friend ; we have only fragments of his works.—63. *Tu quoque*. For Gallus, see *Amor.* i. 9, 29. He was prefect of Egypt, and put an end to his own life. Accounts differ as to the reason of this action, but at all events he had fallen into disgrace with Augustus, whose favour he formerly enjoyed (*amicus*). Perhaps *amicus* may refer to Tibullus himself, in which case there must have been at one time some difference between Gallus and him, of which we know nothing further. *Temerati, violati*.

His comes umbra tua est, si quid modo corporis umbra
est :

65

Auxisti numeros, culte Tibulle, pios.
Ossa quieta, precor, tuta requiescite in urna,
Et sit humus cineri non onerosa tuo.

ELEGIA XIII.

DESCRIPTION of a procession in honour of Juno at Falerii, and the
origin of that city.

Cum mihi pomiferis conjux foret orta Faliscis,
Moenia contigimus, victa, Camille, tibi.
Casta sacerdotes Junoni festa parabant
Per celebres ludos indigenamque bovem.
Grande morae pretium ritus cognoscere ; quamvis 5
Difficilis clivis huc via praebet iter.
Stat vetus et densa praenubilus arbore lucus.
Adspice : concedas numen inesse loco.
Accipit ara preces votivaeque tura piorum,
Ara per antiquas facta sine arte manus. 10
Hinc ubi praesonuit sollemni tibia cantu,
It per velatas annua pompa vias.
Ducuntur niveae populo plaudente juvencae,
Quas aluit campis herba Falisca suis,
Et tituli nondum metuenda fronte minaces, 15
Et minor ex humili victima porcus hara,
Duxque gregis cornu per tempora dura recurvo

1. *Cum mihi*—*conjux*. Ovid was three times married—twice in early youth, and the third time for the greater part of his life. One of his first two wives, from both of whom he was separated, came, as we here see, from Falerii ; which of the two cannot be determined. The expression *orta foret* (not *sit*) shows that the marriage here referred to was again dissolved, so that his third wife cannot be meant, as she survived him. *Faliscis*, the name of the nation to which the town of Falerii in Etruria belonged. Juno Curitis, or Quiritis, was here originally worshipped, from which we may assume that there was a Sabine element in the population. When the Romans afterwards sent a colony to Falerii, they called it Colonia, Junonis.—2. *Moenia victa, Camille, tibi*. During the siege of Veii, Falerii also was involved in the war, and was conquered by Camillus.—4. *Indigenamque bovem*. The white bulls of Falerii were greatly in request at Rome also, as sacrifices.—6. *Difficilis*—*iter*. The town was situated on a hill.—12. *Per velatas vias*. The streets were covered with carpets. So v. 24 : *veste jacente*.—14. *Quas*—*herba*. This same line occurs in other two passages of Ovid : *Fast*.

Invisa est dominae sola capella deae. Illius indicio silvis inventa sub altis Dicitur inceptam destituisse fugam.	20
Nunc quoque per pueros jaculis incessitur index, Et pretium auctori vulneris ipsa datur. Qua ventura dea est, juvenes timidæque puellæ Præverrunt latas veste jacente vias.	25
Virginei crines auro gemmaque premuntur, Et tegit auratos palla superba pedes; More patrum Graio velatæ vestibis albis Tradita supposito vertice sacra ferunt.	30
Ore favent populi tunc, cum venit aurea pompa, Ipsa sacerdotes subsequiturque suas.	30
Argiva est pompæ facies. Agamemnone caeso Et scelus et patrias fugit Halesus opes, Jamque pererratis profugus terraque fretoque Moenia felici condidit alta manu :	35
Ille suos docuit Junonia sacra Paliscos. Sint mihi, sint populo semper amica suo!	

i. 84, *Pont.* iv. 4, 32.—18. *Invisa est*—*capella*. Juno hates the goat for a reason which is annexed. It appears that she had been on some occasion betrayed in her flight by a goat.—21. *Index*; that is, *capella*.—26. *Auratos*, aureis calceamentis ornatos.—27. *More patrum Graio*. The writers of this age endeavour to trace a connection with Greece in all the original Italian usages. Hence the following narration. *Vestibis albis*, as on all solemn occasions.—29. *Ore favent*, linguis favent, tacent. *Aurea pompa*, splendida pompa.—30. *Ipsa*, Juno.—31. *Argiva*. The Falerian worship of Juno is here derived from Argos, or, more accurately, from Mycenæ. Halesus, a son of Agamemnon, is said to have abandoned Mycenæ after the murder of his father; and after long wanderings, to have founded the city of Falerii.—32. *Halesus*, from which Falerii is formed, the *H* being changed into the Digamma, and the *r* into *s*, as in Papirius for Papius, Furius for Fusius, or as in gero gessi gestum.

ELEGIA XV.

THE concluding elegy, in which the poet bids farewell to the whole class of love-songs.

QUÆRE NOVUM vatem, tenerorum mater Amorum : Raditur hic Elegis ultima meta meis, Quos ego composui, Peligni ruris alumnus,— Nec me deliciae dedecuerunt meae,— Si quid id est, usque a proavis vetus ordinis heres,	5
---	---

3. *Peligni ruris alumnus*. Ovid was born at Sulmo in the country of the Peligni.—5. *Si quid id est*; he himself throws a doubt on

Non modo militiae turbine factus eques.
 Mantua Virgilio gaudet, Verona Catullo ;
 Pelignae dicar gloria gentis ego,
 Quam sua libertas ad honesta coëgerat arma, 10
 Cum timuit socias anxia Roma manus.
 Atque aliquis spectans hospes Sulmonis aquosi
 Moenia, quae campi jugera pauca tenent,
 'Quae tantum' dicet 'potuistis ferre poëtam,
 Quantulacumque estis, vos ego magna voco.
 Culte puer puerique parens Amathusia culti, 15
 Aurea de campo vellite signa meo.
 Corniger increpuit thyrso graviore Lyaeus:
 Pulsanda est magnis area major equis.
 Imbelles Elegi, genialis Musa, valete,
 Post mea mansurum fata superstes opus ! 20

the justifiableness of his pride of ancestry.—7. *Mantua Virgilio gaudet*, Mantua is proud of its Virgil.—9. *Quam sua libertas—manus*. The Peligni took up arms against the Romans in the Social War, and fought for their liberty, or, more correctly, for the rights of Roman citizenship. Ovid is proud of this also.—11. *Sulmonis aquosi*. There are many rivers and fountains in the neighbourhood of Sulmo. So *Amor.* ii. 1, 1; Pelignis natus aquosis.—15. *Amathusia*, of Amathus, a town in Cyprus, noted for the worship of Venus.—16. *Aurea signa, vexilla. Vellite*, retrahite.—17. *Corniger—Lyaeus*. Bacchus was often represented as a bull; the bull also was usually sacrificed to him. *Increpuit*, sc. me, has addressed me. *Graviore thyrso*, with a more dignified thyrsus; that is, in a higher style. The poet here intimates his intention of turning his efforts to tragedy.—20. *Post mea fata*, post mortem meam.

ARTIS AMATORIAE LIB. I.

THE RAPE OF THE SABINE WOMEN.

PRIMUS sollicitos fecisti, Romule, ludos,
 Cum juvit viduos rapta Sabina viros.
 Tunc neque marmoreo pendebant vela theatro,

101. *Primus sollicitos—ludos*. Games and theatres form the subject of what goes before: Romulus made them anxious, that is, brought danger into them.—102. *Viduos*, not, as usually, widowers, but single, unmarried men.—103. *Tunc—theatro*. At that time luxury did not yet reign in the theatre; the theatres were not yet made of marble, and it was even forbidden to have other than temporary

Nec fuerant liquido pulpita rubra croco :	
Illic, quos tulerant nemorosa Palatia, frondes	105
Simpliciter positae, scena sine arte fuit ;	
In gradibus sedit populus de cespite factis	
Qualibet hirsutas fronde tegente comas.	
Respiciunt, oculisque notat sibi quisque puellam	
Quam velit, et tacito pectore multa movent ;	110
Dumque rudem praebente modum tibicine Tusco	
Ludius aequatam ter pede pulsat humum,	
In medio plausu—plausus tunc arte carebat—	
Rex populo praedae signa petenda dedit.	
Protinus exsiliunt, animum clamore fatentes,	115
Virginibus cupidas injiciuntque manus.	
Ut fugiunt aquilas, timidissima turba, columbae,	
Utque fugit visos agna novella lupos,	
Sic illae timuere viros sine lege ruentes,	
Constitit in nulla, qui fuit ante, color.	120
Nam timor unus erat, facies non una timoris :	
Pars laniat crines, pars sine mente sedet ;	
Altera maesta silet, frustra vocat altera matrem ;	
Haec queritur, stupet haec ; haec manet, illa fugit.	
Ducuntur raptae, genialis praeda, puellae,	125
Et potuit multas ipse decere timor.	
Si qua repugnarat nimium comitemque negarat,	
Sublatam cupido vir tulit ipse sinu,	
Atque ita 'Quid teneros lacrimis corrumpis ocellos ?	
Quod matri pater est, hoc tibi' dixit 'ero.'	130

ones ; Pompey was the first who built one of stone (B.C. 55.) Neither were they yet provided with covers to protect the spectators against the heat of the sun.—104. *Liquido croco*, with liquid, that is, dissolved saffron.—108. *Hirsutas comas*, intonsas, not yet skilfully dressed.—111. *Tibicine tusco*. Ovid here transfers to the primitive times what was not introduced till a later period. The *ludi scenici* were brought from Etruria to Rome B.C. 364, and of course the *tibicen* at the same time.—112. *Ludius*, histrio. *Aequatam ter* refers to the trimeter of the drama.—113. *Plausus tunc arte carebat*. In later times a certain rule was observed even in applauding.—114. *Signa petenda*. If the reading is correct, we must translate: the signs which they had to follow. For *petenda* Heinsius proposes to read *repente*.—125. *Genialis praeda*, a nuptial booty, for the reference is to the Genius of the house.

ARTIS AMATORIAE LIB. III.

THE POWER OF POETRY AND MUSIC.

SAXA ferasque lyra movit Rhodopeius Orpheus,
 Tartareosque lacus tergeminumque canem.
 Saxa tuo cantu, vindex justissime matris,
 Fecerunt muros officiosa novos.
 Quamvis mutus erat, voci favisse putatur 325
 Piscis, Arioniae fabula nota lyrae.
 Disce etiam duplici genialia nautia palma
 Verrere: conveniunt dulcibus illa jocis.
 Sit tibi Callimachi, sit Coi nota poëtae,
 Sit quoque vinosi Teia Musa senis. 330
 Nota sit et Sappho,—quid enim lascivius illa ?—
 Cuive pater vafri luditur arte Getae
 Et teneri possis carmen legisse Properti;
 Sive aliquid Galli sive, Tibulle, tuum;

321. *Rhodopeius Orpheus*, so called from Rhodope, a mountain in Thrace.—323. *Vindex justissime matris*, Amphion, who revenged the cruel treatment of his mother Antiope by Dirce.—324. *Muros novos*, the walls of Thebes, which rose of themselves at the music of Amphion.—326. *Arioniae lyrae*. The poet Arion having been thrown into the sea, was borne in safety to the shore by a dolphin, which was attracted by his music.—327. *Nautia*, a stringed instrument, of which we have no precise knowledge. *Genialia*, quae genium delectant, cheering, delightful.—329. *Callimachi*. See *Amor.* i. 15, 13. *Coi poëtae*, Philetas, born in Cos, an island at the south-west of Asia Minor. He was one of the earliest poets of the Alexandrian school, and his love-elegies, which have not come down to us, were highly esteemed.—330. *Vinosi Teia Musa senis*. Anacreon was born at Teos in Asia Minor in the sixth century before Christ. He takes his place among the first lyric poets of Greek literature: love and wine were the chief themes of his song. We have still a collection of small poems which bears his name, but of these only a very small part can have proceeded from him.—331. *Sappho*, the celebrated lyric poetess of Mytilene in the island of Lesbos, lived in the sixth century before Christ. We have only a few fragments of her poems. *Lascivius*, more sprightly, gay, not in bad sense.—332. *Cuive*, vel ille a quo. *Vafri arte Getae*. Geta, a slave's name, which frequently occurs in the New Comedy. In the plays of this period, avaricious or self-willed fathers are often deceived by their slaves, who take part with the sons. For *Menander*—the poet here referred to—see *Amor.* i. 15, 18.—333. *Properti*. Propertius, a Roman elegiac poet, a contemporary of Ovid. His poems are still extant.—334. *Galli*—*Tibulle*. See *Amor.* i. 15, 28, and 29; and iii. 9.—

Dictaque Varroni fulvis insignia villis	335
Vellera, germanae, Phrixe, querenda tuae;	
Et profugum Aenean, altae primordia Romae,	
Quo nullum Latio clarius exstat opus.	
Forsitan et nostrum nomen miscebitur istis,	
Nec mea Lethaeis scripta dabuntur aquis;	340
Atque aliquis dicet: 'Nostri lege culta magistri	
Carmina, quis partes instruit ille duas;	
Deve tribus libris, titulus quos signat Amorum,	
Elige, quod docili molliter ore legas;	
Vel tibi composita cantetur Epistola voce:	345
Ignotum hoc aliis ille novavit opus.'	
O ita, Phoebe, velis; ita vos, pia numina vatum,	
Insignis cornu Bacche novemque deae!	

335. *Varroni*. See *Amor.* i. 15, 21.—337. *Et profugum Aenean*, the Aeneid of Virgil.—342. *Quis partes instruit ille duas*, the poem before us, *Ars Amatoria*, in which he instructs both men and women in the art of love.—345. *Epistola*, the *Heroides*, letters of heroines to their absent husbands.—346. *Ignotum—opus*. The *Heroides* is a species of composition unknown to Greek literature; and in Roman literature, as we see from this passage, first attempted by Ovid.—348. *Insignis cornu Bacche*. See *Amor.* iii. 15, 17.

FASTORUM LIB. I.

THE MANNERS OF ANCIENT ROME.

OVID is giving information about the worship of Janus, and represents the god as himself appearing in a vision, and making answer to the questions put to him. The discourse had been about new-year's gifts (*strenae*), and the poet had asked why a piece of money (*stips*) was always given. To this the god replies.

RISIT et, 'o quam te faciunt tua saecula,' dixit,	
'Qui stipe mel sumpta dulcius esse putes!	
Vix ego Saturno quemquam regnante videbam,	
Cujus non animo dulcia lucra forent.	
Tempore crevit amor, qui nunc est summus, habendi:	195
Vix ultra, quo jam progrediatur, habet.	
Pluris opes nunc sunt, quam prisca temporis annis,	
Dum populus pauper, dum nova Roma fuit:	
Dum casa Martigenam capiebat parva Quirinum,	

193. *Saturno regnante*, a Roman expression for the Golden Age.—199. *Casa — Quirinum*. The casa Romuli was to be seen even in

Et dabat exiguum fluminis ulva torum.	200
Jupiter angusta vix totus stabat in aede, Inque Jovis dextra fictile fulmen erat:	
Frondebis ornabant, quae nunc Capitolia gemmis:	
Pascebatque suas ipse senator oves:	
Nec pudor in stipula placidam cepisse quietem	205
Et foenum capiti supposuisse fuit.	
Jura dabat populis posito modo praetor aratro, Et levis argenti lamina crimen erat.	
At postquam fortuna loci caput extulit hujus	
Et tetigit summo vertice Roma deos,	210
Creverunt et opes, et opum furiosa cupido, Et cum possideant plurima, plura petunt.	
Quaerere ut absument, absumpta requirere certant, Atque ipsae vitiis sunt alimenta vices.	
Sic quibus intumuit suffusa venter ab unda,	215
Quo plus sunt potae, plus sitiuntur aquae.	
In pretio pretium nunc est. Dat census honores, Census amicitias. Pauper ubique jacet.	

later times. Ovid says of it, *Fast.* iii. 184: Adspice de canna straminibusque domum, from which he appears to have seen it himself. — 201. *Angusta in aede*, the temple of Jupiter Feretrius on the Capitol, which was about fifteen feet in length. — 202. *Fictile*, made of clay, as the statues themselves were in the earliest times. — 203. *Gemmis*. Augustus had adorned the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus with an immense quantity of gold and precious stones (16,000 pounds of gold, and pearls and precious stones to the value of 50,000,000 sesterces). — 204. *Senator* and (v. 207) *praetor*. The examples of Cincinnatus, Curius Dentatus, Atilius Serranus, Fabricius, and others, are well known. — 208. *Levis argenti lamina*. Fabricius, when censor, expelled Cornelius Rufinus from the senate because he possessed ten pounds of silver. — 214. *Vices*, variatio. — 215. *Quibus*, masculine; a corresponding *iis* (for *ab iis*) must be supplied in the following line.

CARMENTA AND EVANDER, HERCULES AND CACUS, THE
ARA MAXIMA.

THE plan of the Fasti is to take the holidays as they occur in the calendar, and to introduce the stories about the particular divinities who were worshipped on them. In the following verses Ovid speaks of the 11th January (III. Id. Jan.), on which the Carmentalia were celebrated, and takes occasion to tell of Carmenta and her son Evander.

PROXIMA prospiciet Tithono Aurora relicto
Arcadiae sacrum pontificale deae.
Te quoque lux eadem, Turni soror, aede recepit
Hic, ubi Virginea campus obitur aqua.
Unde petam causas horum moremque sacrorum? 465
Dirigat in medio quis mea vela freto?
Ipsa mone, quae nomen habes a carmine ductum,
Propositoque fave, ne tuus erret honor.
Orta prior luna, de se si creditur ipsi,
A magno tellus Arcade nomen habet. 470
Hic fuit Evander. Qui quamquam clarus utroque
Nobilior sacrae sanguine matris erat,
Quae simul aethereos animo conceperat ignes,
Ore dabat pleno carmina vera dei.
Dixerat haec nato motus instare sibique, 475
Multaque praeterea. Tempore nacta fidem.
Nam juvenis nimium vera cum matre fugatus

461. *Proxima Aurora*, proximo die Aurora. *Tithonus* was the husband of Aurora; she leaves him to bring in the day to the earth.—462. *Arcadiae deae*, Carmentae. *Sacrum pontificale*, a sacrifice at which the pontifices officiate.—463. A short episode. *Turni soror* is Juturna, nymph of a river and lake in Latium, near the Alban Mount, the waters of which were supposed to possess a healing power (a *juvando*). *Aede recepit*. Lutatius Catulus built a temple to her in the Campus Martius in a time of drought.—464. *Virginea aqua*, usually called aqua Virgo, an aqueduct constructed by Agrippa, which conveyed water from the Collis Hortulorum.—467. *Quae nomen habes a carmine ductum*, Carmenta. The name is identified by the ancients themselves with Camena; the Greeks identify Carmenta with their Themis.—469. *Orta prior luna*. The Arcadians maintained that they were autochthones, and that they had inhabited their country even before the existence of the moon; hence they are called *προεῖληνοι*. *Fast.* ii. 289: Ante Jovem genitum terras habuisse feruntur Arcades, et Luna gens prior illa fuit.—470. *Arcas* was the son of Jupiter and Callisto.—471. *Quamquam clarus utroque*. The father of Evander was, according to some, Mercury; according to others, Echemus.—475. *Motus*, a change of

Deserit Arcadiam Parrhasiumque larem.	
Cui genitrix flenti, 'Fortuna viriliter,' inquit,	
'Siste precor lacrimas, ista ferenda tibi est.	480
Sic erat in fatis. Nec te tua culpa fugavit,	
Sed deus. Offenso pulsus es urbe deo.	
Non meriti poenam pateris, sed numinis iram.	
Est aliquid magnis crimen abesse malis.	
Conscia mens ut cuique sua est, ita concipit intra	485
Pectora pro facto spemque metumque suo.	
Nec tamen ut primus maere mala talia passus:	
Obruit ingentes ista procella viros.	
Passus idem est, Tyriis qui quondam pulsus ab oris	
Cadmus in Aonia constitit exul humo.	490
Passus idem Tydeus, et idem Pagasaeus Iason,	
Et quos praeterea longa referre mora est.	
Omne solum forti patria est. Ut piscibus aequor,	
Ut volucris, vacuo quicquid in orbe patet.	
Nec fera tempestas toto tamen horret in anno:	495
Et tibi, crede mihi, tempora veris erunt.'	
Vocibus Evander firmata mente parentis	
Nave secat fluctus Hesperiamque tenet.	
Jamque ratem doctae monitu Carmentis in amnem	
Egerat, et Tuscis obviis ibat aquis.	500
Fluminis illa latus, cui sunt vada juncta Tarenti,	

abode.—478. *Parrhasiumque larem*. The Parrhasians were an Arcadian tribe, but the intention of the poet is not to give a definite account of the home of Evander; he uses Parrhasius simply for Arcadius. Similarly, v. 618: Parrhasia dea; 545: domus Tegeaea; 627: Tegeaeae parenti; 634: Maenali diva. *Larem*, a Roman divinity, quite admissible in speaking of Evander, the founder of the Roman worship.—481. *Nec te tua culpa fugavit*. As Ovid wrote this poem in his exile, we may suppose that these words contain an allusion to his own fate.—482. *Urbe*. The city of Evander in Arcadia is called Pallanteum.—484. *Est aliquid*, it is worth something. Compare *Metam.* xii. 93.—486. *Spemque metumque*, in reference to the consequences which its course of action will have.—488. *Procella*, as v. 495, *tempestas*, for calamitas. *Ver* forms the antithesis to this, v. 496, by the same figure.—490. *Cadmus*. See *Metam.* iii. at the beginning. *Aonia*, Boeotia.—491. *Tydeus* had killed his brother Melanippus in the chase, and was therefore banished from Aetolia by his father Oeneus. He was received by Adrastus in Argos. *Pagasaeus Iason*. Jason belonged to Pagasae, a city of Thessaly. He was compelled to flee to Corinth for having killed his uncle Pelias.—498. *Hesperiamque tenet*. So *Metam.* iii. 690: *Diamque tene*. See the note there.—499. *Doctae*, epithet of soothsayers. So *Metam.* iii. 322: *doctus Tiresias*.—500. *Tuscis aquis*. The Tiber flows from Etruria. *Obviis ibat*, he sailed up the stream.—501. *Vada Tarenti*. Tarentum, or, as it is elsewhere called, *Terentum*, was a place in the Campus Martius near the

Aspicit et sparsas per loca sola casas.	
Utque erat, immissis puppim stetit ante capillis,	
Continuitque manum torva regentis iter.	
Et procul in dextram tendens sua brachia ripam	505
Pinea non sano ter pede texta ferit :	
Neve daret saltum properans insistere terrae,	
Vix est Evandri vixque retenta manu.	
'Dique petitorum,' dixit, 'salvete locorum,	
Tuque novos coelo terra datura deos,	510
Fluminaque et fontes, quibus utitur hospita tellus,	
Et nemorum silvae naidumque chori !	
Este bonis avibus visi natoque mihique :	
Ripaque felici tacta sit ista pede.	
Fallor, an hi fient ingentia moenia colles,	515
Juraque ab hac terra caetera terra petet.	
Montibus his olim totus promittitur orbis.	
Quis tantum fati credat habere locum ?	
Et jam Dardaniae tangent haec litora pinus :	
Hic quoque causa novi femina Martis erit	520
Care nepos, Palla, funesta quid induis arma ?	
Indue. Non humili vindice caesus eris.	
Victa tamen vinces eversaue Troia resurges :	
Obruet hostiles ista ruina domos.	
Urite victrices Neptunia Pergama flammae :	525
Num minus hic toto est altior orbe cinis ?	

Tiber, where there was an altar to Pluto and Proserpina, under ground, which was only laid open at the secular games.—503. *Immissis capillis*, more vaticinantium. *Puppim ante*; the preposition placed after the noun by a poetic usage. In prose this occurs principally with the relative pronoun.—504. *Torva*, to paint the appearance of the inspired seeress, furore divino concita. *Regentis iter*, gubernatoris.—506. *Non sano*, insano, *μαρτυρῶν*. *Pinea texta*, navem, as being made of planks of fir-wood crossing one another.—507. *Daret saltum*, saliret. See the note on *Metam.* iii. 599 : Doque leve saltus.—512. *Nemorum silvae*. Nemus is a sacred grove, and nemorum is here a kind of attribute to silvae, as if it were sacrae silvae.—513. *Bonis avibus*, bonis auspiciis.—519. *Dardaniae pinus*. A prophecy of the arrival of Aeneas in Italy.—520. *Femina*, Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus. Aeneas married her after she had been betrothed to Turnus, king of the Rutuli, and hence arose war (novus Mars).—521. *Palla*. Pallas was the son of Evander, and fought on the side of Aeneas against Turnus. He was killed by the latter, and Aeneas revenged his death by killing Turnus in return (non humilis vindex). The vocative in *a*, in words of Greek derivation in -as, -antis, is not according to the Greek form, which would require *an*, but nevertheless occurs repeatedly: so *Atla*, *Metam.* iv. 644; *Peripha*, viii. 400; *Drya*, xii. 296.—525. *Neptunia Pergama*, the walls of which were built by Neptune.—526. *Num*

- Jam pius Aeneas sacra et sacra altera, patrem
 Afferet : Iliacos accipe, Vesta, deos.
 Tempus erit, cum vos orbemque tuebitur idem
 Et fient ipso sacra colente deo. 530
 Et penes Augustos patriae tutela manebit :
 Hanc fas imperii frena tenere domum :
 Inde nepos natusque dei, licet ipse recuset,
 Pondera coelesti mente paterna feret.
 Utque ego perpetuis olim sacrabor in aris, 535
 Sic Augusta novum Julia numen erit.
 Talibus ut dictis nostros descendit in annos,
 Substitit in medios praescia lingua sonos.
 Puppibus egressus latia stetit exul in herba.
 Felix, exilium cui locus ille fuit ! 540
 Nec mora longa fuit. Stabant nova tecta, nec alter
 Montibus Ausoniis Arcade major erat.
 Ecce boves illuc Erytheidas applicat heros
 Emensus longi claviger orbis iter.
 Dumque huic hospitium domus est Tegeaea vagantur 545
 Incustoditae lata per arva boves.

minus, is therefore the less ; that is, is not for all that.—527. *Sacra*, Penates.—528. *Vesta*. The Trojan Penates were kept near the temple of Vesta.—529. *Tuebitur idem*, referring to Julius Caesar as Pontifex Maximus.—530. *Ipsa colente deo*, referring to the deification of Julius Caesar, which took place after his death.—531. *Augustos*, Caesar Augustus and his family.—533. *Nepos natusque dei*, Tiberius, grandson of Julius Caesar, and son of Augustus, although he was in reality only the adopted son. *Licet ipse recuset*. It is well known that, after the death of Augustus, Tiberius hesitated for some time, in appearance, to undertake the government (*pondera paterna feret*). It is evident that this and the following verse must have been inserted by Ovid after his banishment, since they could not have been written before the accession of Tiberius. The name Julia Augusta also was not given to Livia till after the death of Augustus. Her deification is here the work of the poet's own fancy ; it did not take place in reality till the reign of the Emperor Claudius.—538. *Substitit in medios sonos*, a somewhat rare construction of *subsisto*, after the analogy of *desinere* in *aliquam rem*.—540. *Felix—fuit*. This verse also seems to contain an allusion to the poet's own exile, and must therefore also have been inserted in revising the poem.—541. *Nova tecta*. The old city of Evander on the Palatine Hill is called Pallanteum. He is said to have given it this name in memory of his native city in Arcadia.—542. *Montibus Ausoniis*. Ausonius stands here, as frequently with the Roman poets, for Latinus.—543. Story of Hercules and Cacus. Hercules was entertained by Evander on his return from Erythea (afterwards called Gades ; according to others, an island belonging to Gades), from which he drove off the cattle of the three-bodied Geryon.—544. *Claviger*, from *clava*, a club, and *gerere*. In another passage, Janus is called *claviger*, the key-bearer, from *clavis* and *gerere*.—545. *Domus Tegeaea*. See v. 478.—

- Mane erat. Excussus somno Tirynthius hospes
 De numero tauros sensit abesse duos.
 Nulla videt quaerens taciti vestigia furti:
 Traxerat aversos Cacus in antra boves: 550
 Cacus, Aventinae timor atque infamia silvae,
 Non leve finitimis hospitibusque malum.
 Dira viro facies, vires pro corpore, corpus
 Grande, pater monstri Mulciber hujus erat:
 Proque domo longis spelunca recessibus ingens 555
 Abdita, vix ipsis invenienda feris.
 Ora super postes affixaque brachia pendent,
 Squalidaque humanis ossibus albet humus.
 Servata male parte boum Jove natus abibas:
 Mugitum rauco furta dedere sono. 560
 'Accipio revocamen,' ait. Vocemque secutus
 Impia per silvas Victor ad antra venit.
 Ille aditum fracti praestruxerat obice montis:
 Vix juga movissent quinque bis illud opus.
 Nititur hic humeris. Coelum quoque sederat illis: 565
 Et vastum motu collabefactat onus.
 Quod simul eversum est, fragor aethera terruit ipsum
 Ictaque subsedit pondere molis humus.
 Prima movet Cacus collata proelia dextra,
 Remque ferox saxis stipitibusque gerit. 570
 Quis ubi nil agitur, patrias male fortis ad artes
 Confugit et flammam ore sonante vomit.
 Quas quotiens proflat, spirare Typhoea credas,
 Et rapidum Aetnaeo fulgur ab igne jaci.
 Occupat Alcides, adductaque clava trinodis 575
 Ter quater adversi sedit in ore viri.

547. *Excussus somno*, experrectus. *Excitus somno* is the expression used by Livy in the same narrative. *Tirynthius hospes*. Hercules is so called because he was born in Tiryns, a town of Argolis.—551. *Aventinae silvae*. The Aventine is south-west of the other hills of Rome.—552. *Malum* may perhaps contain an allusion to the derivation of Cacus from *kakós*, but it is to be observed that the *a* of Cacus is always long.—554. *Mulciber*, Vulcanus. See *Metam.* ii. 5.—559. *Servata male*, non servata, non recuperata. *Abibas*, jam abiturus eras. *Jove natus*, the nominative for the vocative. So *Fast.* iv. 731: I, pete virginea, populus, suffimen ab ara.—563. *Obice fracti montis*, fragmine montis objecto.—571. *Male*, not sufficiently. *Patrias artes*. His father was Vulcan.—573. *Typhoea*. Typhoeus, son of Gaea and Tartarus, made war on the gods, and was buried by Jupiter under Aetna. Here he still breathes forth flames. *Fast.* iv. 491: Alta jacet vasti super ora Typhoeos Aetne, Cujus anhelatis ignibus ardet humus.—575. *Occupat*, anticipates him, attacks him before he can injure him with the flames.—576. *Sedit*; he struck him with such force as to make, as it were, a fixed seat for

Ille cadit, mixtosque vomit cum sanguine fumos,
 Et lato moriens pectore plangit humum.
 Immolat ex illis taurum tibi, Jupiter, unum
 Victor et Evandrum ruricolae vocat : 580
 Constituitque sibi quae Maxima dicitur, aram
 Hic, ubi pars urbis de bove nomen habet.
 Nec tacet Evandri mater prope tempus adesse,
 Hercule quo tellus sit satis usa suo.
 At felix vates ut dis gratissima vixit, 585
 Possidet hunc Jani sic dea mense diem.

the club. — 581. *Quae Maxima dicitur, aram.* The Ara Maxima, dedicated to Hercules, was in the Forum Boarium (*ubi pars urbis de bove nomen habet*), near the Tiber. — 586. *Sic dea*, Carmenta was also deified, and this day (11th January) is dedicated to her worship.

~~~~~

## FASTORUM LIB. II.

### ARION.

ARION, like Alcaeus and Sappho, belongs to the number of the famous Lesbian poets. He was born at Methymna in the island of Lesbos, lived about the year 600 B.C., and was considered as the inventor of the dithyrambus.

Quod mare non novit, quae nescit Ariona tellus?  
 Carmine currentes ille tenebat aquas.  
 Saepe sequens agnam lupus est a voce retentus, 85  
 Saepe avidum fugiens restitit agna lupum.  
 Saepe canes leporesque umbra jacuere sub una  
 Et stetit in saxo proxima cerva leae.  
 Et sine lite loquax cum Palladis alite cornix  
 Sedit, et accipitri juncta columba fuit. 90  
 Cynthia saepe tuis furtur, vocalis Arion,  
 Tamquam fraternis obstupuisse modis.  
 Nomen Arionium Siculas impleverat urbes,  
 Captaque erat lyricis Ausonis ora sonis.

89. *Cum Palladis alite cornix.* The enmity between the crow and the owl is frequently noticed by the ancients. The owl shuns the light of day, and thus stands in the strongest opposition to the chattering crow.—91. *Cynthia*, Diana: from Cynthus, a mountain in Delos, where she and Apollo (hence *fraternis modis*, v. 92) were born.—93. *Nomen Arionium*, an adjective, as frequently in Latin, where in modern languages we should have the genitive of the noun. *Siculas urbes*, urbes Siciliae.—94. *Lyricis sonis*, for the Lesbian poets are all lyric. *Ausonis ora*, the coast of Italy, so called from the Ausonians, the ancient inhabitants of Italy. The same nation

- Inde domum repetens puppim conscendit Arion 95  
 Atque ita quaesitas arte ferebat opes.  
 Forsitan, infelix, ventos undamque timebas :  
 At tibi nave tua tutius aequor erat.  
 Namque gubernator dstricto constitit ense,  
 Caeteraque armata conscia turba manu. 100  
 'Quid tibi cum gladio? dubiam rege, navita, puppim,  
 Non haec sunt digitis arma tenenda tuis.'  
 Ille metu pavidus, 'mortem non deprecor,' inquit :  
 'Sed liceat sumpta pauca referre lyra.'  
 Dant veniam ridentque moram. Capit ille coronam, 105  
 Quae possit crines, Phoebe, decere tuos.  
 Induerat Tyrio bis tinctam murice pallam :  
 Reddidit icta suos pollice chorda sonos,  
 Flebilibus numeris veluti canentia dura  
 Trajectus penna tempora cantat olor. 110  
 Protinus in medias ornatus desilit undas.  
 Spargitur impulsa caerula puppis aqua.  
 Inde, fide majus, tergo delphina recurvo  
 Se memorant oneri supposuisse novo.  
 Ille sedens citharamque tenet, pretiumque vehendi 115  
 Cantat et aequoreas carmine mulcet aquas.  
 Di pia facta vident. Astris delphina recepit  
 Jupiter, et stellas jussit habere novem.

sometimes occurs under the name of the Oscans and other names. The termination *is* is Greek (*Ἀχαιΐς*), and is occasionally used by the Roman poets; so *Italīs*, *Sarmatis*, &c.—96. *Ita quaesitas*, quas ita quaesiverat et adeptus erat. *Ita*; that is, peregrinando per Siciliam et Italiam.—101. *Quid tibi cum gladio?* address of the poet to the pilot. *Dubiam*, an epitheton perpetuum of ships, *rocking*, without particular reference to the present ship. *Puppim*, navem.—107. *Pallam*, a long robe with a train. *Tyrio murice*. The Tyrians were celebrated in antiquity for their purple dye. *Murex*; properly, the purple shell-fish; here, as frequently, for purple.—108. *Suos sonos*, the tones peculiar to it.—109. *Canentia tempora*, alba, candida tempora. *Dura penna*, dura sagitta, because the arrows were feathered.—112. *Impulsa aqua*, the water dashed up by his fall.—113. *Fide majus*. See *Metam.* iii. 106.—115. *Pretiumque vehendi Cantat*; that is, his song serves as a reward to the dolphin for carrying him.

#### EXPEDITION OF THE FABII.

THE slaughter of the Fabii on the Cremera is an event which at an early period was embellished by the fancy of the poets. Rome is engaged in a war with Veii: the event falls in the year 477 *a.c.*

Idibus agrestis fumant altaria Fauni,  
 Hic ubi discretas insula rumpit aquas.

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Haec fuit illa dies, in qua Veientibus arvis     | 195 |
| Ter centum Fabii ter cecidere duo.               |     |
| Una domus vires et onus susceperat urbis.        |     |
| Sumunt gentiles arma professa manus.             |     |
| Egreditur castris miles generosus ab isdem,      |     |
| E quis dux fieri quilibet aptus erat :           | 200 |
| Carmentis portae dextro est via proxima Jano.    |     |
| Ire per hanc noli, quisquis es. Omen habet.      |     |
| Ut celeri passu Cremeram tetigere rapacem :      |     |
| Turbidus hibernis ille fluebat aquis :           |     |
| Castra loco ponunt. Destructis ensibus ipsi      | 205 |
| Tyrrhenum valido Marte per agmen eunt,           |     |
| Non aliter, quam cum Libyca de rupe leones       |     |
| Invadunt sparsos lata per arva greges.           |     |
| Diffugiunt hostes inhonestaque vulnera tergo     |     |
| Accipiunt : Tusco sanguine terra rubet.          | 210 |
| Sic iterum, sic saepe cadunt. Ubi vincere aperte |     |
| Non datur, insidias armaque tecta parant.        |     |

195. *Haec fuit illa dies.* Ovid here departs from all the authorities that are extant : according to them the defeat took place in the middle of summer, xv. Kal. Sext. (18th July). — 197. *Vires et onus susceperat urbis*, one gens had undertaken the duties (onus) and the defence (vires) of the city. — 198. *Gentiles manus*, the troops belonging to one gens. It has been justly observed that a single gens could not possibly have contained 306 men capable of bearing arms, for otherwise the population of Rome must have already risen to an incredible height. According to the story, there was a regular settlement at the Cremera, including, as we must conceive it, the wives and children of the Fabii. Several thousands of clients belonging to the Gens Fabia are said also to have followed them. *Arma professa*, an unusual expression ; *professus* is here passive, *arma quae professi erant sumere*, to which they had bound themselves. — 199. *Castris ab isdem*, ex eadem domo vel gente. *Miles*, here used collectively. — 200. *Aptus*, with the infinitive, instead of ut, or ad with the gerund, a Greek construction. So v. 214. — 201. *Carmentis portae*, portae Carmentalis, between the Capitoline and Quirinal Mount, *Dextro Jano*. The Roman gates had two arches, called Janus ; the people went out by the right, and came in by the left. The Fabii had gone out by the right arch, because the road was nearest it (via proxima), but the calamity which befell them brought a curse on it ; and even in the time of Ovid the Romans were not fond of going through it (omen habet), but preferred even a less direct way. — 203. *Cremeram rapacem*, a small stream in the neighbourhood of Veii. — 205. *Castra loco ponunt*, they pitch their camp in a place from which they may harass the enemy. — 206. *Tyrrhenum per agmen eunt*. Tyrrhenian is used here, as generally by the Roman poets, for Etruscan, for Veii was an Etruscan city. *Valido Marte*, fortiter, acriter. — 209. *Inhonestaque vulnera tergo*. Wounds in the back are evidences of flight. Thus Ajax says on the contrary, *Metam. xii. 262* : Sunt et mihi vulnera, cives, *Ipsa pulchra loco*. — 212. *Non datur, non conceditur, non possunt*. *Armaque tecta*, the same as

- Campus erat. Campi claudebant ultima colles  
 Silvaeque montanas occulere apta feras.  
 In medio paucos armentaque rara relinquunt, 215  
 Caetera virgultis abdita turba latet.  
 Ecce velut torrens undis pluvialibus auctus,  
 Aut nive, quae zephyro victa tepente fluit,  
 Per sata perque vias fertur, nec ut ante solebat,  
 Riparum clausas margine finit aquas : 220  
 Sic Fabii vallem latis discursibus implent,  
 Quodque vident, sternunt. Nec metus alter inest.  
 Quo ruitis, generosa domus ? male creditis hosti.  
 Simplex nobilitas, perfida tela cave.  
 Fraude perit virtus. In apertos undique campos 225  
 Prosiliunt hostes et latus omne tenent.  
 Quid faciant pauci contra tot milia fortes,  
 Quidve, quod in misero tempore restet, habent ?  
 Sicut aper longe silvis Laurentibus actus  
 Fulmineo celeres dissipat ore canes, 230  
 Mox tamen ipse perit : sic non moriuntur inulti,  
 Vulneraque alterna dantque feruntque manu.  
 Una dies Fabios ad bellum miserat omnes :  
 Ad bellum missos perdidit una dies.  
 Ut tamen Herculeae superessent semina gentis, 235  
 Credibile est ipsos consuluisse deos.  
 Nam puer impubes et adhuc non utilis armis  
 Unus de Fabia gente relictus erat :  
 Scilicet ut posses olim tu, Maxime, nasci,  
 Cui res cunctando restituenda foret. 240

*insidias*.—213. *Campi ultima*, campi marginem, fines.—218. *Zephyro*. The west wind in Italy marks the approach of spring.—223. *Male*, unwisely, to your loss.—224. *Simplex*, not in a bad sense ; but : open, unsuspicious.—229. *Silvis Laurentibus*. Laurentum, a city of Latium, the neighbourhood of which was infested with boars.—230. *Fulmineo ore*. See *Metam.* i. 305.—235. *Herculeae gentis*. The Gens Fabia traced its descent to Hercules and a daughter of Evander.—237. *Non utilis*, non adhibendus, not serviceable.—239. *Maxime*. Q. Fabius Maximus, who, in the second Punic War, was the first to oppose Hannibal with success.—240. *Cui res—foret*, with obvious allusion to the verse of Ennius on this same Fabius, whence he was called Cunctator : Unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem.



## ROMULUS AND REMUS.

- SILVIA vestalis coelestia semina partu  
 Ediderat patruo regna tenente suo.  
 Is jubet auferri parvos et in amne necari.  
 Quid facis? Ex istis Romulus alter erit.  
 Jussa recusantes peragunt lacrimosa ministri, 385  
 Flent tamen, et geminos in loca jussa ferunt.  
 Albula, quem Tiberim mersus Tiberinus in undis  
 Reddidit, hibernis forte tumebat aquis.  
 Hic, ubi nunc fora sunt, lintres errare videres,  
 Quaque jacent valles, Maxime circe, tuae. 390  
 Huc ubi venerunt, neque enim procedere possunt  
 Longius, ex illis unus et alter ait:  
 'At quam sunt similes, at quam formosus uterque!  
 Plus tamen ex illis iste vigoris habet.  
 Si genus arguitur vultu, nisi fallit imago, 395  
 Nescio quem e vobis suspicor esse deum:  
 At si quis vestrae deus esset originis auctor,  
 In tam praecipiti tempore ferret opem.  
 Ferret opem certe, si non ope mater egeret,  
 Quae facta est uno mater et orba die. 400  
 Nata simul, moritura simul, simul ite sub undas  
 Corpora.' Desierat deposuitque sinu.  
 Vagierunt ambo pariter. Sensisse putares.

381. *Silvia*, the Italian name of the mother of Romulus and Remus, also called Rea Silvia. *Vestalis*, sc. Virgo, priestess of Vesta. The worship of Vesta belonged to the primitive religion of Italy. It is here presumed to have existed even before the building of Rome. *Coelestia semina*, as sons of Mars.—382. *Patruo suo*, Amulio, who had dethroned her father Numitor.—385. *Recusantes*, inviti.—386. *Loca jussa*. See *Metam.* vi. 163.—387. *Albula*, name of the Tiber in the earliest times. The name Tiberis was derived, according to the text, from King Tiberinus, who was drowned in the river.—389. *Fora*, the different forums at Rome—Forum Romanum, Boarium, Suarium, &c.—393. *At*, expression of wonder.—395. *Arguitur*, proditur, indicatur.—396. *Nescio quem e vobis*, allusion to the subsequent deification of Romulus.—398. *Praecipiti*, periculoso. The preposition *in* is added, because *tempus* has not here the simple meaning of time, but is equivalent to *discrimen*, *periculum*; in this sense *tempus* may be used with the preposition in prose also.—399. Rea Silvia was thrown into the Anio, or, according to others, into the Tiber, but was rescued by Mars, and married to the river-god. This is alluded to in the verse before us.—402. *Sinu* is the fold of the cloak between the breast and arm, which served as a pocket.—403. *Vagierunt*. The termination *-erunt* of the perfect indicative is often used by the poets with the penult short. *Gram.* § 141, 3. *Sensisse putares*, one would have supposed

|                                                           |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Hi redeunt udis in sua tecta genis.                       |     |
| Sustinet impositos summa cavus alveus unda.               | 405 |
| Heu, quantum fati parva tabella tulit !                   |     |
| Alveus in limo silvis appulsus opacis                     |     |
| Paulatim fluvio deficiente sedet.                         |     |
| Arbor erat. Remanent vestigia, quaeque vocatur            |     |
| Rumina nunc ficus, Romula ficus erat.                     | 410 |
| Venit ad expositos, mirum, lupa feta gemellos.            |     |
| Quis credat pueris non nocuisse feram ?                   |     |
| Non nocuisse parum est, prodest quoque. Quos lupa nutrit, |     |
| Perdere cognatae sustinuerunt manus.                      |     |
| Constitit et cauda teneris blanditur alumnis,             | 415 |
| Et fingit lingua corpora bina sua.                        |     |
| Marte satos scires. Timor absfuit, ubera ducunt           |     |
| Nec sibi promissi lactis aluntur ope.                     |     |
| Illa loco nomen fecit. Locus ipse lupercis.               |     |
| Magna dati nutrix praemia lactis habet.                   | 420 |

they understood their situation. — 404. *Hi*, the ministri, v. 385. — 405. *Alveus*, any hollow vessel; in the next line it is called *tabella*; we must therefore imagine some kind of concave board, perhaps the trunk of a tree. — 410. *Rumina nunc ficus*, the ficus Ruminalis, a fig-tree which was planted on the spot in memory of the deliverance of Romulus and Remus, and is said to have stood more than eight hundred years, till it was destroyed in the conflagration of Nero.

#### DEIFICATION OF ROMULUS.

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| PROXIMA lux vacua est. At tertia dicta Quirino.  |     |
| Qui tenet hoc nomen, Romulus ante fuit.          |     |
| Sive quod hasta curis priscis est dicta Sabinis, | 475 |
| Bellicus a telo venit in astra deus :            |     |
| Sive suo regi nomen posuere Quirites :           |     |
| Seu quia Romanis junxerat ille Cures.            |     |
| Nam pater armipotens postquam nova moenia vidit, |     |

473. *Proxima lux*; namely, after the festival of the Lupercalia, which was held xv. Kal. Mart. (15th February). *At tertia*, xiii. Kal. Mart. (17th February). — 475. The different suppositions of the ancients are here given with regard to the derivation of the name Quirinus: 1st, from *curis* or *quiris*, which in the Sabine dialect meant a spear; 2d, from *Quirites*, which can only be true to the extent that both were derived from a common root; 3d, from *Cures*, the ancient capital of the Sabines. In recent times, a fourth derivation has been proposed by Niebuhr, who takes Quirium to be the original name of the ancient Sabine city on the Quirinal Mount. — 476. *A telo*, direct from arms. — 479. *Pater armi-*

|                                                    |     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Multaque Romulea bella peracta manu,               | 480 |
| ‘Jupiter,’ inquit, ‘habet Romana potentia vires:   |     |
| Sanguinis officio non eget illa mei.               |     |
| Redde patri natum. Quamvis intercidit alter,       |     |
| Pro se proque Remo qui mihi restat, erit.          |     |
| Unus erit, quem tu tolles in caerula coeli,        | 485 |
| Tu mihi dixisti. Sint rata dicta Jovis.’           |     |
| Jupiter annuerat. Nutu tremefactus uterque         |     |
| Est polus et coeli pondera sensit Atlas.           |     |
| Est locus, antiqui Capreae dixere paludem.         |     |
| Forte tuis illic, Romule, jura dabas.              | 490 |
| Sol fugit et remouent subeuntia nubila coelum,     |     |
| Et gravis effusis decedit imber aquis.             |     |
| Hinc tonat, hinc missis abruptitur ignibus aether. |     |
| Fit fuga. Rex patriis astra petebat equis.         |     |
| Luctus erat, falsaeque patres in crimine caedis :- | 495 |
| Haesissetque animis forsitan illa fides.           |     |
| Sed Proculus Longa veniebat Julius Alba,           |     |
| Lunaque surgebat nec facis usus erat,              |     |
| Cum subito motu nubes tremuere sinistrae :         |     |
| Retulit ille gradus horrueruntque comae.           | 500 |
| Pulcher et humano major trabeaque decorus          |     |
| Romulus in media visus adesse via,                 |     |
| Et dixisse simul : ‘Prohibe lugere Quirites,       |     |
| Nec violent lacrimis numina nostra suis.           |     |
| Thura ferant placentque novum pia turba Quirinum,  | 505 |
| Et patrias artes militiamque colant.’              |     |
| Jussit. Et in tenues oculis evanuit auras.         |     |

*potens*, Mars, the father of Romulus.—482. *Sanguinis mei*, filii mei.—485. *Unus erit—coeli*, a verse taken from Ennius, as *Metam.* xiv. 814.—488. *Coeli pondera sensit Atlas*. Heaven was shaken, and Atlas felt the weight of it more being put in motion, than when at rest.—489. *Capreae paludem*, the name of a place in the Campus Martius.—490. *Jura dabas*, were giving orders.—491. *Sol fugit*. At the death, and according to some at the birth of Romulus, an eclipse of the sun was believed to have taken place.—493. *Abruptitur*, scinditur.—494. *Patriis equis*, Martis equis. Mars, like the Greek heroes, has a chariot from which he fights.—495. *Patres*, Senatus. *Falsaeque in crimine caedis*, Enallage Epitheti for falso in crimine caedis.—496. *Illa fides*, illa opinio vel suspicio.—497. *Julius Proculus* is mentioned as one of those who accompanied Romulus from Alba, and founded the new city.—499. *Sinistrae*. The augurs among the Romans stood with the face to the south: omens to the left were therefore those which appeared in the east, and as these were considered favourable, *sinister* is often used for favourable.—500. *Horruerunt*. For the quantity of the *e*, see above, *Fast.* ii. 403.—501. *Trabea*, a robe of state, to distinguish the king, &c.—506. *Patrias artes*, artes Martis vel belli.—507. *Oculis* is here the dative: for the eyes.—

Convocat hic populos, jussaque verba refert.  
 Tempia deo fiunt. Collis quoque dictus ab illo est :  
 Et referunt certi sacra paterna dies.

510

508. *Populos*, Romanos et Sabinos.—509. *Collis*, sc. Quirinalis : it is called *Collis* by pre-eminence, hence *porta Collina*.

THE CONQUEST OF GABII.

Ultima Tarquinius Romanae gentis habebat 685  
 Regna, vir injustus, fortis ad arma tamen.  
 Ceperat hic alias, alias everterat urbes,  
 Et Gabios turpi fecerat arte suos.  
 Namque trium minimus, proles manifesta Superbi  
 In medios hostes nocte silente venit. 690  
 Nudarant gladios. 'Occidite,' dixit, 'inernem :  
 Hoc cupiant fratres Tarquiniusque pater,  
 Qui mea crudeli laceravit verbere terga.'  
 Dicere ut haec posset, verbera passus erat.  
 Luna fuit. Spectant juvenum, gladiosque recondunt, 695  
 Tergaque deducta veste notata vident :  
 Flent quoque, et ut secum tueatur bella, pracantur.  
 Callidus ignaris annuit ille viris.  
 Jamque potens misso genitorem appellat amico,  
 Perdendi Gabios quod sibi monstret iter. 700  
 Hortus odoratis suberat cultissimus herbis,  
 Sectus humum rivo lene sonantis aquae.  
 Illic Tarquinius mandata latentia nati  
 Accipit, et virga lilia summa metit.  
 Nuntius ut rediit decussaque lilia dixit, 705  
 Filius, 'agnosco jussa parentis,' ait.  
 Nec mora. Principibus caesis ex urbe Gabina  
 Traduntur ducibus moenia nuda suis.

688. *Gabii*, a Latin town of some consequence near Rome.—689. *Proles manifesta Superbi*, simillimus moribus patris. It was Sextus Tarquinius.—697. *Ut secum tueatur bella*, ut se bello juvet.—698. *Ignaris*, who did not know him, who did not know what they were doing.—700. *Quod sibi monstret iter*, what would make him acquainted with the way and means.—702. *Lene sonantes*. The neuter of the adjective for the adverb, as frequently with the poets.—703. *Mandata latentia*, mandata arcana.—708. *Ducibus nuda suis*, ducibus nudata vel privata suis.

## THE VIRTUE OF LUCRETIA.

THIS narrative is immediately connected with the preceding. The first incidents, as not belonging to the aim of the poet, are quite briefly noticed, so that we should have some difficulty in understanding them, were we not acquainted with the history from other sources.

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Ecce, nefas visu, mediis altaribus anguis        |     |
| Exit et extinctis ignibus exta rapit.            | 710 |
| Consulitur Phoebus. Sors est ita reddita, 'matri |     |
| Qui dederit princeps oscula, victor erit.'       |     |
| Oscula quisque suae matri properata tulerunt     |     |
| Non intellecto, credula turba, deo.              |     |
| Brutus erat stulti sapiens imitator, ut esset    | 715 |
| Tutus ab insidiis, dire Superbe, tuis.           |     |
| Ille jacens pronus matri dedit oscula terrae :   |     |
| Creditur offenso procubuisse pede.               |     |
| Cingitur interea Romanis Ardea signis,           |     |
| Et patitur lentas obsidione moras.               | 720 |
| Dum vacat et metuunt hostes committere pugnam,   |     |
| Luditur in castris, otia miles agit.             |     |
| Tarquinius juvenis socios dapibusque meroque     |     |
| Accipit. Ex illis rege creatus ait :             |     |
| 'Dum nos difficilis pigro tenet Ardea bello      | 725 |
| Nec sinit ad patrios arma referre deos,          |     |
| Ecquid in officio torus est socialis, et ecquid  |     |
| Conjugibus nostris mutua cura sumus ?'           |     |

---

709. *Nefas visu*, male auspicatum. The evil omen consisted in three different things.—1. The appearance of the snake itself; 2. Its carrying off the sacrifice; 3. The extinction of the fire.—711. *Consulitur Phoebus*; that is, the Delphic oracle, to which Tarquin sent his two sons along with L. Junius Brutus, his nephew.—712. *Victor erit* does not refer to any actual victory, but to the obtaining of the government of Rome, for the youths had consulted the oracle with regard to this also.—715. *Stulti sapiens imitator*, the wise imitator of a fool, according to the well-known story, which perhaps owes its origin to the name *Brutus*.—719. *Ardea*, the chief town of the Rutuli.—720. *Patitur*, an unusual expression; the subject is *Ardea*; the city suffers tedious delay in consequence of a siege, whereas it is properly the conquest that is delayed, or, we may also say, the siege is protracted.—721. *Vacat*, otium est, as v. 722: *otia miles agit*.—724. *Accipit*, entertains.—725. *Pigro*, without action. *Difficilis*, ad quam accessus non facilis est.—726. *Ad patrios deos*, ad Penates nostros.—727. *Socialis*, conjugalis, a use of the word which seems peculiar to Ovid. *Torus socialis* is simply a periphrasis for conjugium, and that again must be taken for the concrete conjux.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Quisque suam laudat. Studiis certamina crescunt,<br>Et fervent multo linguaque corque mero.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 730        |
| Surgit cui dederat clarum Collatia nomen :<br>'Non opus est verbis, credite rebus,' ait :<br>'Nox superest. Tollamur equis, urbemque petamus.'<br>Dicta placent, frenis impediuntur equi.<br>Pertulerant dominos. Regalia protinus illi<br>Tecta petunt. Custos in fore nullus erat.<br>Ecce nurum regis fuis per colla coronis<br>Inveniunt posito pervigilare mero.<br>Inde cito passu petitur Lucretia. Nebat,<br>Ante torum calathi lanaque mollis erant.                         | 740        |
| Lumen ad exiguum famulae data pensa trahebant,<br>Inter quas tenui sic ait ipsa sono :<br>'Mittenda est domino, nunc, nunc properate, puellae,<br>Quam primum nostra facta lacerna manu.<br>Quid tamen auditis ? nam plura audire potestis :<br>Quantum de bello dicitur esse super ?<br>Postmodo victa cades, melioribus, Ardea, restas :<br>Improba, quae nostros cogis abesse viros.<br>Sint tantum reduces ! sed enim temerarius ille<br>Est meus, et stricto qualibet ense ruit. | 745        |
| Mens abit et morior, quotiens pugnantis imago<br>Me subit, et gelidum pectora frigus habet.<br>Desinit in lacrimas inceptaque fila remisit,<br>In gremio vultum deposuitque suo.<br>Hoc ipsum decuit, lacrimae decuere pudicae,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 750<br>755 |

- \* —729. *Quisque suam laudat.* The general rule is, that the reflective pronoun must be placed before quisque, but Ovid does not always observe this rule. So above, v. 713: *Quisque suae matri; Trist.* iii. 4, 64: *Dicere quos cupio nomine quemque suo.* Occasional examples of this position are to be found in prose also, in Cicero and Livy.—731. *Surgit—nomen,* Collatinus, from Collatia, a Sabine town near Rome.—733. *Nox superest,* the night still remains, is still before us.—734. *Frenis impediuntur equi,* frena adduntur equis.—736. *Custos,* janitor. Noble ladies had a porter stationed at the door to prevent any one from entering without a right.—738. *Posito mero,* apposito. Women were forbidden to drink wine in peace also.—747. *Excess* is here heightened by the circumstance that it was *merum*, unmixed wine. *Pervigilare,* of course an evidence of an irregular life.—742. *Tenui sono,* a sign of womanliness and modesty.—744. *Lacerna,* in early times a military cloak, afterwards worn in peace also.—747. *Postmodo—restas,* you will by and by have to fall, for you are opposing those who are braver than you. *Restare,* for resistere, a rare use. So Prop.: *Dum pugnant Danaï, dum restat barbarus Hector.* In this sense the word occurs once or twice in Livy.—748. *Improba,* because it does that which, according to Lucretia's idea, it ought not to do.—751. *Mens abit.* So *Amor.* iii. 14, 37: *Mens abit et morior—Perque meos artus frigida gutta fluit.*—752. *Me subit,* cogi-

Et facies animo dignaque parque fuit.  
 'Pone metum, venio,' conjunx ait. Illa revixit  
 Deque viri collo dulce pendit onus.

tationem meam subit.—756. *Et facies—fuit*, her sorrow was not pretended.

~~~~~

FASTORUM LIB. III.

UNION OF THE ROMANS AND SABINES TO ONE NATION.

THE poet proposes to give an account of the origin of the *Matronalia*; a festival celebrated by the Roman matrons on the 1st of March, in commemoration of the union of the Romans and Sabines.

'Si licet occultos monitus audire deorum
 Vatibus, ut certe fama licere putat,
 Cum sis officiis, Gradive, virilibus aptus,
 Dic mihi, matronae cur tua festa colant.' 170
 Sic ego. Sic posita dixit mihi casside Mavors,
 Sed tamen in dextra missilis hasta fuit.
 'Nunc primum studiis pacis deus utilis armis
 Advocor, et gressus in nova castra fero.
 Nec piget incepti, juvat hac quoque parte morari, 175
 Hoc solam ne se posse Minerva putet.
 Disce, Latinorum vates operose dierum,
 Quod petis, et memori pectore dicta nota.
 Parva fuit, si prima velis elementa referre,
 Roma; sed in parva spes tamen hujus erat. 180
 Moenia jam stabant populis angusta futuris,
 Credita sed turbae tunc nimis ampla suae.

169. *Gradive*, an epithet of Mars, of doubtful derivation. Even the quantity of the first syllable varies: here it is long; *Metam.* vi. 427 it is short: *fōrtē Grādīvō*. *Cum sis officiis virilibus aptus*, since you should properly be worshipped only by men.—171-2. At the beginning of this book, the poet invokes Mars thus: *Bellice depositis clipeo paulisper et hasta Mars, ades et nitidas casside solve comas*. Here, however, he retains his spear.—173. *Nunc primum*. I am now for the first time summoned by thee to another occupation, *deus utilis armis*, qui alias armis militaribus studeo. *Utilis* is therefore equivalent to *idoneus*.—179. *Si velis—referre*, sc. me, an omission which we have repeatedly remarked. *Elementa*, origines, incunabula.—180. *Hujus*, sc. urbis qualis nunc est.—181.

- Quae fuerit nostri si quaeris regia nati,
 Aspice de canna straminibusque domum.
 In stipula placidi carpebat munera somni, 185
 Et tamen ex illo venit in astra toro.
 Jamque loco majus Romanus nomen habebat,
 Nec conjunx illi, nec socer ullus erat.
 Spernebant generos inopes vicinia dives
 Et male credebar sanguinis auctor ego. 190
 In stabulis habitasse et oves pavisse nocebat,
 Jugeraque inculti pauca tenere soli.
 Cum pare quaeque suo coeunt volucresque feraeque,
 Atque aliquam, de qua procreet, anguis habet :
 Extremis dantur connubia gentibus. At quae 195
 Romano vellet nubere, nulla fuit.
 Indolui patriamque dedi tibi, Romule, mentem :
 'Tolle preces,' dixi. 'Quod petis, arma dabunt :
 Festa para Conso.' Consus tibi caetera dicet,
 Illa facta die, dum sua sacra canes. 200
 Intumueres Cures et quos dolor attigit idem.
 Tum primum generis intulit arma socer.
 Jamque fere raptae matrum quoque nomen habebant,
 Tractaque erant longa bella propinqua mora :
 Conveniunt nuptae dictam Junonis in aedem, 205
 Quas inter mea sic est nurus orsa loqui :

Angusta, too narrow. See *Metam.* ii. 161.—183. *Nostri nati*, Romuli.—184. *Aspice—domum*. See i. 199.—185. *In stipula*. Compare i. 205.—188. *Conjunx*, older form for *conjux*. The word is derived from *jungere*.—190. *Male credebar*. Male, with suspicion, scarcely.—193. *Quaeque suo*. See *Fast.* ii. 729.—195. *Extremis—gentibus*. Ovid here transfers to primitive times the circumstances of his own age. Connubium, the right of intermarriage between two nations without loss of privileges, was extended by Augustus to all Italy and to a few places out of Italy. The sense of *extremis gentibus* must therefore be greatly restricted.—197. *Patriamque mentem*, mentem qualem ego habeo.—199. *Conso*. The ancients differ as to this god. Livy calls him Neptunus equester; Cicero, consiliorum secretorum deus; that is, Neptunus laticum rex et rerum conditarum. *Consus tibi caetera dicet*. These words are again addressed to the poet, and refer him to Consus for further information as to what took place on that day. The festival of Consus was in the month of August; and as we have only the first six books of the *Fasti*, we do not possess the account referred to.—200. *Sacra sua*, ejus sacra. Compare *Metam.* xv. 750. *Fast.* vi. 601: Ipse (Servius) sub Esquilii ubi erat sua regia caesus.—201. *Quos dolor attigit idem*, according to the historians, the Caeninenses, Crustumini, and Antemnates.—202. *Tum primum generis—socer*, perhaps with allusion to Caesar and Pompey.—204. *Longa mora*, three years, according to the account.—205. *Dictam in aedem*, to the temple they had agreed upon.—206. *Mea nurus*, the wife of Romulus.

- 'O pariter raptae, quoniam hoc commune tenemus,
 Non ultra lente possumus esse piae.
 Stant acies. Sed utra di sint pro parte rogandi,
 Eligite. Hinc conjunx, hinc pater arma tenet. 210
 Quaerendum est, viduae fieri malimus, an orbae.
 Consilium vobis forte piumque dabo.'
 Consilium dederat. Parent, crinemque resolvunt,
 Maestaque funerea corpora veste tegunt.
 Jam steterant acies ferro mortique paratae : 215
 Jam lituus pugnae signa daturus erat :
 Cum raptae veniunt inter patresque virosque,
 Inque sinu natos, pignora cara, tenent.
 Ut medium campi scissis tetigere capillis,
 In terram posito procubuere genu. 220
 Et quasi sentirent, blando clamore nepotes
 Tendebant ad avos brachia parva suos.
 Qui poterat, clamabat avum tum denique visum :
 Et qui vix poterat, posse coactus erat.
 Tela viris animique cadunt, gladiisque remotis 225
 Dant soceri generis accipiuntque manus.
 Laudatasque tenent natas, scutoque nepotem
 Fert avus. Hic scuti dulcior usus erat.
 Inde diem, quae prima, meas celebrare kalendas
 Oebaliae matres non leve munus habent.' 230

Hersilia.—208. *Non ultra—piae*, we can no longer be tardy or inactive in showing our love ; that is, we must now act.—213. *Crinemque resolvunt*. Dishevelled hair is always a token of sorrow.—217. *Virosque*, conjuges, as femina for marita.—225. *Animi*, warlike spirit, disposition to continue the fight.—227. *Tenent*, amplexantur.—230. *Oebaliae matres*. Oebalus was an ancient king of Sparta ; and as the Sabines were supposed to be descended from the Spartans, Oebaliae is equivalent to Sabinae.

THE SALII.

- Quis mihi nunc dicet, quare coelestia Martis
 Arma ferant salii Mamuriumque canant ? 260
 Nympha, mone nemori stagnoque operata Dianae :
 Nympha, Numae conjunx, ad tua sacra veni.
 Vallis Aricinae silva praecinctus opaca

261. *Nympha—Numae conjunx*. Egeria. *Operata*. Operari is used particularly in reference to religious matters : Egeria devoted her service to the grove and lake of Diana Aricina. — 262. *Ad tua sacra*, ad expositionem sacrorum tuorum. — 263. *Vallis Aricinae*. Aricia

- Est lacus antiqua religione sacèr.
 Hic latet Hippolytus furiis direptus equorum, 265
 Unde nemus nullis illud aditur equis.
 Licia dependent longas velantia sepes,
 Et posita est meritae multa tabella deae.
 Saepe potens voti frontem redimita coronis
 Femina lucentes portat ab urbe faces. 270
 Regna tenent fortesque manu pedibusque fugaces,
 Et perit exemplo postmodo quisque suo.
 Defluit incerto lapidosus murmure rivus:
 Saepe, sed exiguis haustibus inde bibi.
 Egeria est quae praebet aquas, dea grata Camenis. 275
 Illa Numae conjunx consiliumque fuit.
 Principio nimium promptos ad bella Quirites
 Molliri placuit jure deumque metu.
 Inde datae leges, ne firmior omnia posset,
 Coeptaque sunt pure tradita sacra coli. 280
 Exnuitur feritas, armisque potentius aequum est,
 Et cum cive pudet conseruisse manus.
 Atque aliquis, modo trux, visa jam vertitur ara,
 Vinaque dat tepidis farraque salsa focis.

was a town in Latium, at the foot of the Alban Mount, noted for the worship of Diana. — 265. *Furiis direptus equorum*, a translation of the name Hippolytus. He was torn in pieces by his own horses, which were frightened at a bull which Neptune caused to rise from the sea on purpose. Aesculapius, however, restored him to life; and Diana, who was favourably inclined to him, hid him in the fountain of the Arician grove under the name of Virbius. — 268. *Multa tabella*, multa tabellae, so called votive-tablets, hung up in gratitude for some favour bestowed by the divinity: they were hung by fillets or garlands. — 269. *Potens voti*, compos voti. — 271. *Regna tenent*. The priest in the Arician grove was called rex Nemorensis; he was always a fugitive slave (pedibusque fugaces); and it was requisite that he should surpass the existing priest in strength (fortesque manu): he then took possession of his office, and held it till he in turn should have to give place to a stronger. Hence *perit exemplo suo*, falls in the same way as he had caused his predecessor to fall. — 273. *Defluit*. A connection was supposed to exist between it and the fountain at the foot of the Aventine Hill, into which Egeria dissolved away after the death of Numa, and to which healing virtue was ascribed. Hence perhaps *saepe inde bibi*; perhaps also, however, because Egeria was *dea grata Camenis*. — 274. *Exiguis haustibus*. Probably the water had a powerful effect, and could only be drunk of in small quantities. Perhaps also we may suppose that the fountain had an inspiring power, and that large draughts of it would therefore make a great poet. In this case *exiguis haustibus* is an expression of modesty. — 279. *Ne firmior omnia posset*, that the stronger might not, as hitherto, prevail in all things; that might should not be right. — 280. *Pure*, pie, with pure heart and with pure body. — 283. *Vertitur, mutatur*. — 284. *Vinaque*

Ecce deum genitor rutilas per nubila flammās	285
Spargit, et effusis aethera siccāt aquis.	
Non alias missi cecidere frequentius ignes.	
Rex pavet, et vulgi pectora terror habet,	
Cui dea, 'Ne nimium terrere; piabile fulmen	
Est,' ait, 'et saevi flectitur ira Jovis.	290
Sed poterunt ritum Picus Faunusque piandi	
Tradere, Romani numen uterque soli.	
Nec sine vi tradent. Adhibe tu vincula captis.'	
Atque ita qua possint edidit arte capi.	
Lucus Aventino suberat niger illicis umbra,	295
Quo posses viso dicere, numen inest.	
In medio gramen, muscoque adoperta virenti	
Manabat saxo vena perennis aquae.	
Inde fere soli Faunus Picusque bibebant.	
Huc venit, et fonti rex Numa mactat ovem.	300
Plenaque odorati disponit pocula Bacchi:	
Cumque suis antro conditus ipse latet.	
Ad solitos veniunt silvestria numina fontes,	
Et relevant multo pectora sicca mero.	
Vina quies sequitur. Gelido Numa prodit ab antro,	305
Vinclaque sopitas addit in arta manus.	
Somnus ut abscessit, tentando vincula pugnant	
Rumpere. Pugnantes fortius illa tenent.	
Tunc Numa. 'Di nemorum, factis ignoscite nostris,	
Si scelus ingenio scitis abesse meo,	310
Quoque modo possit fulmen, monstrate, piari.'	
Sic Numa. Sic quatiens cornua Faunus ait:	
'Magna petis, nec quae monitu tibi discere nostro	
Fas sit. Habent fines numina nostra suos.	
Di sumus agrestes et qui dominemur in altis	315
Montibus. Arbitrium est in sua tecta Jovi.	

—*farraque salsa*. Wine, meal, and salt were usually thrown between the horns of the victim.—286. *Effusis aethera siccāt aquis*, dries the air by pouring out the water; that is, by rain.—288. *Habet*, implet, occupat.—291. *Picus*, an Italian national divinity, son of Saturn, a god of woods and fields (silvestre numen, v. 303; nemorum numen, v. 309; deus agrestis, v. 315). *Faunus*, son of Picus, father of Latinus, king of the Aborigines. He was worshipped as a god, and usually identified with the Greek Pan.—293. *Nec sine vi tradent*. The use of violence in order to obtain responses from the gods occurs in the Greek mythology also, especially in the case of Proteus.—300. *Fonti*, the divinity of the fountain.—302. *Cumque suis*. These were *duodecim casti juvenes*, according to Valerius Antias, an old annalist, whose account Ovid appears to have followed in this description.—307. *Rumpere pugnant*, a poetical construction after the analogy of *tentare*, often employed by Ovid.—310. *Si — abesse meo*. *Si for siquidem* or *quum*; the case is put as conditional, while it is in

Hunc tu non poteris per te deducere coelo,
 At poteris nostra forsitan usus ope.'
 Dixerat haec Faunus. Par est sententia Pici.
 'Deme tamen nobis vincula,' Picus ait : 320
 'Jupiter huc veniet valida deductus ab arte :
 Nubila promissi Styx mihi testis erit.'
 Emissi quid agant laqueis, quae carmina dicant,
 Quaque trahant superis sedibus arte Jovem,
 Scire nefas homini. Nobis concessa canentur 325
 Quaeque pio dici vatis ab ore licet.
 Eliciant coelo te, Jupiter ; unde minores
 Nunc quoque te celebrant Eliciumque vocant.
 Constat Aventinae tremuisse cacumina silvae,
 Terraque subsedit pondere pressa Jovis. 330
 Corda micant regis, totoque e corpore sanguis
 Fugit, et hirsutae deriguere comae.
 Ut rediit animus, 'da certa piamina,' dixit,
 'Fulminis, altorum rexque paterque deum :
 Si tua contigimus manibus donaria puris, 335
 Hoc quoque, quod petitur, si pia lingua rogat.'
 Annuit oranti, sed verum ambage remota
 Abdidit et dubio terruit ore virum.
 'Caede caput,' dixit. Cui rex, 'parebimus,' inquit :

reality certain to the mind of the speaker. — 317. *Deducere*, a word used of magical operations ; so lunam deducere, to draw down the moon, and thereby make it of service. — 322. *Styx*. See *Metam.* ii. 46. It is called *nubila*, quia 'nebulas exhalat iners,' *Metam.* iv. 434. — 323. *Carmina*, set forms of prayer, appointed for a particular object. — 325. *Scire nefas homini*, homini non concessum est scire. — 327. *Eliciant coelo te, Jupiter*. This drawing down of Jupiter — that is, of lightning — from heaven belonged to the Etruscan religion ; the Greeks also had a Ζεύς καταβάρης. Some have here endeavoured to trace the first beginnings of the knowledge of lightning conductors ; whether justly or not it seems impossible to decide, for we have no exact information with regard to the ceremonies that were employed. *Minores*, posterii. — 330. *Terraque — Jovis*. A similar expression above, i. 568. So *Metam.* iv. 449, it is said of Juno: Quo simul intravit sacroque a corpore pressum Ingenuit limen. — 333. *Ut rediit animus*. The last syllable of rediit is here lengthened by the arsis. This takes place principally in ire and its compounds ; also in petere and solere. — 337. *Ambage remota*. Many ceremonies and circumlocutions were frequently made use of by the oracles : here Jupiter expresses himself quite briefly, although obscurely. — 339. *Caede caput*. This singular conversation between Jupiter and Numa is given in nearly the same words by Plutarch in his life of Numa, so that we may suppose they both drew from a common source, perhaps the above-mentioned Valerius Antias. The general sense of the whole is, that Numa endeavours by cunning answers to divert Jupiter from

- 'Caedenda est hortis eruta cepa meis.' 340
 Addidit hic, 'hominis.' 'Sumes,' ait ille, 'capillos.'
 Postulat hic animam. Cui Numa, 'piscia,' ait.
 Risit et 'his,' inquit, 'facito mea tela procures,
 O vir colloquio non abigende meo.
 Sed tibi protulerit cum totum crastinus orbem 345
 Cynthus, imperii pignora certa dabo.'
 Dixit, et ingenti tonitru super aethera motum
 Fertur, adorantem destituitque Numam.
 Ille redit laetus memoratque Quiritibus acta.
 Tarda venit dictis difficilisque fides. 350
 'At certe credemur,' ait, 'si verba sequetur
 Exitus. En audi crastina, quisquis ades;
 Protulerit terris cum totum Cynthus orbem,
 Jupiter imperii pignora certa dabit.'
 Discedunt dubii, promissaque tarda videntur, 355
 Dependetque fides a veniente die.
 Mollis erat tellus rorataque mane pruina:
 Ante sui populus limina regis adest.
 Prodit, et in solio medius consedit acerno.
 Innumeri circa stantque silentque viri. 360
 Ortus erat summo tantummodo margine Phoebus:
 Sollicitae mentes speque metuque pavent.
 Constitit, atque caput niveo velatus amictu
 Jam bene dis notas sustulit ille manus.
 Atque ita, 'tempus adest promissi muneris,' inquit: 365
 'Pollicitam dictis, Jupiter, adde fidem.'
 Dum loquitur, totum jam sol emoverat orbem,
 Et gravis aethereo venit ab axe fragor.
 Ter tonuit sine nube deus, tria fulgura misit:
 Credite dicenti. Mira, sed acta loquor: 370
 A media coelum regione dehiscere coepit;

requiring a human sacrifice.—346. *Cynthus*, Apollo. *Imperii pignora*, pledges of the continuance of the Roman dominion. We now understand what was the object of Numa's apprehensions. He was alarmed by the incessant lightning, thought the fortune of Rome in danger, and allured Jupiter from heaven to learn from him what expiation he required, and at the same time to gain an assurance as to the future fate of Rome.—355. *Tarda*, putting the matter off.—359. *Acerno*, made of maple-wood, which in early times was used in regal decorations.—363. *Niveo velatus amictu*. White is the colour employed in all solemn transactions, as being typical of the highest purity. The head was covered, that the worshipper might not be disturbed by the sight of any object of ill omen.—366. *Pollicitam fidem*, passive for quam pollicitus es.—369. *Ter tonuit sine nube deus*. Thunder in a cloudless sky was considered an especially important omen.—371. *Dehiscere*,

Summisere oculos cum duce turba suo.
 Ecce levi scutum versatum leniter aura
 Decidit. A populo clamor ad astra venit.
 Tollit humo munus caesa prius ille juvenca, 375
 Quae dederat nulli colla premenda iugo:
 Atque ancile vocat, quod ab omni parte recisum est,
 Quaque notes oculis, angulus omnis abest.
 Tum memor imperii sortem consistere in illo,
 Consilium multae calliditatis init. 380
 Plura jubet fieri simili caelata figura,
 Error ut ante oculos insidiantis eat.
 Mamurius morum, fabraene exactior artis,
 Difficile est ulli dicere, clausit opus.
 Cui Numa munificus, 'facti pete praemia,' dixit: 385
 'Si mea nota fides, irrita nulla petes.'
 Jam dederat salii a saltu nomina dicta
 Armaque et ad certos verba canenda modos.
 Tum sic Mamurius: 'Merces mihi gloria detur,
 Nominaque extremo carmine nostra sonent.' 390
 Inde sacerdotes operi promissa vetusto

See *Metam.* xiii. 390.—372. *Summisere*. The preposition is here not sub, but sus = sursum, on high, aloft, as in suspicere, &c. *Cum duce turba suo*. Such a combination of words usually takes the verb in the plural. *Gram.* § 244, 3.—376. *Quae—iugo*. It was requisite that the victims should never have been subjected to the yoke.—377. *Ancile*. The derivation of this word which Ovid here gives is from *an* or *amb* = ἀμφί, all round, and *caedere* or *recidere*. The form of the ancile cannot be made out from this passage; it is usually supposed to have been oval, but flattened on both sides towards the centre, like the frame of a guitar. It is impossible also to determine what is the real derivation of the word.—379. *Tum memor*. The ancile is, therefore, the pignora certa mentioned above, v. 346.—381. *Caelata*, sculpta, facta.—382. *Error—eat*; that is, that any one who should attempt to steal it, might not be able to distinguish the original from the imitations.—383. *Mamurius*, Veturius Mamurius, a mythical personage in the worship of Mars, represented as an artist from Etruria. *Exactior*, with the genitive, a poetical construction, like integer morum, purus sceleris. *Gram.* § 277, 2, note 1.—384. *Clausit*, accomplished.—386. *Si*, as surely as. So in forms of prayer.—387. *Salii*, the priests of Mars Gradivus, twelve for each of the two most ancient branches of the Roman population, the Ramnes and Titii; the same name occurs also in other Italian towns. The derivation a saliendo is generally received, because, during their festivals, they went about the city singing and dancing.—388. *Armaque*. Each of them had a sword by his side, a spear in his left hand, and an ancile in his right. *Ad certos verba canenda modos*. This carmen saliare remained unaltered during centuries, so that in the time of Horace and Ovid the priests themselves no longer understood it.

Praemia persolvunt, Mamuriumque vocant.
 Nubere siqua voles, quamvis properabitis ambo,
 Differ. Habent parvae commoda magna morae.
 Arma movent pugnam. Pugna est aliena maritis: 395
 Condita cum fuerint, aptius omen erit.
 His etiam conjunx apicati cincta dialis
 Lucibus impexas debet habere comas.

ANNA PERENNA.

THE name of Anna Perenna leads us at once to the conclusion that she was a goddess of the year and of time, and this conclusion is supported by v. 657, foll. : see the note there. We have here, first of all, a graceful description of a national festival.

Idibus est Annae festum geniale Perennae
 Haud procul a ripis, advena Tibri, tuis.
 Plebs venit, ac virides passim disjecta per herbas 525
 Potat, et accumbit cum pare quisque sua.
 Sub Jove pars durat. Pauci tentoria ponunt :
 Sunt quibus e ramis frondea facta casa est :
 Pars ubi pro rigidis calamos statuere columnis,
 Desuper extentas imposuere togas. 530
 Sole tamen vinoque calent, annosque precantur
 Quot sumunt cyathos, ad numerumque bibunt.
 Invenies illic, qui Nestoris eibat annos,
 Quae sit per calices facta Sibylla suos.
 Illic et cantant quicquid didicere theatris, 535

523. *Idibus*, sc. Martis, on the 15th March. *Geniale*, cheerful, joyous, ubi Genio indulgetur. — 524. *Advena Tibri*. So also, *Fast.* ii. 68. The Tiber is so called because it flows from Etruria to Latium. *Haud procul a ripis tuis*. The grove of Anna Perenna was between the junction of the Anio with the Tiber and the Pons Milvius. — 525. *Plebs*, the people in general. At this time, and in such a connection, we must not think of the distinction between Patricians and Plebeians. On the contrary, the following description points to a festival in the celebration of which all orders alike took part. — 527. *Sub Jove*, sub dio, under the open sky. Jupiter stands, therefore, for the air, of which he is the god. — 528. *Sunt quibus — est*. The verb *est* is in the indicative, because it does not contain an indefinite allusion, but states a particular fact ; and the expression *sunt quibus* is equivalent to quibusdam. — 530. *Togas*, vestes, any covering that could serve the purpose. — 533. *Nestoris annos*. Nestor, the well-known triseclisenex, as Laevius, one of the older Roman poets, called him. *Metam.* xii. 187: Vixi Annos bis centum: nunc tertia vivitur aetas. *Qui Nestoris eibat annos*, who drinks as many cups as Nestor lived years. — 534. *Sibylla*. Sibylla begged of Phoebus to grant her as

Et jactant faciles ad sua verba manus,
 Et ducunt posito duras crateres choreas,
 Cultaque diffusis saltat amica comis.
 Cum redeunt, titubant et sunt spectacula vulgi,
 Et fortunatos obvia turba vocat. 540
 Occurri nuper. Visa est mihi digna relatu
 Pompa. Senem potum pota trahebat anus.
 Quae tamen haec dea sit, quoniam rumoribus errant,
 Fabula proposito nulla tegenda meo.
 Arserat Aeneae Dido miserabilis igne, 545
 Arserat exstructis in sua fata rogis:
 Compositusque cinis, tumulique in marmore carmen
 Hoc breve, quod moriens ipsa, reliquit, erat:
 'Praebuit Aeneas et causam mortis et ense,
 Ipsa sua Dido concidit usa manu.' 550
 Protinus invadunt Numidae sine vindice regnum
 Et potitur capta Maurus Iarba domo.
 Seque memor spretum, 'thalamis tamen,' inquit, 'Elissae
 En ego, quem totiens reppulit illa, fruor.'

many years of life as there were grains in a heap of sand, but forgot to ask eternal youth; she became, therefore, old and decrepit. *Metam.* xiv. 144: Nam jam mihi saecula septem Acta vides, superest numeros ut pulveris aequem, Tercentum messes, tercentum musta videre. Nestor and Sibylla are frequently employed in juxtaposition to indicate an extreme old age of men and women. *Epist. ex Pont.* ii. 8, 41: Sic pater in Pyllos, Cumaeos mater in annos Vivant. — 536, *Jactant faciles manus*. In dancing, the ancients employed the hands as well as the feet. The antithesis to faciles manus is expressed by duras choreas, and by the verb ducere. — 540. *Fortunatos*, in ridicule; as we should say *glorious* for intoxicated. — 542. *Pompa*, also ironical, consisting of an old drunk couple. *Anus pota*. The law forbidding women to drink wine (see above, ii. 739) was at this time no longer observed. — 543. *Quoniam rumoribus errant*, the fables depart from each other, because different reports or accounts are related. — 544. *Nulla tegenda*, non tegenda, the adjective for the adverb, as nullus dubito for non dubito. — 545. Ovid takes up the narrative at the point where it is left off in the fourth book of the Aeneid, and supposes, on the part of his readers, a knowledge of the facts there stated. *Arserat*, a play upon the double meaning of this word. — 546. *In sua fata*, ad mortem suam. — 549. *Ensem*. The sword with which Dido kills herself in Virgil had been presented to her by Aeneas. — 551. *Sine vindice*, sine defensore. — 552. *Potitur*, with short i. See *Metam.* xiii. 130. *Maurus Iarba*. Iarbas, king of Numidia (551) and Mauretania, had been a suitor for the hand of Dido, but had been rejected by her in her devotion to Aeneas; he now, therefore, invades her kingdom. — 553. *Thalamis Elissae*. Elissa, another name for Dido. There is here again a play upon the word thalami, which often stands for marriage, but is here used in its original meaning: *chambers*. —

Diffugiunt Tyrii quo quemque agit error, ut olim	555
Amisso dubiae rege vagantur apes.	
Tertia nudandas acceperat area messes,	
Inque cavos ierant tertia musta lacus :	
Pellitur Anna domo, lacrimansque sororia linquit	
Moenia : germanae justa dat ante suae.	560
Mixta bibunt molles lacrimis unguenta favillae,	
Vertice libatas accipiuntque comas :	
Terque vale dixit, cineres ter ad ora relatos	
Pressit, et est illis visa subesse soror.	
Nacta ratem comitesque fugae pede labitur aequo,	565
Moenia respiciens, dulce sororis opus.	
Fertilis est Melite sterili vicina Cosyrae	
Insula, quam Libyci verberat unda freti.	
Hanc petit hospitio regis confisa vetusto.	
Hospes opum dives rex ibi Battus erat.	570
Qui postquam didicit casus utriusque sororis,	
'Haec,' inquit, 'tellus quantulacumque tua est.'	
Et tamen hospitii servasset ad ultima munus,	
Sed timuit magnas Pygmalionis opes.	
Signa recensuerat bis sol sua. Tertius ibat	575
Annus, et exilio terra petenda novo est.	
Frater adest, belloque potens. Rex arma perosus,	
'Nos sumus imbelles ; tu fuge sospes,' ait.	

555. *Tyrii*, the nation of Dido, who had come with her from Tyre to Carthage. *Error*, wanderings ; so errores Aeneae, Ulixis, &c. Compare v. 626. *Olim*, frequently in comparisons which refer to some particular event, some fable or the like. The case is looked upon as having happened long ago, which does not, however, exclude the idea of its repetition under like circumstances. — 557. *Tertia area*. A similar way of reckoning time to that in the passage quoted, v. 534. *Nudandas messes*, the corn to be stripped off the husks ; that is, to be threshed. — 558. *Lacus*, a vessel for holding the must, called also labrum. — 560. *Justa dat*, she pays her sister the becoming honours ; that is, she brings an offering to the dead. — 561–2. Description of the inferiae. She dedicates to her a lock of hair, and brings at the same time precious ointment, while her tears flow at the recollection of the dead. *Libatae*, resectae. The lock was placed in the urn ; hence bibunt favillae. *Heroid.* xi. 115 : Non mihi te licuit lacrimis perfundere justis, In tua non tonsas ferre sepulcra comas. — 565. *Pede—aequo*. *Pes* (like πούς in Greek) is the rope with which the sails are hauled in or veered out according to the direction of the wind ; hence pede aequo, with a full wind. — 567. *Melite*, now Malta, a Phoenician colony ; hence Anna is entertained there. *Cosyra*, a small island near Malta, now Pantalaria. — 571. *Utriusque*, with short *i*, as often in poetry. This quantity is admissible in all the genitives in -ius, except alius. — 574. *Pygmalion*, the brother of Dido and Anna. It was to escape his cruelty that they fled from Tyre. — 575. *Signa sua*, the signs of the zodiac. —

Jussa fugit, ventoque ratem committit et undis. Asperior quovis aequore frater erat.	580
Est prope piscosos lapidosi Crathidis amnes Parvus ager : Cameren incola turba vocat.	
Illuc cursus erat. Nec longius abfuit inde, Quam quantum novies mittere funda potest.	
Vela cadunt primo et dubia librantur ab aura. 'Findite remigio, navita,' dixit, 'aquas.'	585
Dumque parant torto subducere carbasa lino, Percutitur rapido puppis adunca Noto :	
Inque patens aequor frustra pugnante magistro Fertur, et ex oculis visa refugit humus.	590
Assiliunt fluctus, imoque a gurgite pontus Vertitur, et canas alveus haurit aquas.	
Vincitur ars vento. Nec jam moderator habenis Utitur, at votis vix quoque poscit opem.	
Jactatur tumidas exul Phoenissa per undas, Humidaque opposita lumina veste tegit.	595
Tunc primum Dido felix est dicta sorori, Et quaecumque aliquam corpore pressit humum.	
Figitur ad Laurens ingenti flamine littus Puppis, et expositis omnibus hausta perit.	600
Jam pius Aeneas regno nataque Latini Auctus erat, populos miscueratque duos.	
Littore dotali solo comitatus Achate Secretum nudo dum pede carpit iter,	
Aspicit errantem, nec credere sustinet Annam Esse. 'Quid in Latios illa veniret agros?'	605
Dum secum Aeneas, 'Anna est,' exclamat Achates. Ad nomen vultus sustulit illa suos.	

581. *Crathidis*. The Crathis, a river in Magna Graecia near Thurii, formed the boundary between Lucania and Bruttium.—582. *Cameren*, a place which we are now unable to determine.—584. *Quam—potest*. Compare *Metam.* iv. 709.—585. *Vela cadunt*. The sails sink; that is, are not filled, because the wind begins to shift about (dubia). The sails are therefore furled, and rowing is commenced.—587. *Torto lino*, fume. *Subducere*, to draw up. furl; the opposite is deducere.—589. *Magistro*, sc. navis; that is, gubernatore. The same person that was just called navita.—590. *Refugit*. The tense is here varied, perhaps for no better reason than that the verse requires it.—597. *Tunc primum*. Dido is here congratulated on having found a grave, as it was considered a great misfortune not to be buried.—599. *Laurens littus*, the coast of Laurentum in Latium, not far from the mouth of the Tiber. *Figitur*, of the violent shock with which the vessel is stranded.—600. *Hausta*, sc. mari, swallowed by the sea.—601. *Nataque Latini*, Lavinia.—602. *Populos miscueratque duos*; namely, Aborigines et Trojanos.—606. *Quid—veniret*. The imperfect subjunctive is used here to express the idea of impossibility in

- Quo fugiat? quid agat? quos terrae quaerat hiatus?
 Ante oculos miserae fata sororis erant. 610
 Sensit, et alloquitur trepidam Cythereus heros,
 Flet tamen admonitu motus, Elissa, tui:
 'Anna, per hanc juro, quam quondam audire solebas
 Tellurem fato prosperiore dari,
 Perque deos comites hac nuper sede locatos, 615
 Saepe meas illos increpuisse moras.
 Nec timui de morte tamen, metus abfuit iste,
 Hei mihi, credibili fortior illa fuit.
 Ne refer, aspexi non illo pectore digna
 Vulnera, Tartareas ausus adire domos. 620
 At tu, seu ratio te nostris appulit oris,
 Sive deus, regni commoda carpe mei.
 Multa tibi memores, nil non debemus Elissae:
 Nomine grata tuo, grata sororis eris.'
 Talia dicenti, neque enim spes altera restat, 625
 Credidit, errores exposuitque suos.
 Utque domum intravit, Tyrios induta paratus,
 Incipit Aeneas; caetera turba silet:
 'Hanc tibi cur tradam, pia causa, Lavinia conjunx,
 Est mihi. Consumpsi naufragus hujus opes. 630
 Orta Tyro est, regnum Libyca possedit in ora.
 Quam precor ut carae more sororis ames.'
 Omnia promittit, falsumque Lavinia vulnus
 Mente premit tacita, dissimulatque fremens
 Donaue cum videat praeter sua lumina ferri 635
 Multa palam, mitti clam quoque multa putat.
 Non habet exactum, quid agat. Furialiter odit,
 Et parat insidias, et cupit ulta mori.
 Nox erat. Ante torum visa est astare sororis
 Squalenti Dido sanguinolenta coma, 640
 'Et, fuge, ne dubita, maestum fuge,' dicere, 'tectum.'

the mind of Aeneas: how should she come?—611. *Cythereus heros*, Aeneas, as being the son of Venus or Cytherea.—615. *Deos comites*, Penates, who had accompanied him from Troy.—616. *Illos*; namely, deos.—618. *Credibili fortior*, fortior quam credibile est. So *Trist.* i. 4, 49: Multaque credibili tulimus majora.—619. *Ne refer*, you need not tell me anything, for I know the whole. *Illo pectore*, sc. Didonis. *Non digna*, which she had not deserved.—623. *Memores*, sc. beneficiorum vestrorum.—627. *Tyrios induta paratus*. Paratus are ornamental robes; Tyrius equivalent to purpureus, because the Tyrians were famous for their purple dye.—633. *Falsumque*—*vulnus*, the hidden, secret wound; that is, the pain of jealousy.—635. *Praeter sua lumina ferri*, carried past before her eyes, opposed to *clam*, v. 636.—637. *Non habet exactum*, she has not fully considered, *she is not yet resolved*.—641. *Dicere*, still dependent on *visa est*, v.

Sub verbum querulas impulit aura fores.
 Exilit, et velox humili super arva fenestra
 Se jacit. Audacem fecerat ipse timor.
 Quaque metu rapitur, tunica velata recincta 645
 Currit, ut auditis territa dama lupis.
 Corniger hanc cupidis rapuisse Numicius undis
 Creditur, et stagnis occuluisse suis.
 Sidonis interea magno clamore per agros
 Quaeritur. Apparent signa notaeque pedum. 650
 Ventum erat ad ripas. Inerant vestigia ripis:
 Sustinuit tacitas conscius amnis aquas.
 Ipsa loqui visa est: 'Placidi sum nympha Numici;
 Amne perenne latens Anna Perenna vocor.'
 Protinus erratis laeti vescuntur in agris 655
 Et celebrant largo seque diemque mero.
 Sunt quibus haec Luna est, quia mensibus impleat annum:
 Pars Themis, Inachiam pars putat esse bovem.
 Invenies, qui te nymphen Atlantida dicant,
 Teque Jovi primos, Anna, dedisse cibos. 660
 Haec quoque, quam referam, nostras pervenit ad aures
 Fama, nec a vera dissidet illa fide.
 Plebs vetus et nullis etiamnunc tuta tribunis

639.—642. *Sub*, immediately after. *Querulas fores*, quae sonum, quasi querelas, edere viderentur.—645. *Tunica recincta*, without taking time to alter anything in her dress, for one usually ran tunica succincta, with the tunic girt up.—647. *Corniger Numicius*. The Numicius is a small stream between Laurentum and Lavinium. The river-gods are all represented with horns, on account of the windings of the stream, or perhaps from the roaring of the waves.—649. *Sidonis*. Above, v. 631, she was said to be *orta Tyro*; we must therefore take Sidonis in a more general sense, equivalent to Phenissa. In the same way Europa is called, *Fast.* v. 605: *Tyria puella*; v. 610 and 617: *Sidonis*.—654. *Amne perenne*. Evidently an etymology. How much value is to be attached to it may be judged from the fact that the name Anna is here derived from amnis, whilst she had borne that name before.—655. The poet here returns to the festival.—657. Here follow other accounts of Anna Perenna. In the first she is considered as Luna, the name being derived from annus; in the second as Themis, in which case the derivation is obscure. The Inachia bos is Io, also a goddess of the moon, which appears from her transformation into a cow, for horns denote the moon. The Nympha Atlantis and primi cibi Jovis refer to Arcadia, where, according to some, was the home of Jupiter, and also Mount Atlas. This last account would mean much the same as the mythus which makes Jupiter the son of Time (Cronos, Saturnus); Time gives birth to Jupiter, or supplies him with his first nourishment.—661. Another tradition about Anna Perenna.—663. *Plebs vetus*, the old Plebs, to distinguish it from what is now called plebs. See

Fugit, et in sacri vertice montis erat.
 Jam quoque quem secum tulerant, defecerat illos
 Victus, et humanis usibus apta Ceres.
 Orta suburbanis quaedam fuit Anna Bovillis,
 Pauper sed munda sedulitatis anus.
 Illa levi mitra canos redimita capillos
 Fingebat tremula rustica liba manu.
 Atque ita per populum fumantia mane solebat
 Dividere. Haec populo copia grata fuit.
 Pace domi facta signum posuere Perennae,
 Quod sibi defectis illa tuliscet opem.

v. 525.—664. *Sacri montis*. The Mons Sacer was three from Rome, on the other side of the Anio.—665. *Defecerat* had failed them, come to an end.—666. *Ceres*, corn, bread.—*Bovillae*, a town on the Via Appia, near Rome (hence *sis* *anis*), between Rome and Alba Longa.—668. *Mundae sedulitatis*, Genitivus Qualitatis, *Gram.* § 276.—669. *Mitra*, worn by women at Rome.—671. *Populum*, plebem. The two words are used indifferently, without any reference to political distinction.—674. Another derivation of the name, a perennando.

FASTORUM LIB. IV.

CERES AND PROSERPINA.

WE have already had an extract from the fifth book of the *Fasti* in which the same subject is treated as in the present extract. The study of both productions furnishes us with a clear idea of the richness of Ovid's genius; and it is interesting at the same time, as showing how the difference of the circumstances affects the character of the composition.

TERRA tribus scopulis vastum procurrit in aequor
 Trinacris, a positu nomen adepta loci,
 Grata domus Cereri. Multas ea possidet urbes,
 In quibus est culto fertilis Henna solo.
 Frigida coelestum matres Arethusa vocarat,
 Venerat ad sacras et dea flava dapes.

419. *Tribus scopulis*, tribus promontoriis; hence the name *Trinacria* or *Trinacris*. See *Metam.* v. 347.—420. *A positu*, from its position, a somewhat rare use of the word.—422. *Henna*, a city in the north of Sicily, situated on a height. See *Metam.* v. 385.—423. *Arethusa*. See *Metam.* v. 487. *Coelestum*. For this genitive, see *Metam.* v. 424. *Dea flava*. Ceres is so called from the ears of corn with

Filia consuetis, ut erat, comitata puellis	425
Errabat nudo per sua prata pede.	
Valle sub umbrosa locus est aspergine multa	
Uvidus ex alto desilientis aquae.	
Tot fuerant illic, quot habet natura colores,	
Pictaque dissimili flore nitebat humus.	430
Quam simul aspexit, 'comites accedite,' dixit,	
'Et mecum plenos flore referte sinus.'	
Praeda puellares animos prolecat inanis,	
Et non sentitur sedulitate labor.	
Haec implet lento calathos e vimine nexos,	435
Haec gremium, laxos degravat illa sinus.	
Illa legit calthas: huic sunt violaria curae:	
Illa papavereas subsecat ungue comas:	
Has, hyacinthe, tenes: illas, amarante, moraris:	
Pars thyma, pars rorem, pars meliloton amant.	440
Plurima lecta rosa est. Sunt et sine nomine flores.	
Ipsa crocos tenues liliaque alba legit.	
Carpendi studio paulatim longius itur,	
Et dominam casu nulla secuta comes.	
Hanc videt et visam patruus velociter aufert,	445
Regnaque caeruleis in sua portat equis.	
Illa quidem clamabat: 'Io carissima mater,	
Auferor.' Ipsa suos abscederatque sinus.	
Panditur interea Diti via; namque diurnum	
Lumen inassueti vix patiuntur equi.	450
At chorus aequalis, cumulatae flore ministrae,	
'Persephone,' clamant, 'ad tua dona veni.'	
Ut clamata silet, montes ululatibus implent,	
Et feriunt maestae pectora nuda manus.	
Attonita est plangore Ceres. Modo venerat Hennam:	455
Nec mora, 'me miseram! filia,' dixit, 'ubi es?'	
Mentis inops rapitur, quales audire solemus	

she is crowned.—425. *Comitata*, passively. This verb belongs to the class of words mentioned, *Gram.* § 239, note 2. Compare *Fast.* iii. 603. — 432. *Mecum referte*, take home as I do. — 433. *Inanis*, idle, which has no lasting value. — 438. *Papavereas comas*. Comae, of everything that forms the highest point of any object. — 441. *Plurima rosa*, collectively, instead of plurimae rosae. *Sine nomine flores*, the names of which are unknown, of course to the crowd, not to botanists, of whom there were some even then. — 445. *Patruus*, Pluto, the brother of Jupiter and Ceres. — 446. *Caeruleis, nigris*, because they belong to the infernal regions. — 448. *Abscederatque*, discideratque, in her despair. — 449. *Panditur interea Diti via*. Compare *Metam.* v. 423. — 451. *Chorus aequalis*, chorus aequalium. — 453. *Clamata*. This verb is seldom used transitively. Above, iii. 223: Qui poterat, clamabat avum. — 457. *Mentis inops*.

Threïcias fuis Maenadas ire comis.
 Ut vitulo mugit sua mater ab ubere raptò,
 Et quaerit fetus per nemus omne suos,
 Sic dea nec retinet gemitus, et concita cursu
 Fertur; et e campis incipit, Henna, tuis.
 Inde puellaris nacta est vestigia plantae,
 Et pressam noto pondere vidit humum.
 Forsitan illa dies erroris summa fuisset,
 Si non turbassent signa reperta sues.
 Jamque Leontinos Amenanaque flumina cursu
 Praeterit, et ripas, herbifer Aci, tuas:
 Praeterit et Cyanen et fontes lenis Anapi
 Et te, verticibus non adeunde Gela.
 Liquerat Ortygien Megareaque Pantagienque,
 Quaque Symaetheas accipit aequor aquas,
 Antraque Cyclopum positis exusta caminis,
 Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet,
 Himeraque et Didymen Acragantaque Tauromenenque,
 Sacrarumque Melan pascua laeta boum.

So *Metam.* ii. 200. — 458. *Maenadas*, Bacchantes; *Threïcias* cause the orgies of Bacchus were celebrated first of all in Th — 459. *Sua mater*. See *Metam.* xv. 750. — 467. In the enumer of places here, as in other passages, the poet does not follow strict geographical order. *Leontinos*, a town between Catana Syracuse, on the coast. *Amenanaque flumina*, in the neighbour of Catana, the name of the river is Amenanus. — 468. *Aci*, like a river which flows from Aetna to the sea. See above, *M.* xiii. 750. — 469. *Cyanen*, a tributary of the Anapus. *Metam.* v *Anapi*. The Anapus falls into the harbour of Syracuse. — *Gelas*, a river, at the mouth of which was situated the tow Gela. It is, as we here see, a rapid stream: Virgil calls it *im* — 471. *Ortygien*, an island which forms part of Syracuse. *A rea*, usually Megara, a town near Syracuse, called also Hybla *M Pantagien*. The Pantagias, a small river in the neighbourhood Leontini. — 472. *Symaetheas aquas*. The Symaethus, likewi river in the east of Sicily. *Metam.* xiii. 750. — 473. *Ant Cyclopum*, in Mount Aetna, according to the common story. — *Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet*. Probably Drepanu meant, from *δρεπανον*, a sickle. In the old Sicilian dialect, *ζά* also is said to have meant a sickle, and therefore the reference r be to Messina, which was anciently called Zancle. But this l supposition seems to be contradicted by the present *habet*, for i time of Ovid no one would call Messina Zancle. We must tl fore be content to take a leap away to the extreme west of the is — 475. *Himeraque*, a town in the north of Sicily. *Didymen*, o the Aeolian islands. *Acragantaque*, Greek form for Agrigen now Girgenti, in the south of the island. *Tauromenenque*, Tauromenium, now Taormina, on the east coast. — 476. *M* The Melas, a river in the neighbourhood of Messina; its b abounded in excellent pastures, and hence the oxen of Phoebu

Hinc Camerinan adit, Thapsonque et Heloria Tempe,
 Quaque patet zephyro semper apertus Eryx.
 Jamque Peloriaden, Lilybaeaeque, jamque Pachynon
 Lustrarat, terrae cornua trina suae. 480
 Quacumque ingreditur, miseris loca cuncta querelis
 Implet, ut amissum cum gemit ales Ityn.
 Perque vices modo, 'Persephone!' modo, 'filia!' clamat,
 Clamat et alternis nomen utrumque ciet.
 Sed neque Persephone Cererem, nec filia matrem 485
 Audit. Et alternis nomen utrumque perit.
 Unaque, pastorem vidisset an arva colentem,
 Vox erat: 'hac gressus ecqua puella tulit?'
 Jam color unus inest rebus, tenebrisque teguntur
 Omnia, jam vigiles conticuere canes. 490
 Alta jacet vasti super ora Typhoëos Aetne,
 Cujus anhelatis ignibus ardet humus:
 Illic accendit geminas pro lampade pinus.
 Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque taeda datur.
 Est specus exesi structura pumicis asper, 495
 Non homini regio, non adeunda ferae:
 Quo simul advenit, frenatos curribus angues
 Jungit, et aequoreas sicca pererrat aquas.
 Effugit et Syrtes et te, Zancleae Charybdis,
 Et vos, Nisaei, naufraga monstra, canes, 500

said to have grazed there.—477. *Camerinan*, now Camarina, in the south, between Agrigentum and Pachynum. *Thapsonque*, a town on a peninsula not far from Syracuse. *Heloria Tempe*. Helorus, a town at the mouth of the river Helorus, not far from Pachynum, situated in a beautiful valley (Tempe).—478. *Eryx*, mountain in the north of Sicily.—479. *Jamque—Pachynon*, the three promontories (cornua trina) of Sicily.—482. *Amissum—Ityn*. Philomela, changed into a night-ingle, always laments for her lost son Itys. The fable of Tereus, Procne, and Itys, is well known. (*Metam.* vi.)—484. *Nomen utrumque ciet*, to be understood of the echo: she calls forth both names; that is, causes both names to be re-echoed. *Alternis*, sc. vicibus.—487. *Pastorem vidisset an arva colentem*. An for sive—sive occurs first in the Augustan age. So *Fast.* iv. 7: Saucius an sanus numquid tua signa reliqui? *Remed. Amor.* 797: Daunius an Libycis bulbus tibi missus ab oris An veniat Megaris noxius omnis erit.—491. *Typhoëos*. See *Fast.* i. 573.—495. *Est specus exesi—pumicis*. Grottoes of pumice-stone serve chiefly as the dwellings of river-gods.—499. *Sertes*, two dangerous quicksands to the north of Africa. *Zancleae Charybdis*. The Charybdis is a dangerous whirlpool near Zancle or Messina.—500. *Nisaei canes*, referring to Scylla, whose body below the waist was changed into a multitude of dogs. Other poets distinguish two Scyllas: the one here referred to they call the daughter of Phorcys; the other is the daughter of Nisus, who betrayed her father into the hands of Minos by cutting off his golden hair. *Ovid* knows both, but calls them both daughters of Nisus.

Threïcias fusis Maenadas ire comis.
 Ut vitulo mugit sua mater ab ubere raptō,
 Et quaerit fetus per nemus omne suas,
 Sic dea nec retinet gemitus, et concita cursu
 Fertur; et e campis incipit, Henna, tuis.
 Inde puellaris nacta est vestigia plantae,
 Et pressam noto pondere vidit humum.
 Forsitan illa dies erroris summa fuisset,
 Si non turbassent signa reperta sues.
 Jamque Leontinos Amenanaque flumina cursu
 Praeterit, et ripas, herbifer Aci, tuas:
 Praeterit et Cyanen et fontes lenis Anapi
 Et te, verticibus non adeunde Gela.
 Liquerat Ortygien Megareaque Pantagienque,
 Quaque Symaetheas accipit aequor aquas,
 Antraque Cyclopum positis exusta caminis,
 Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet,
 Himeraque et Didymen Acragantaque Tauromenenque
 Sacrarumque Melan pascua laeta boum.

So *Metam.* ii. 200. — 458. *Maenadas*, Bacchantes; *Threïcias* cause the orgies of Bacchus were celebrated first of all in Th — 459. *Sua mater*. See *Metam.* xv. 750. — 467. In the enumeration of places here, as in other passages, the poet does not follow strict geographical order. *Leontinos*, a town between Catana and Syracuse, on the coast. *Amenanaque flumina*, in the neighbourhood of Catana, the name of the river is Amenanus. — 468. *Aci*, like a river which flows from Aetna to the sea. See above, *M* xiii. 750. — 469. *Cyanen*, a tributary of the Anapus. *Metam.* v. 469. *Anapi*. The Anapus falls into the harbour of Syracuse. — *Gela*, a river, at the mouth of which was situated the town of Gela. It is, as we here see, a rapid stream: Virgil calls it *imn* — 471. *Ortygien*, an island which forms part of Syracuse. *Megara*, usually Megara, a town near Syracuse, called also Hybla *Megara*. — 472. *Symaetheas aquas*. The Symaethus, likewise a river in the east of Sicily. *Metam.* xiii. 750. — 473. *Ant Cyclopum*, in Mount Aetna, according to the common story. — *Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet*. Probably Drepanum meant, from *δρεπανον*, a sickle. In the old Sicilian dialect, *Zancle* also is said to have meant a sickle, and therefore the reference is to Messana, which was anciently called Zancle. But this supposition seems to be contradicted by the present *habet*, for in the time of Ovid no one would call Messana Zancle. We must therefore be content to take a leap away to the extreme west of the island — 475. *Himeraque*, a town in the north of Sicily. *Didymen*, on the Aeolian islands. *Acragantaque*, Greek form for Agrigento, now Girgenti, in the south of the island. *Tauromenenque*, Tauromenium, now Taormina, on the east coast. — 476. *Melan*. The Melas, a river in the neighbourhood of Messana; its banks abounded in excellent pastures, and hence the oxen of Phoebus

Hinc Camerinan adit, Thapsonque et Heloria Tempe,
 Quaque patet zephyro semper apertus Eryx.
 Jamque Peloriaden, Lilybaeaeque, jamque Pachynon
 Lustrarat, terrae cornua trina suae. 480
 Quacumque ingreditur, miseris loca cuncta querelis
 Implet, ut amissum cum gemit ales Ityn.
 Perque vices modo, 'Persephone!' modo, 'filia!' clamat,
 Clamat et alternis nomen utrumque ciet.
 Sed neque Persephone Cererem, nec filia matrem 485
 Audit. Et alternis nomen utrumque perit.
 Unaque, pastorem vidisset an arva colentem,
 Vox erat: 'hac gressus ecqua puella tulit?'
 Jam color unus inest rebus, tenebrisque teguntur
 Omnia, jam vigiles conticuere canes. 490
 Alta jacet vasti super ora Typhoëos Aetne,
 Cujus anhelatis ignibus ardet humus:
 Illic accendit geminas pro lampade pinus.
 Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque taeda datur.
 Est specus exesi structura pumicis asper, 495
 Non homini regio, non adeunda ferae:
 Quo simul advenit, frenatos curribus angues
 Jungit, et aequoreas sicca pererrat aquas.
 Effugit et Syrtes et te, Zanclaea Charybdis,
 Et vos, Nisaei, naufraga monstra, canes, 500

said to have grazed there.—477. *Camerinan*, now Camarina, in the south, between Agrigentum and Pachynum. *Thapsonque*, a town on a peninsula not far from Syracuse. *Heloria Tempe*. Helorus, a town at the mouth of the river Helorus, not far from Pachynum, situated in a beautiful valley (Tempe).—478. *Eryx*, mountain in the north of Sicily.—479. *Jamque—Pachynon*, the three promontories (cornua trina) of Sicily.—482. *Amissum—Ityn*. Philomela, changed into a nightingale, always laments for her lost son Itys. The fable of Tereus, Procne, and Itys, is well known. (*Metam.* vi.)—484. *Nomen utrumque ciet*, to be understood of the echo: she calls forth both names; that is, causes both names to be re-echoed. *Alternis*, sc. vicibus.—487. *Pastorem vidisset an arva colentem*. An for sive—sive occurs first in the Augustan age. So *Fast.* iv. 7: Saucius an sanus numquid tua signa reliqui? *Remed. Amor.* 797: Daunius an Libycis bulbus tibi missus ab oris An veniat Megaris noxius omnis erit.—491. *Typhoëos*. See *Fast.* i. 573.—495. *Est specus exesi—pumicis*. Grottoes of pumice-stone serve chiefly as the dwellings of river-gods.—499. *Sertes*, two dangerous quicksands to the north of Africa. *Zanclaea Charybdis*. The Charybdis is a dangerous whirlpool near Zancle or Messina.—500. *Nisaei canes*, referring to Scylla, whose body below the waist was changed into a multitude of dogs. Other poets distinguish two Scyllas: the one here referred to they call the daughter of Phorcys; the other is the daughter of Nisus, who betrayed her father into the hands of Minos by cutting off his golden hair. *Ovid* knows both, but calls them both daughters of Nisus.

Threïcias fuis Maenadas ire comis.
 Ut vitulo mugit sua mater ab ubere raptò,
 Et quaerit fetus per nemos omne suos, 460
 Sic dea nec retinet gemitus, et concita cursu
 Fertur; et e campis incipit, Henna, tuis.
 Inde puellaris nacta est vestigia plantae,
 Et pressam noto pondere vidit humum.
 Forsitan illa dies erroris summa fuisset, 465
 Si non turbassent signa reperta sues.
 Jamque Leontinos Amenanaque flumina cursu
 Praeterit, et ripas, herbifer Aci, tuas:
 Praeterit et Cyanen et fontes lenis Anapi
 Et te, verticibus non adeunde Gela. 470
 Liquerat Ortygien Megareaque Pantagienque,
 Quaque Symaetheas accipit aequor aquas,
 Antraque Cyclopum positis exusta caminis,
 Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet,
 Himeraque et Didymen Acragantaque Tauromenenque, 475
 Sacrarumque Melan pascua laeta boum.

So *Metam.* ii. 200. — 458. *Maenadas*, Bacchantes; *Threïcias*, because the orgies of Bacchus were celebrated first of all in Thrace. — 459. *Sua mater*. See *Metam.* xv. 750. — 467. In the enumeration of places here, as in other passages, the poet does not follow any strict geographical order. *Leontinos*, a town between Catana and Syracuse, on the coast. *Amenanaque flumina*, in the neighbourhood of Catana, the name of the river is Amenanus. — 468. *Aci*, likewise a river which flows from Aetna to the sea. See above, *Metam.* xiii. 750. — 469. *Cyanen*, a tributary of the Anapus. *Metam.* v. 409. *Anapi*. The Anapus falls into the harbour of Syracuse. — 470. *Gela*, a river, at the mouth of which was situated the town of Gela. It is, as we here see, a rapid stream: Virgil calls it *immanis*. — 471. *Ortygien*, an island which forms part of Syracuse. *Megara*, usually Megara, a town near Syracuse, called also Hybla Minor. *Pantagien*. The Pantagias, a small river in the neighbourhood of Leontini. — 472. *Symaetheas aquas*. The Symaethus, likewise a river in the east of Sicily. *Metam.* xiii. 750. — 473. *Antraque Cyclopum*, in Mount Aetna, according to the common story. — 474. *Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet*. Probably Drepanum is meant, from *δρεπανον*, a sickle. In the old Sicilian dialect, *ζάγκλον* also is said to have meant a sickle, and therefore the reference might be to Messina, which was anciently called Zancle. But this latter supposition seems to be contradicted by the present *habet*, for in the time of Ovid no one would call Messina Zancle. We must therefore be content to take a leap away to the extreme west of the island. — 475. *Himeraque*, a town in the north of Sicily. *Didymen*, one of the Aeolian islands. *Acragantaque*, Greek form for Agrigentum, now Girgenti, in the south of the island. *Tauromenenque*, also Tauromenium, now Taormina, on the east coast. — 476. *Melan*. The Melas, a river in the neighbourhood of Messina; its banks abounded in excellent pastures, and hence the oxen of Phoebus are

Hinc Camerinan adit, Thapsonque et Heloria Tempe,
 Quaque patet zephyro semper apertus Eryx.
 Jamque Peloriaden, Lilybaeaeque, jamque Pachynon
 Lustrarat, terrae cornua trina suae. 480
 Quacumque ingreditur, miseris loca cuncta querelis
 Implet, ut amissum cum gemit ales Ityn.
 Perque vices modo, 'Persephone!' modo, 'filia!' clamat,
 Clamat et alternis nomen utrumque ciet.
 Sed neque Persephone Cererem, nec filia matrem 485
 Audit. Et alternis nomen utrumque perit.
 Unaque, pastorem vidisset an arva colentem,
 Vox erat: 'hac gressus ecqua puella tulit?'
 Jam color unus inest rebus, tenebrisque teguntur
 Omnia, jam vigiles conticuere canes. 490
 Alta jacet vasti super ora Typhoeos Aetne,
 Cujus anhelatis ignibus ardet humus:
 Illic accendit geminas pro lampade pinus.
 Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque taeda datur.
 Est specus exesi structura pumicis asper, 495
 Non homini regio, non adeunda ferae:
 Quo simul advenit, frenatos curribus angues
 Jungit, et aequoreas sicca pererrat aquas.
 Effugit et Syrtes et te, Zancleae Charybdis,
 Et vos, Nisaei, naufraga monstra, canes, 500

said to have grazed there.—477. *Camerinan*, now Camarina, in the south, between Agrigentum and Pachynum. *Thapsonque*, a town on a peninsula not far from Syracuse. *Heloria Tempe*. Helorus, a town at the mouth of the river Helorus, not far from Pachynum, situated in a beautiful valley (Tempe).—478. *Eryx*, mountain in the north of Sicily.—479. *Jamque—Pachynon*, the three promontories (cornua trina) of Sicily.—482. *Amisum—Ityn*. Philomela, changed into a nightingale, always laments for her lost son Itys. The fable of Tereus, Procne, and Itys, is well known. (*Metam.* vi.)—484. *Nomen utrumque ciet*, to be understood of the echo: she calls forth both names; that is, causes both names to be re-echoed. *Alternis*, sc. vicibus.—487. *Pastorem vidisset an arva colentem*. *An* for *sive*—*sive* occurs first in the Augustan age. So *Fast.* iv. 7: Saucius an sanus numquid tua signa reliqui? *Remed. Amor.* 797: Daunius an Libycis bulbus tibi missus ab oris An veniat Megaris roxius omnis erit.—491. *Typhoeos*. See *Fast.* i. 573.—495. *Est specus exesi—pumicis*. Grottoes of pumice-stone serve chiefly as the dwellings of river-gods.—499. *Sertes*, two dangerous quicksands to the north of Africa. *Zancleae Charybdis*. The Charybdis is a dangerous whirlpool near Zancle or Messana.—500. *Nisaei canes*, referring to Scylla, whose body below the waist was changed into a multitude of dogs. Other poets distinguish two Scyllas: the one here referred to they call the daughter of Phorcys; the other is the daughter of Nisus, who betrayed her father into the hands of Minos by cutting off his golden hair. *Ovid* knows both, but calls them both daughters of Nisus.

Threïcias fuis Maenadas ire comis.
 Ut vitulo mugit sua mater ab ubere raptò,
 Et quaerit fetus per nemus omne suos,
 Sic dea nec retinet gemitus, et concita cursu
 Fertur; et e campis incipit, Henna, tuis.
 Inde puellaris nacta est vestigia plantae,
 Et pressam noto pondere vidit humum.
 Forsitan illa dies erroris summa fuisset,
 Si non turbassent signa reperta sues.
 Jamque Leontinos Amenanaque flumina cursu
 Praeterit, et ripas, herbifer Aci, tuas:
 Praeterit et Cyanen et fontes lenis Anapi
 Et te, verticibus non adeunde Gela.
 Liquerat Ortygien Megareaque Pantagienque,
 Quaque Symaetheas accipit aequor aquas,
 Antraque Cyclopum positis exusta caminis,
 Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet,
 Himeraque et Didymen Acragantaque Tauromenenq
 Sacrarumque Melan pascua laeta boum.

So *Metam.* ii. 200. — 458. *Maenadas*, Bacchantes; *Threïc* cause the orgies of Bacchus were celebrated first of all in — 459. *Sua mater*. See *Metam.* xv. 750. — 467. In the enu of places here, as in other passages, the poet does not fol strict geographical order. *Leontinos*, a town between Cat Syracuse, on the coast. *Amenanaque flumina*, in the neighb of Catana, the name of the river is Amenanus. — 468. *Aci*, a river which flows from Aetna to the sea. See above, xiii. 750. — 469. *Cyanen*, a tributary of the Anapus. *Metan Anapi*. The Anapus falls into the harbour of Syracuse *Gelas*, a river, at the mouth of which was situated the i Gela. It is, as we here see, a rapid stream: Virgil calls it i — 471. *Ortygien*, an island which forms part of Syracuse. *rea*, usually Megara, a town near Syracuse, called also Hybl *Pantagien*. The Pantagias, a small river in the neighbou Leontini. — 472. *Symaetheas aquas*. The Symaethus, lik river in the east of Sicily. *Metam.* xiii. 750. — 473. *A Cyclopum*, in Mount Aetna, according to the common story *Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet*. Probably Dreps meant, from *ὀπτρανον*, a sickle. In the old Sicilian dialect, also is said to have meant a sickle, and therefore the referenc be to Messana, which was anciently called Zancle. But th supposition seems to be contradicted by the present *habet*, fi time of Ovid no one would call Messana Zancle. We mus fore be content to take a leap away to the extreme west of th — 475. *Himeraque*, a town in the north of Sicily. *Didymen* the Aeolian islands. *Acragantaque*, Greek form for Agri now Girgenti, in the south of the island. *Tauromenenq* Tauromenium, now Taormina, on the east coast. — 476. The Melas, a river in the neighbourhood of Messana; it abounded in excellent pastures, and hence the oxen of Pho

Hinc Camerinan adit, Thapsonque et Heloria Tempe,
 Quaque patet zephyro semper apertus Eryx.
 Jamque Peloriaden, Lilybaeaeque, jamque Pachynon
 Lustrarat, terrae cornua trina suae. 480
 Quacumque ingreditur, miseris loca cuncta querelis
 Implet, ut amissum cum gemit ales Ityn.
 Perque vices modo, 'Persephone!' modo, 'filia!' clamat,
 Clamat et alternis nomen utrumque ciet.
 Sed neque Persephone Cererem, nec filia matrem 485
 Audit. Et alternis nomen utrumque perit.
 Unaque, pastorem vidisset an arva colentem,
 Vox erat: 'hac gressus ecqua puella tulit?'
 Jam color unus inest rebus, tenebrisque teguntur
 Omnia, jam vigiles conticuere canes. 490
 Alta jacet vasti super ora Typhoëos Aetne,
 Cujus anhelatis ignibus ardet humus:
 Illic accendit geminas pro lampade pinus.
 Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque taeda datur.
 Est specus exesi structura pumicis asper, 495
 Non homini regio, non adeunda ferae:
 Quo simul advenit, frenatos curribus angues
 Jungit, et aequoreas sicca pererrat aquas.
 Effugit et Syrtes et te, Zancloa Charybdis,
 Et vos, Nisaei, naufraga monstra, canes, 500

said to have grazed there.—477. *Camerinan*, now Camarina, in the South, between Agrigentum and Pachynum. *Thapsonque*, a town on a peninsula not far from Syracuse. *Heloria Tempe*. Helorus, a town at the mouth of the river Helorus, not far from Pachynum, situated in a beautiful valley (Tempe).—478. *Eryx*, mountain in the north of Sicily.—479. *Jamque—Pachynon*, the three promontories (cornua trina) of Sicily.—482. *Amissum—Ityn*. Philomela, changed into a night-ingle, always laments for her lost son Itys. The fable of Tereus, Procne, and Itys, is well known. (*Metam.* vi.)—484. *Nomen utrumque ciet*, to be understood of the echo: she calls forth both names; that is, causes both names to be re-echoed. *Alternis*, sc. vicibus.—487. *Pastorem vidisset an arva colentem*. An for sive—sive occurs first in the Augustan age. So *Fast.* iv. 7: Saucius an sanus numquid tua signa reliqui? *Remed. Amor.* 797: Daunius an Libycis bulbus tibi missus ab oris An veniat Megaris noxius omnis erit.—491. *Typhoëos*. See *Fast.* i. 573.—495. *Est specus exesi—pumicis*. Grottoes of pumice-stone serve chiefly as the dwellings of river-gods.—499. *Sertes*, two dangerous quicksands to the north of Africa. *Zancloa Charybdis*. The Charybdis is a dangerous whirlpool near Zancle or Messina.—500. *Nisaei canes*, referring to Scylla, whose body below the waist was changed into a multitude of dogs. Other poets distinguish two Scyllas: the one here referred to they call the daughter of Phorcys; the other is the daughter of Nisus, who betrayed her father into the hands of Minos by cutting off his golden hair. *Ovid* knows both, but calls them both daughters of Nisus.

Threïcias fusis Maenadas ire comis.
 Ut vitulo mugit sua mater ab ubere raptò,
 Et quaerit fetus per nemus omne suos, 460
 Sic dea nec retinet gemitus, et concita cursu
 Fertur; et e campis incipit, Henna, tuis.
 Inde puellaris nacta est vestigia plantae,
 Et pressam noto pondere vidit humum.
 Forsitan illa dies erroris summa fuisset, 465
 Si non turbassent signa reperta sues.
 Jamque Leontinos Amenanaque flumina cursu
 Praeterit, et ripas, herbifer Aci, tuas:
 Praeterit et Cyanen et fontes lenis Anapi
 Et te, verticibus non adeunde Gela. 470
 Liquerat Ortygien Megareaque Pantagienque,
 Quaque Symaetheas accipit aequor aquas,
 Antraque Cyclopum positis exusta caminis,
 Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet,
 Himeraque et Didymen Acragantaque Tauromenenque, 475
 Sacrarumque Melan pascua laeta boum.

So *Metam.* ii. 200.—458. *Maenadas*, Bacchantes; *Threïcias*, because the orgies of Bacchus were celebrated first of all in Thrace.
 —459. *Sua mater*. See *Metam.* xv. 750.—467. In the enumeration of places here, as in other passages, the poet does not follow any strict geographical order. *Leontinos*, a town between Catana and Syracuse, on the coast. *Amenanaque flumina*, in the neighbourhood of Catana, the name of the river is Amenanus.—468. *Aci*, likewise a river which flows from Aetna to the sea. See above, *Metam.* xiii. 750.—469. *Cyanen*, a tributary of the Anapus. *Metam.* v. 409.
Anapi. The Anapus falls into the harbour of Syracuse.—470. *Gelas*, a river, at the mouth of which was situated the town of Gela. It is, as we here see, a rapid stream: Virgil calls it *immanis*.
 —471. *Ortygien*, an island which forms part of Syracuse. *Megara*, usually Megara, a town near Syracuse, called also Hybla Minor.
Pantagien. The Pantagias, a small river in the neighbourhood of Leontini.—472. *Symaetheas aquas*. The Symaethus, likewise a river in the east of Sicily. *Metam.* xiii. 750.—473. *Antraque Cyclopum*, in Mount Aetna, according to the common story.—474. *Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet*. Probably Drepanum is meant, from *δρέπανον*, a sickle. In the old Sicilian dialect, *ζάγκλα* also is said to have meant a sickle, and therefore the reference might be to Messana, which was anciently called Zancle. But this latter supposition seems to be contradicted by the present *habet*, for in the time of Ovid no one would call Messana Zancle. We must therefore be content to take a leap away to the extreme west of the island.—475. *Himeraque*, a town in the north of Sicily. *Didymen*, one of the Aeolian islands. *Acragantaque*, Greek form for Agrigentum, now Girgenti, in the south of the island. *Tauromenenque*, also Tauromenium, now Taormina, on the east coast.—476. *Melan*. The Melas, a river in the neighbourhood of Messana; its bank abounded in excellent pastures, and hence the oxen of Phoebus are

- Hinc Camerinan adit, Thapsonque et Heloria Tempe,
 Quaque patet zephyro semper apertus Eryx.
 Jamque Peloriaden, Lilybaeaeque, jamque Pachynon
 Lustrarat, terrae cornua trina suae. 480
 Quacumque ingreditur, miseris loca cuncta querelis
 Implet, ut amissum cum gemit ales Ityn.
 Perque vices modo, 'Persephone!' modo, 'filia!' clamat,
 Clamat et alternis nomen utrumque ciet.
 Sed neque Persephone Cererem, nec filia matrem 485
 Audit. Et alternis nomen utrumque perit.
 Unaque, pastorem vidisset an arva colentem,
 Vox erat: 'hac gressus ecqua puella tulit?'
 Jam color unus inest rebus, tenebrisque teguntur
 Omnia, jam vigiles conticuere canes. 490
 Alta jacet vasti super ora Typhoeos Aetne,
 Cujus anhelatis ignibus ardet humus:
 Illic accendit geminas pro lampade pinus.
 Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque taeda datur.
 Est specus exesi structura pumicis asper, 495
 Non homini regio, non adeunda ferae:
 Quo simul advenit, frenatos curribus angues
 Jungit, et aequoreas sicca pererrat aquas.
 Effugit et Syrtes et te, Zanclos Charybdis,
 Et vos, Nisaei, naufraga monstra, canes, 500

said to have grazed there.—477. *Camerinan*, now Camarina, in the south, between Agrigentum and Pachynum. *Thapsonque*, a town on a peninsula not far from Syracuse. *Heloria Tempe*. Helorus, a town at the mouth of the river Helorus, not far from Pachynum, situated in a beautiful valley (Tempe).—478. *Eryx*, mountain in the north of Sicily.—479. *Jamque—Pachynon*, the three promontories (cornua trina) of Sicily.—482. *Amisum—Ityn*. Philomela, changed into a nightingale, always laments for her lost son Itys. The fable of Tereus, Procne, and Itys, is well known. (*Metam.* vi.)—484. *Nomen utrumque ciet*, to be understood of the echo: she calls forth both names; that is, causes both names to be re-echoed. *Alternis*, sc. vicibus.—487. *Pastorem vidisset an arva colentem*. An for sive—sive occurs first in the Augustan age. So *Fast.* iv. 7: Saucius an sanus numquid tua signa reliqui? *Remed. Amor.* 797: Daunius an Libycis bulbus tibi missus ab oris An veniat Megaris noxius omnis erit.—491. *Typhoeos*. See *Fast.* i. 573.—495. *Est specus exesi—pumicis*. Grottoes of pumice-stone serve chiefly as the dwellings of river-gods.—499. *Sertes*, two dangerous quicksands to the north of Africa. *Zanclos Charybdis*. The Charybdis is a dangerous whirlpool near Zancle or Messana.—500. *Nisaei canes*, referring to Scylla, whose body below the waist was changed into a multitude of dogs. Other poets distinguish two Scyllas: the one here referred to they call the daughter of Phorcys; the other is the daughter of Nisus, who betrayed her father into the hands of Minos by cutting off his golden hair. *Ovid* knows both, but calls them both daughters of Nisus.

Hadriacumque patens late bimaremque Corinthon :
 Sic venit ad portus, Attica terra, tuos.
 Hic primum sedit gelido maestissima saxo.
 Illud Cecropidae nunc quoque triste vocant.
 Sub Jove duravit multis immota diebus 50
 Et lunae patiens et pluvialis aquae.
 Fors sua cuique loco est. Quod nunc Cerealis Eleusin
 Dicitur, hoc Celei rura fuere senis.
 Ille domum glandes excussaue mora rubetis
 Portat, et arsuris arida ligna focis : 51
 Filia parva duas redigebat monte capellas :
 Et tener in cunis filius aeger erat.
 'Mater,' ait virgo : mota est dea nomine matris :
 'Quid facis in solis incomitata locis ?'
 Restitit et senior, quamvis onus urget, et orat, 52
 Tecta suae subeat quantulaquumque casae.
 Illa negat. Simularat anum, mitraque capillos
 Presserat. Instanti talia dicta refert :
 'Sospes eas, semperque parens. Mihi filia rapta est.
 Heu melior quanto sors tua sorte mea est !' 53
 Dixit. Et ut lacrimae, neque enim lacrimare deorum est,
 Decidit in tepidos lucida gutta sinus.
 Flent pariter molles animis virgoque senexque,
 E quibus haec justī verba fuere senis :
 'Sic tibi, quam quereris raptam, sit filia sospes : 54
 Surge, nec exiguae despice tecta casae.'
 Cui dea, 'duc,' inquit. 'Scisti, qua cogere posses.'
 Seque levat saxo, subsequiturque senem.
 Dux comiti narrat, quam sit sibi filius aeger,
 Nec capiat somnos invigiletque malis. 55
 Illa soporiferum parvos initura penates
 Colligit agresti lene papaver humo.
 Dum legit, oblito fertur gustasse palato,

and seems, therefore, to consider them as one and the same. *Na fraga*, in active sense : causing shipwrecks. — 501. *Bimaremque Corinthon*. See *Metam.* v. 407.—503. *Gelido saxo*. Gelidus is a constant epithet (epitheton perpetuum) of rocks. — 504. *Triste vocat*. The Greek name is ἀγλαῖος πέτρα; it is near Eleusis. — 505. *Sub Jove*. See *Fast.* iii. 527.—508. *Hoc Celei rura fuere*. In such a connection the verb usually agrees with the predicate. *Gram.* § 24 note.—509. *Excussaue mora rubetis*. See *Metam.* i. 105. *Excus.* indicates that even such simple food required exertion to obtain it. — 516. *Subeat*, ut subeat. — 517. *Illā negat*, recusat. *Simular anum*, simularat se esse anum. *Mitraque*. See *Fast.* iii. 669.—51 *Presserat*, she had drawn her cap over her hair, so that it fitted close. — 525. *Sic tibi*. Sic is frequently used to bring the fulfilment of one wish into connection with that of another. — 527. *Qua, quā ratione, qua arte*. — 531. *Parvos penates*, parvam casam. — 533. *Q*

Longamque imprudens exsoluisse famem.	
Quae quia principio posuit jejunia noctis,	535
Tempus habent mystae sidera visa cibi.	
Limen ut intravit, luctus videt omnia plena:	
Jam spes in puero nulla salutis erat.	
Matre salutata, mater Metanira vocatur,	
Jungere dignata est os puerile suo.	540
Pallor abit, subitasque vident in corpore vires:	
Tantus coelesti venit ab ore vigor.	
Tota domus laeta est, hoc est, materque, paterque,	
Nataque: tres illi tota fuere domus.	
Mox epulas ponunt, liquefacta coagula lacte	545
Pomaque et in ceris aurea mella suis.	
Abstinet alma Ceres, somnique papavera causas	
Dat tibi cum tepido lacte bibenda, puer.	
Noctis erat medium placidique silentia somni:	
Triptoleum gremio sustulit illa suo.	550
Terque manu permulsit eum, tria carmina dixit,	
Carmina mortali non referenda sono:	
Inque foco corpus pueri vivente favilla	
Obruit, humanum purget ut ignis onus.	
Excutitur somno stulte pia mater. Et amens,	555
'Quid facis?' exclamat, membraque ab igne rapit.	
Cui dea, 'dum non es,' dixit, 'scelerata fuisti:	
Irrita materno sunt mea dona metu.	
Iste quidem mortalis erit, sed primus arabit	
Et aeret et culta praemia tollet humo.'	560
Dixit, et egrediens nubem trahit, inque dracones	

lito palato. Ceres had made a vow not to taste food till she had found Proserpina; this vow she forgets at the moment. — 534. *Exsoluisse*, five syllables for *exsolvisse*, for the sake of the verse. — 535. Construe: Quae quia jejunia posuit principio noctis, Mystae tempus cibi habent sidera visa. The Mystae were those initiated into the Eleusinian mysteries, so long as they were in the first stage. They fasted on certain days till night. — 545. *Coagula*. See *Metam.* xiii. 830. — 546. *Aurea mella*, the Attic honey, especially from Mount Hymettus, was one of the best kinds. — 547. *Abstinet*, sc. cibo. — 550. *Gremio sustulit suo*, sustulit et gremio suo imposuit. — 554. *Humanum onus*. The human, in opposition to the divine, is looked upon as weighing down, oppressive: from this Triptolemus was now to be freed by fire, as was the case also at the deification of Hercules. — 555. *Stulte pia*. *Stulte*, with reference to the consequences. — 557. *Dum non es, scelerata fuisti*. See *Metam.* ii. 181. — 559. *Mortalis erit sed primus arabit*. The force of the sed is brought out if we take mortalis for non quidem immortalis, quod optaveram. — 561. *Nubem trahit*, nubem attrahit eaque involvitur. *Inque dracones Transit*, et in currum transit a draconibus vectum.

Transit, et alifero tollitur axe Ceres.
 Sunion expositum Piraeaque tuta recessu
 Linquit et in dextrum quae jacet ora latus.
 Hinc init Aegaeum, quo Cycladas aspicit omnes, 565
 Ioniumque rapax Icariumque legit.
 Perque urbes Asiae longum petit Hellespontum,
 Diversumque locis alta pererrat iter.
 Nam modo thurilegos Arabas, modo despicit Indos,
 Hinc Libys, hinc Meroë siccaque terra subest : 570
 Nunc adit Hesperios, Rhenum Rhodanumque Padumque
 Teque future parens, Tibri, potentis aquae.
 Quo feror ? immensum est erratas dicere terras :
 Praeteritus Cereri nullus in orbe locus.
 Errat et in coelo, liquidique immunia ponti 575
 Alloquitur gelido proxima signa polo :
 'Parrhasides stellae : namque omnia nosse potestis,
 Aequeoras numquam cum subeatis aquas :
 Persephonen natam miserae monstrate parenti.'
 Dixerat. Huic Helice talia verba refert : 580
 'Crimine nox vacua est : Solem de virgine raptā
 Consule, qui late facta diurna videt.'
 Sol aditus, 'quam quaeris,' ait, 'ne vana labores;
 Nupta Jovis fratri tertia regna tenet.'
 Questa diu secum sic est affata tonantem, 585

—562. *Alifero*, because the dragons were winged. *Axe*, curru. —563. *Sunion expositum*, projecting Sunion, a promontory at the south of Attica. *Piraeaque*, plural, from the singular Piraeum, the Piraeus, the port of Athens. —564. *In dextrum latus*, the east coast of Attica. —565. *Aegaeum*, the sea between Greece and Asia Minor, in which are the *Cyclades*. A part of it is called the *Icarian* Sea. —566. *Ioniumque*, the sea between Greece and Magna Graecia. Some have supposed, from its geographical position, that the reference is to the Ionian sea on the coast of Asia Minor, where the Ionians dwelt. But in that case the *o* would be long (*Ἰόνιον*, whereas the other is *ἰόνιον*), and we have already observed that Ovid does not here follow any strict geographical order. Thus he mentions Sunion before Piraeus. —568. *Alta*, sublimis, in the air. —570. *Libys*, Africa. *Meroë*, an island formed by the Nile in Ethiopia. *Siccaque terra*, Egypt, so called from the want of rain. —573. *Erratas terras*, pererratas terras, as *Fast.* iii. 655: *erratis in agris*. —574. *Cereri*, a Cerere. —575. *Liquidique immunia ponti*, the two Bears, which never set. See *Metam.* ii. 172. —577. *Parrhasides stellae*, Arcadicae, for Parrhasia was a part of Arcadia. Callisto, the daughter of the Arcadian king Lycaon, was changed into the Great Bear. It is also called *Helice*, v. 580. *Namque* gives the reason of what follows, as γὰρ frequently in Greek. —581. *Crimine nox vacua est*. We already know this from v. 449, where the horses are unaccustomed to the *diurnum lumen*. —584. *Tertia regna*, the infernal world; in allusion to the *division of the universe* among the three brothers. Compare v.

Maximaque in vultu signa dolentis erant :
 'Si memor es, de quo mihi sit Proserpina nata,
 Dimidium curae debet habere tuae.
 Orbe pererrato sola est injuria facti
 Cognita. Commissi praemia raptor habet. 590
 At neque Persephone digna est praedone marito,
 Nec gener hoc nobis more parandus erat.
 Quid gravius victore Gyge captiva tulissem,
 Quam nunc te coeli sceptrā tenente tuli ?
 Verum impune ferat, nos haec patiemur inultae : 595
 Reddat, et emendet facta priora novis.'
 Jupiter hanc lenit, factumque excusat amore :
 'Nec gener est nobis ille pudendus,' ait.
 'Non ego nobilior. Posita est mihi regia coelo,
 Possidet alter aquas, alter inane chaos. 600
 Sed si forte tibi non est mutabile pectus,
 Statque semel juncti rumpere vincla tori,
 Hoc quoque tentemus, siquidem jejuna remansit :
 Si minus, inferni conjugis uxor erit.'
 Tartara jussus adit sumptis caducifer alis, 605
 Speque redit citius visaque certa refert.
 'Rapta tribus,' dixit, 'solvit jejunia granis,
 Punica quae lento cortice poma tegunt.'
 Non secus indoluit, quam si modo rapta fuisset,
 Maesta parens; longa vixque refecta mora est. 610
 Atque ita, 'Nec nobis coelum est habitabile,' dixit :
 'Taenaria recipi me quoque valle jube.'
 Et factura fuit, pactus nisi Jupiter esset,
 Bis tribus ut coelo mensibus illa foret.
 Tum demum vultumque Ceres animumque recepit, 615
 Imposuitque suae spicea sarta comae.
 Largaque provenit cessatis messis in arvis,
 Et vix congestas area cepit opes.

600.—587. *De quo mihi sit Proserpina nata*; namely, de Jove ipso.
 —589. *Sola est injuria facti cognita*, I have got no further than to find out the author of the deed.—593. *Gyges* is one of the Centimani. He is here reckoned among the giants who stormed heaven, and endeavoured to gain possession of the universe.—598. *Pudendus*, as if from a transitive verb governing the accusative. So *Fast.* iii. 500: *Ille pudendus amor*.—600. *Chaos*, the infernal regions.—602. *Stat*, certum est. *Metam.* i. 243: *Stat sententia*.—603. *Siquidem*, with short *i*, although the *i* in *si* is long.—605. *Caducifer*, Mercurius.—612. *Taenaria valle*, the infernal world, so called because there was supposed to be an entrance to it at the promontory of Taenaron.

THE BUILDING OF ROME.

JAM luerat poenas frater Numitoris, et omne Pastorum gemino sub duce vulgus erat.	810
Contrahere agrestes et moenia ponere utrique Convenit. Ambigitur, moenia ponat uter.	
'Nil opus est,' dixit, 'certamine,' Romulus, 'ullo : Magna fides avium est, experiamur aves.'	
Res placet. Alter init nemorosi saxa Palati, Alter Aventinum mane cacumen init.	815
Sex Remus, hic volucres bis sex videt ordine. Pacto Statur, et arbitrium Romulus urbis habet.	
Apta dies legitur, qua moenia signet aratro. Sacra Palis suberant, inde movetur opus.	820
Fossa fit ad solidum. Fruges jaciuntur in ima, Et de vicino terra petita solo.	
Fossa repletur humo, plenaque imponitur ara, Et novus accenso fungitur igne focus.	
Inde premens stivam designat moenia sulco : Alba jugum niveo cum bove vacca tulit.	825
Vox fuit haec regis : 'Condenti Jupiter urbem Et genitor Mavors, Vestaque mater, ades : Quosque pium est adhibere deos, advertite cuncti : Auspicius vobis hoc mihi surgat opus !	830
Longa sit huic aetas dominaeque potentia terrae,	

809. *Frater Numitoris*, Amulius.—810. *Gemino sub duce*, Romulo et Remo.—811. *Utrique convenit*, for the usual prose construction inter utrumque convenit.—814. *Magna fides avium est*, magna est auctoritas auguriorum.—815. *Saxa Palati*, montem Palatinum.—817. *Pacto statur*, they stand by the agreement.—818. *Arbitrium*, potestatem.—819. *Moenia signet aratro*. The ground where the walls of a new city were to be built was first ploughed with a white ox and a white cow yoked together (826), then the first fruits of the year and earth from the different cities or countries from which the settlers came (821) were thrown into the furrow.—820. *Palis*. Pales was a divinity that presided over flocks and herds: her festival was on the 21st April, the day on which the city was founded (810) by the shepherds.—821. *Ad solidum*, so far as the earth afforded firm ground, in opposition to marshes and water.—824. *Fungitur*, used absolutely, 'performs its duty.'—825. *Stivam*, the handle of the plough. The ploughshares of the ancients did not of themselves cut the furrows in the earth, but required to be pressed violently into it; hence *premens stivam*.—828. *Vestaque mater*. She is called mother, not on account of any particular relation in which she stood to Romulus, but as all the gods are called *father* and *mother* by men.—829. *Advertite*, sc. animos vestros, numina vestra.—

- Sitque sub hac oriens occiduusque dies!
 Ille precabatur. Tonitru dedit omina laevo
 Jupiter, et laevo fulmina missa polo.
 Augurio laeti jaciunt fundamina cives, 835
 Et novus exiguo tempore murus erat.
 Hoc Celer urget opus, quem Romulus ipse vocarat,
 'Sintque, Celer, curae,' dixerat, 'ista tuae:
 Neve quis aut muros aut factam vomere fossam
 Transeat, audentem talia dede neci.' 840
 Quod Remus ignorans humiles contemnere muros
 Coepit et, 'his populus,' dicere, 'tutus erit?'
 Nec mora, transiit. Rutro Celer occupat ausum,
 Ille premit duram sanguinolentus humum.
 Haec ubi rex didicit, lacrimas introrsus obortas 845
 Devorat, et clausum pectore vulnus habet.
 Flere palam non vult, exemplaue fortia servat,
 'Sicque meos muros transeat hostis,' ait.
 Dat tamen exsequias. Nec jam suspendere fletum
 Sustinet, et pietas dissimulata patet. 850
 Osculaque applicuit posito suprema feretro,
 Atque ait: 'Invito frater adempte, vale!'
 Arsuroque artus unxit. Fecere quod ille,
 Faustulus et maestas Acca soluta comas:
 Tum juvenum nondum facti flevere Quirites. 855
 Ultima plorato subdita flamma rogo est.
 Urbs oritur—quis tunc hoc ulli credere posset?—
 Victorem terris impositura pedem.
 Cuncta regas et sis magno sub Caesare semper,
 Saepe etiam plures nominis hujus habe. 860
 Et quotiens steteris domito sublimis in orbe,
 Omnia sint humeris inferiora tuis.

832. *Oriens occiduusque dies*, the rising and setting day; that is, the place where the sun rises and sets, the east and west. So *Fast.* ii. 136: *Hoc (Cesare) duce Romanum est solis utrumque latus*; i. 85: *Jupiter arce sua totum cum spectet in orbem Nil nisi Romanum quod tueatur habet.* — 837. *Celer*, one of the companions of Romulus. — 843. *Rutro*, telo quodam rustico. — 845. *Lacrimas devorat*, he suppresses his grief, flere palam non vult (847). — 852. *Invito*, sc. mihi. — 853. *Arsuroque artus unxit*. The anointing of dead bodies before burning is a very ancient custom; we find it even in Homer. No doubt the reason of it was to remove any disagreeable impression which the corpse might make on those present. — 854. *Faustulus et Acca* (Laurentia), by whom Romulus and Remus had been brought up. — 855. *Nondum facti Quirites*. The name Quirites was not given to the Romans till their union with the Sabines. See above, *Fast.* ii. 475. — 856. *Ultima*, not the last flame, but: at last.

FASTORUM LIB. V.

THE DEATH OF CHIRON.

PELION Haemoniae mons est obversus in Austros,
 Summa virent pinu, caetera quercus habet.
Phillyrides tenuit. Saxo stant antra vetusto,
 Quae justum memorant incoluisse senem. 385
 Ille manus olim missuras Hectora leto
 Creditur in lyricis detinuisse modis.
 Venerat Alcides exhausta parte laborum,
 Jussaque restabant ultima pene viro.
 Stare simul casu Trojae duo fata videres :
 Hinc puer Aeacides, hinc Jove natus erat. 390
 Excipit hospitio juvenem Philyreius heros,
 Et causam adventus hic rogat, ille docet.
 Perspicit interea clavam spoliūque leonis,
 'Virque,' ait, 'his armis armaque digna viro.'
 Nec se, quin horrens auderent tangere setis 395
 Vellus, Achilleae continuere manus.
 Dumque senex tractat squalentia tela venenis,
 Excidit et laevo fixa sagitta pede est.
 Ingemuit Chiron, traxitque e corpore ferrum,
 Et gemit Alcides Haemoniusque puer. 400
 Ipse tamen lectas Pagasaeis collibus herbas
 Temperat, et varia vulnera mulcet ope.
 Virus edax superabat opem, penitusque recepta
 Ossibus et toto corpore pestis erat.

381. *Haemoniae*, Thessaliae. — 383. *Phillyrides*, the Centaur Chiron, son of Philyra. The *l* is here doubled for the sake of the verse, as the first syllable is otherwise short. Compare v. 391: *Philyreius heros*. — 384. *Justum senem*. Chiron is always praised for his justice. — 385. *Manus leto*, Achillem. — 387. *Alcides*. Hercules, so called from his grandfather Alcaeus, the father of Amphitryon. — 389. *Trojae duo fata*, duo viros Trojae fatales; namely, Hercules, who destroyed Troy, to punish the faithlessness of Laomedon, and Achilles (*puer Aeacides*, the grandson of Aeacus, father of Peleus). — 394. *Virque, ait, his armis*, sc. dignus. — 397. *Squalentia tela veneno*. The arrows of Hercules were dipped in the poisoned blood of the hydra of Lake Lerna. — 401. *Pagasaeis collibus*. Pagasae is a town of Thessaly, in the harbour of which the Argo was built. Here, however, Pagasaeus is put generally for Thessalus, for Thessaly abounded in medicinal herbs. *Ipsē tamen*.

Sanguine Centauri Lernaee sanguis echidnae	405
Mixtus ad auxilium tempora nulla dabat.	
Stabat ut ante patrem lacrimis perfusus Achilles :	
Sic flendus Peleus, si moreretur, erat.	
Saepe manus aegras manibus fingeat amicis :	
Morum, quos fecit, praemia doctor habet.	410
Oscula saepe dedit ; dixit quoque saepe jacenti :	
‘Vive precor, nec me care relinque pater.’	
Nona dies aderat, cum tu, justissime Chiron,	
Bis septem stellis corpora cinctus eras.	

Chiron was celebrated for his skill in the art of healing. — 408. *Si moreretur*, if he were dying. — 409. *Fingeat*, he stroked. So above, *Fast.* ii. 418: Et fingit lingua corpora bina sua. — 414. Chiron was changed into the constellation Centaur.

FASTORUM LIB. VI.

JUPITER PISTOR.

THE conquest of Rome by the Gauls took place, according to the usual account, B. C. 390.

CINCTA premebantur trucibus Capitolia Gallis :	345
Fecerat obsidio jam diuturna famem.	
Jupiter ad solium superis regale vocatis,	
‘Incipe,’ ait Marti. Protinus ille refert :	
‘Scilicet ignotum est, quae sit fortuna meorum,	
Et dolor hic animi voce querentis eget ?	350
Si tamen, ut referam breviter mala juncta pudori,	
Exigis : Alpino Roma sub hoste jacet.	
Haec est, cui fuerat promissa potentia rerum ?	
Jupiter, hanc terris impositurus eras ?	
Jamque suburbanos Etruscaque contudit arma :	355
Spes erat in cursu : nunc lare pulsa suo est.	
Vidimus ornatos aerata per atria picta	
Veste triumphales occubuisse senes.	

349. *Scilicet*, expression of bitter irony. — 354. *Impositurus eras*. Imponere, to set one over, to give one the rule over another. — 355. *Jamque—arma*. Its power had been on the increase ; the surrounding nations (*suburbanos*, as *Fast.* vi. 59: *suburbani dant mihi munus idem*, where *Aricia*, *Laurentum*, and *Lanuvium*, are meant ; *ib.* 723: *suburbano clarus triumpho*, over *Algidum*), and the *Etrurians* (*Veii*) were already conquered. — 356. *Spes erat in cursu*, on the rise. *Metam.* xiii. 508: *In cursuque meus dolor est*. — 357. *Aerata per atria*, the halls covered with brass ; if the reading is correct, *Ovid*

Vidimus Iliacae transferri pignora Vestae
 Sede. Putant aliquos scilicet esse deos. 360
 At si respicerent, qua vos habitatis in arce,
 Totque domos vestras obsidione premi,
 Nil opis in cura scirent superesse deorum,
 Et data sollicita thura perire manu.
 Atque utinam pugnae pateat locus! arma capessant, 365
 Et si non poterunt exsuperare, cadant.
 Nunc inopes victus ignavaque fata timentes
 Monte suo clausos barbara turba premit.
 Tunc Venus et lituo pulcher trabeaque Quirinus
 Vestaque pro Latio multa locuta suo. 370
 'Publica,' respondit, 'cura est pro moenibus istis,'
 Jupiter, 'et poenas Gallia victa dabit.
 Tu modo quae desunt fruges, superesse putentur,
 Effice, nec sedes desere, Vesta, tuas.
 Quodcumque est solidae Cereris, cava machina frangat, 375
 Mollitamque manu duret in igne focus.'
 Jusserat, et fratris virgo Saturnia jussis
 Annuit, et mediae tempora noctis erant.
 Jam ducibus somnum dederat labor. Increpat illos
 Jupiter et sacro, quid velit, ore docet: 380
 'Surgite, et in medios de summis arcibus hostes
 Mittite quam minime tradere vultis, opem.'
 Somnus abit, quaeruntque novis ambagibus acti,

has here transferred the custom of his own age to earlier and simpler times. *Picta Veste*, the Toga Praetexta, worn by the higher magistrates, and by those who had obtained triumphs. The story of the elders who would not abandon the city, and were all murdered, is well known. — 359. *Pignora Vestae*, the pledge of Vesta; namely, for the greatness of Rome. The sacred fire had been conveyed to Caere. — 360. *Aliquos esse deos*, they suppose that the gods have still some power. In this sense we more commonly find aliquid esse. *Metam.* vi. 543: Si numina divum Sunt aliquid. Mars says: it is superfluous that the sacred fire has been rescued, for the gods have no longer any concern about Rome. — 361. *Qua—in arce*; namely, in the Capitol, where the temples of most of the gods stood. — 364. *Perire*, frustra offerri. — 367. *Inopes victus* may be explained in two ways: either both are accusatives dependent on *timentes*, or inopes is the nominative, and victus the genitive dependent on it. The latter explanation is to be preferred, for only when their provisions are at an end will they fear the fate of cowardice; that is, be unable to defend themselves longer. Hence v. 373: quae desunt fruges. — 369. *Lituo*, the augur's staff, which Romulus had employed at the foundation of the city. *Trabea*, the dress worn by the nobles in the most ancient times. — 373. *Putentur*, Effice, ut putentur. *Superesse*, to be in abundance. — 375. *Solidae Cereris*, whole corn. *Machina*, the mill, or that which supplies the place of the mill. — 376. *Mollitamque manu*, softened with the hand; that is, kneaded. — 377. *Virgo Saturnia*, Vesta. — 383. *Ambagus*,

Tradere quam nolint et jubeantur opem.
 Esse Ceres visa est : jaciunt Cerealia dona : 385
 Jacta super galeas scutaque longa sonant.
 Posse fame vinci spes excidit. Hoste repulso
 Candida Pistori ponitur ara Jovi.

riddles, dark sayings. *Fast.* iv. 261: Obscurae sortis Patres ambagibus errant.

TRISTIUM LIB. I.

ELEGIA I.

THIS poem serves as an introduction to the five books of elegies which Ovid wrote in his exile, and sent to Rome.

PARVE, nec invideo, sine me, liber, ibis in Urbem :
 Hei mihi, quod domino non licet ire tuo.
 Vade, sed incultus, qualem decet exsulis esse ;
 Infelix habitum temporis hujus habe. 5
 Nec te purpureo velent vaccinia fuco :
 Non est conveniens luctibus ille color ;
 Nec titulus minio, nec cedro charta notetur,
 Candida nec nigra cornua fronte geras.
 Felices ornent haec instrumenta libellos ;
 Fortunae memorem te decet esse meae. 10

1. *Nec invideo*, and I do not grudge it you. — 3. *Incultus*, sine cultu exteriore. *Exsulis*. Ovid was, strictly speaking, not *exsul*, but *relegatus*, as he himself says, ii. 137: Quippe relegatus, non exsul, dicor in illo (edicto). The difference consisted in this, that the *relegatus* was not deprived of his civil rights, and might therefore cherish the hope of a return to his native land. Ovid, however, frequently calls himself *exsul* without particular reference to his exact political position. — 5. *Vaccinia*. A purple colour was obtained from the juice of this flower, mixed with water and milk. *Velent*, cover. We must imagine some kind of covering, adorned with beautiful colours (*purpureo fuco*). Such a cover was frequently made of parchment, attached to the end of the roll, and wrapped round the whole. — 7. *Titulus*, the title of the book, on the cover. *Cedro*, oleo cedrino. Oil of cedar was made use of to preserve books from worms. There is a certain degree of luxury in this, which Ovid thinks his present situation forbids him. Hence also he uses the word *notare*, to distinguish a thing among its equals. — 8. *Cornua*, the two projecting ends of the stick round which the manuscript was rolled. These were sometimes coloured, sometimes ornamented with ebony, ivory (*candida*), or precious metals. *Nigra fronte*. Frons is the upper and lower rim of the roll, which was made smooth (*poliantur pumice*, v. 11), and then coloured. *Nigra*, inculta, unornamented, in its original state. — 9. *Felices libros*,

Nec fragili geminae poliantur pumice frontes, Hirsutus passis ut videare comis.	
Neve liturarum pudeat : qui viderit illas, De lacrimis factas sentiat esse meis.—	
Vade, liber, verbisque meis loca grata saluta :	15
Contingam certe, quo licet, illa pede.	
Si quis, ut in populo, nostri non immemor illic, Si quis, qui, quid agam, forte requirat, erit ;	
Vivere me dices, salvum tamen esse negabis ; Id quoque, quod vivam, munus habere dei.	20
Atque ita te tacitus quaerenti plura legendum, Ne, quod non opus est, forte loquare, dabis.	
Protinus admonitus repetet mea crimina lector, Et peragar populi publicus ore reus.	
Tu cave, defendas, quamvis mordebere dictis :	25
Causa patrocinio non bona pejor erit.—	
Invenies aliquem, qui me suspiret ademum, Carmina nec siccis perlegat ista genis,	
Et tacitus secum, ne quis malus audiat, optet, Sit mea lenito Caesare poena levis.	30
Nos quoque, quisquis erit, ne sit miser ille, precamur, Placatos misero qui volet esse deos ;	
Quaeque volet, rata sint, ablataque principis ira Sedibus in patriis det mihi posse mori.—	
Ut peragas mandata, liber, culpabere forsan,	35

feliciam libros, as v. 4, the book was called infelix. *Instrumenta*, ornamenta quibus instruuntur libri. — 13. *Liturarum*, macularum, blots such as are naturally to be found in a first scroll. — 16. *Pede*, I shall reach the city with that foot with which it is permitted me ; that is, in the manner in which it is permitted me ; namely, by my poems. It seems an unnecessary refinement to explain *pes* here to be a metrical foot. — 17. *Ut in populo*, fieri solet. — 20. *Munus habere dei*, aestimare pro munere dei, perhaps meaning Augustus. The possibility of such an interpretation is certain, and was sufficient for the emperor : we need not go further, and accuse the passage of flattery, which is not necessarily contained in it. — 21. *Atque ita te — legendum — dabis*. The manuscripts vary in this passage, but without materially affecting the sense. Our reading can scarcely be correct, for the distinction between speaking and reading is meaningless when applied to a book. — 23. *Repetet*, sc. memoria. — 24. *Peragar reus*, accusabor. Reum agere occurs frequently in Ovid. — 25. *Cave*, in the poets of the Augustan age, has the *e* generally short, but not without exceptions. Compare v. 87, where the last syllable is in the arsis. — 31. *Ne sit miser ille*, that he may not, by sympathy with my fate, be involved in a like calamity. — 33. *Ablataque principis ira*. Auferre iram, as auferre jurgium, auferre metum, &c. *Principis*, the title usually applied to Augustus ; for the name of *rex* could not be used, from the odium attached to it, and there was no other title that could sufficiently designate his power. — 35. *Ut*,

- Ingeniique minor laude ferere mei.
 Judicis officium est, ut res, ita tempora rerum
 Quaerere : quaesito tempore tutus eris.
 Carmina proveniunt animo deducta sereno ;
 Nubila sunt subitis tempora nostra malis. 40
 Carmina secessum scribentis et otia quaerunt ;
 Me mare, me venti, me fera jactat hiems.
 Carminibus metus omnis abest : ego perditus ensem
 Haesurum jugulo jam puto jamque meo.
 Haec quoque, quae facio, judex mirabitur aequus, 45
 Scriptaque cum venia qualiacumque leget.
 Da mihi Maeoniden et tot circumspice casus :
 Ingenium tantis excidet omne malis.
 Denique securus famae, liber, ire memento,
 Nec tibi sit lecto displicuisse pudor. 50
 Non ita se praebet nobis Fortuna secundam,
 Ut tibi sit ratio laudis habenda tuae.
 Donec eram sospes, tituli tangebar amore,
 Quaerendique mihi nominis ardor erat.
 Carmina nunc si non studiumque, quod obfuit, odi, 55
 Sit satis : ingenio sic fuga parta meo.—

concessive, as v. 61, although you should execute your commission. — 36. *Ingenii minor laude mei*, not worthy of the fame of my genius. — 38. *Quaesito tempore*. Quaerere is the stated term applied to judicial investigations, here therefore equivalent to: to take into consideration. — 39. *Deducta*, an image taken from spinning; the thread is said deduci (de colo). — 40. *Subitis malis*, the sudden, unexpected calamity, which on that account has a more violent effect on the mind. — 42. *Me mare — hiems*. The first book of the *Tristia* professes to have been written on the voyage, which may be true, as the voyage occupied months, but may also be merely a poetic fiction. The probability is, that the poems were written during the voyage, and revised and polished on his arrival at Tomi. That they were sent off not long after, appears as well from the present poem as from many passages of other elegies in this book. — 43. *Carminibus metus omnis abest*, carmina cum metu juncta esse non possunt. *Ego — meo*. This may be taken as containing a general allusion to the dangers of the voyage, as well as of exile; but it seems better to take it as a definite statement, that he found his life in danger from the barbarians by whom he was surrounded. So *Trist.* iv. 10, 101: Quid referam comitumque nefas, famulosque nocentes? — 45. *Mirabitur*, will wonder that even this is possible. — 47. *Da mihi*, take, let us imagine; in such an expression the force of mihi almost disappears. *Maeoniden*, Homerum. See *Amor.* i. 15, 9. *Circumspice* has here its original meaning: see around him so many dangers; that is, see him surrounded by so many dangers. — 48. *Excidet*, will be lost, perish. — 53. *Tituli, gloriae*. — 56. *Ingenio sic fuga parta meo*, a difficult expression, which may perhaps be best explained thus: to such an extent (adeo, tantopere) is my talent gone from

I tamen et pro me tu, cui licet, adspice Romam :	
(Di facerent, possem nunc meus esse liber !)	
Nec te, quod venias magnam peregrinus in urbem,	
Ignotum populo posse venire puta.	60
Ut titulo careas, ipso noscere colore,	
Dissimulare velis, te liquet esse meum.	
Clam tamen intrato, ne te mea carmina laedant :	
Non sunt, ut quondam plena favoris erant.—	
Si quis erit, qui te, quia sis meus, esse legendum	65
Non putet, e gremio rejiciatque suo ;	
‘Inspice,’ dic, ‘titulum : non sum praeceptor amoris ;	
Quas meruit, poenas jam dedit illud opus.’—	
Forsitan exspectes, an in alta palatia missum	
Scandere te jubeam Caesareamque domum.	70
Ignoscant augusta mihi loca, dique locorum :	
Venit in hoc illa fulmen ab arce caput.	
Esse quidem memini mitissima sedibus illis	
Numina ; sed timeo, qui nocuere, deos.	
Terretur minimo pennae stridore columba,	75
Unguibus, accipiter, saucia facta tuis ;	
Nec procul a stabulis audet discedere si qua	
Excussa est avidi dentibus agna lupi.	
Vitaret coelum Phaëthon, si viveret, et quos	
Optarat stulte, tangere nollet equos.	80
Me quoque, quae sensi, fateor Jovis arma timere ;	
Me reor infesto, cum tonat, igne peti.	
Quicumque Argolica de classe Capharea fugit,	
Semper ab Euboïcis vela retorquet aquis.	
Et mea cymba, semel vasta percussa procella,	85
Illum, quo laesa est, horret adire locum.	
Ergo cave, liber, et timida circumspice mente,	

me ; namely, that I am satisfied with my verses even such as they are. — 58. *Di facerent, possem*, ut possem ; Ovid is fond of this free construction. See v. 114, 119. — 61. *Titulo*, as in v. 7. *Ipsa noscere colore*, with reference to *nigra frons*, v. 8. — 62. *Dissimulare velis* ; understand *si*, which is often omitted by the poets. *Gram.* § 346, note 2. — 63. *Mea carmina*, the recollection of my former poems. He alludes, however, as is plain from what follows, only to the *Ars Amandi*, which was one of the chief grounds of accusation against him. — 67. *Titulum*, here in the general sense of the title or name of the book, whereas, in v. 61, it meant the ornamental title on the outside of the book. — 69. *Alta palatia*. The house of Augustus stood on the Palatine Mount, where also were the temples of several gods (*di locorum*, v. 71). — 79. *Phaëthon*. The fable is related above, *Metam.* i. and ii. — 83. *Capharea*. Caphareus is the southern promontory of Euboea, where the Greeks were shipwrecked on their return from Troy. — 87. *Ergo*. The *o* in *ergo* is here shortened, which is

- An satis a media sit tibi plebe legi.
 Dum petit infirmis nimium sublimia pennis
 Icarus, Icarias nomine fecit aquas. 90
 Difficile est tamen, hic remis utaris an aura,
 Dicere; consilium resque locusque dabunt.
 Si poteris vacuo tradi, si cuncta videbis
 Mitia, si vires fregerit ira suas,
 Si quis erit, qui te dubitantem et adire timentem 95
 Tradat, et ante tamen pauca loquatur; adi.
 Luce bona, dominoque tuo felicior ipso
 Pervenias illuc et mala nostra leves.
 Namque ea vel nemo, vel qui mihi vulnera fecit,
 Solus Achilleo tollere more potest. 100
 Tantum ne noceas, dum vis prodesse, videto:
 Nam spes est animi nostra timore minor;
 Quaeque quiescebat, ne mota resaeuiat ira,
 Et poenae tu sis altera causa, cave.—
 Cum tamen in nostrum fueris penetrare receptus, 105
 Contigerisque tuam, scrinia curva, domum,
 Adspicies illic positos ex ordine fratres,
 Quos studium cunctos evigilavit idem.
 Cetera turba palam titulos ostendit apertos,
 Et sua detecta nomina fronte gerit; 110
 Tres procul obscura latitantes parte videbis:
 Hi, prope quod nemo nescit, amare docent:

not usual with the poets of the Golden Age. In this, as in other matters, Ovid forms the transition to the later usage. So *Heroid.* v. 59: *Votis ergo meis alii rediture redisti?*—88. *An satis sit*, if it is sufficient for you; expression of doubt, instead of the expression of a wish or advice. He himself, however, is not sure if it can be carried into effect; hence v. 91: *Difficile est tamen*, &c. *A media plebe*, by the middle class, in opposition to *infima plebs*. Similarly, *Trist.* iii. 1, 82: *Sumite plebeiae carmina nostra manus*.—90. *Icarus*. The fable is related, *Metam.* viii. 183, foll.—91. *Hic remis utaris an aura*, whether in this matter you should use oars or sails; that is, whether you can choose the more difficult or the easier way. *Aura*, the wind that fills the sails.—93. *Vacuo*, sc. a negotiis. Ovid had hitherto avoided speaking directly of Augustus. *Alta palatia*, v. 69, contains an allusion to him which would be intelligible to every reader. What is said of Jupiter in the verses which follow, is put in such a way that it might also be applied to Augustus, without exposing the poet to the charge of flattery; for he might always throw the blame on his interpreter.—97. *Luce bona*, *fausta*, *bene auspicata*.—100. *Achilleo more*. See *Metam.* xii. 112.—105. *In nostrum penetrare*, into the chamber which I occupied at Rome.—106. *Scrinia curva*, the round cases in which the books were kept. We must imagine one for each separate book; for the *Metamorphoses*, therefore, fifteen.—107. *Fratres*, the works of Ovid which had up to this time appeared; namely, the *Metamorphoses*, *Ars Amandi*,

Hos tu vel fugias vel, si satis oris habebis,
 Oedipodas facito Telegonosque voces;
 Deque tribus, moneo, si qua est tibi cura parentis, 115
 Ne quemquam, quamvis ipse docebit, ames.
 Sunt quoque mutatae ter quinque volumina formae,
 Nuper ab exsequiis carmina rapta meis:
 His mando dicas, inter mutata referri
 Fortunae vultum corpora posse meae. 120
 Namque ea dissimilis subito est effecta priori;
 Flendaque nunc, aliquo tempore laeta fuit.—
 Plura quidem mandare tibi, si quaeris, habebam;
 Sed vereor tardae causa fuisse morae;
 Et si, quae subeunt, tecum, liber, omnia ferres, 125
 Sarcina laturo magna futurus eras.
 Longa via est: propera. Nobis habitabitur orbis
 Ultimus, a terra terra remota mea!

Amorum Libri, Remedia Amoris, Medicamina Faciei, Heroïdes, Medea. The Fasti were not yet published.—113. *Satis oris*, satis audaciae.—114. *Oedipodas Telegonosque*. Oedipus and Telegonus had both, without knowing or intending it, killed their own fathers.—118. *Ab exsequiis meis*, from the funeral which I prepared for my writings. He had wished to burn the Metamorphoses, as he himself states in several passages; nay, he even appears to have done so, and the poem has been preserved to us only by the circumstance that transcripts had already been made from it.—125. *Quae subeunt*, sc. animum meum, all that occurs to me, all that I have at heart.—126. *Laturo*, the bearer: *futurus eras*, you would have been.—127. *Habitabitur*. Here, again, he writes as if he were still on the voyage.—128. Construe: Terra remota a terra mea; that is, a patria mea.

ELEGIA III.

Departure from Rome.

Cum subit illius tristissima noctis imago,
 Qua mihi supremum tempus in Urbe fuit;
 Cum repeto noctem, qua tot mihi cara reliqui:
 Labitur ex oculis nunc quoque gutta meis.
 Jam prope lux aderat, qua me discedere Caesar, 5
 Finibus extremae jusserat Ausoniae.

1. *Cum subit*. Compare *Elig.* i. 125.—3. *Repeto*, sc. animo vel recordatione.—5. *Jam prope lux aderat*. The edict of relegation usually ran so: Illum provincia illa insulisque eis relego, excedereque debet intra illum diem. In the present case, the day appears to have been fixed on which Ovid had to quit the bounds of Italy

Nec spatium nec mens fuerat satis apta parandi: Torpuerant longa pectora nostra mora.	
Non mihi servorum, comitis non cura legendi, Non apta profugo vestis opisve fuit.	19
Non aliter stupui, quam qui Jovis ignibus ictus Vivet et est vitæ nescius ipse suae.	
Ut tamen hanc animi nubem dolor ipse removit, Et tandem sensus convaluere mei,	
Alloquor extremum maestos abiturus amicos, Qui modo de multis unus et alter erant.	15
Uxor amans flentem flens acrius ipsa tenebat, Imbre per indignas usque cadente genas.	
Nata procul Libycis aberat diversa sub oris, Nec poterat sati certior esse mei.	20
Quocumque aspiceres, luctus gemitusque sonabant, Formaque non taciti funeris intus erat.	
Femina virque meo, pueri quoque, funere maerent, Inque domo lacrimas angulus omnis habet.	
Si licet exemplis in parvo grandibus uti, Haec facies Trojae, cum caperetur, erat.	25
Jamque quiescebant voces hominumque canumque, Lunaque nocturnos alta regebat equos:	
Hanc ego suspiciens et ab hac Capitolia cernens, Quae nostro frustra juncta fuere lari,	30
‘Numina vicinis habitantia sedibus,’ inquam, ‘Jamque oculis nunquam templa videnda meis, Dique relinquendi, quos urbs habet alta Quirini,	

(extrema Ausoniae). — 7. *Satis apta* is the accusative dependent on *parandi*. — 8. *Longa mora*, I had been for a long time in a state of stupor; hence *nec spatium erat*, I had no longer time, &c. — 10. *Opisve*. The most general word is here put last: the requisite means of all kinds. — 13. *Animi nubem*, stuporem. — 16. *Modo de multis*, de modo multis, a poetical inversion, which is not uncommon. — 18. *Per indignas genas*, quae non meruerant hunc casum. — 19. *Libycis sub oris*, more general and indefinite than Libycis in oris. Libya is the whole north coast of Africa, with the exception of Egypt. We know nothing of the occasion which had taken the daughter of Ovid to Africa. *Diversa*, longe remota. — 22. *Non taciti funeris*, multum defleti, lacrimosi. — 23. *Femina virque—pueri quoque*, all ages and both sexes. *Meo funere*. The simile which he had just used is here spoken of as an actual fact. — 29. *Ab hac*, from the moon to the Capitol; equivalent, therefore, to post hanc. — 30. *Nostro lari*, meae domui. The house of Ovid was therefore in the Capitol. Under Capitolia we may also, according to the Roman usage, understand the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. The proximity of his house to the temple was of no avail (frustra), for the god did not protect him. — 32. *Nunquam*, non amplius. — 33. *Dique relinquendi*. Juno and Minerva were also worshipped in the temple of Jupiter. *Urbs alta Quirini*, the lofty city, because it was built on

Este salutati tempus in omne mihi.	
Et quanquam sero clypeum post vulnera sumo,	35
Attamen hanc odiis exonerate fugam.	
Coelestique viro, quis me deceperit error,	
Dicite, pro culpa ne scelus esse putet,	
Ut, quod vos scitis, poenae quoque sentiat auctor :	
Placato possum non miser esse deo.	40
Hac prece adoravi superos ego, pluribus uxor,	
Singultu medios impediēte sonos.	
Illa etiam ante Lares sparsis prostrata capillis	
Contigit extinctos ore tremēte focos,	
Multaque in adversos effudit verba Penates	45
Pro deplorato non valitura viro.	
Jamque morae spatium nox praecipitata negabat,	
Versaque ab axe suo Parrhasis Arctos erat.	
Quid facerem ? Blando patriae retinebar amore ;	
Ultima sed jussae nox erat illa fugae.	50
Ah quoties aliquo dixi properante : ' Quid urges ?	
Vel quo festines ire, vel unde, vide !'	
Ah quoties certam me sum mentitus habere	
Horam, propositae quae foret apta viae.	
Ter limen tetigi, ter sum revocatus : et ipse	55
Indulgens animo pes mihi tardus erat.	
Saepe vale dicto rursus sum multa locutus,	
Et quasi discedens oscula summa dedi.	
Saepe eadem mandata dedi, meque ipse fefelli,	
Respiciens oculis pignora cara meis.	60
Denique ' Quid propero ? Scythia est, quo mittimur,'	
inquam ;	

h 'ls.—35. *Clypeum post vulnera sumo* ; a proverbial expression : to take the shield after one is already wounded ; that is, to be too late of doing anything.—36. *Fugam*, like the Greek *φύγη*, for exilium.—37. *Coelestique viro*, Augusto. The adulation, which represented Augustus as a god, began even in his lifetime. V. 40 he is expressly called *deus*.—38. *Pro culpa ne scelus esse putet*. *Culpa* is a violation of right, arising from the want of sufficient prudence ; *scelus*, a crime proceeding from the intention to do injury.—44. *Extinctos focos*. The fire of the hearth was put out in a season of grief. *Contigit ore*, threw herself with her face on the hearth, to utter her prayer.—46. *Deplorato*, desperato, given up for lost.—47. *Nox praecipitata*. Night is looked upon as rising and setting like the sun. So *Metam.* iv. 92 : *Aquis nox surgit ab isdem*.—48. *Parrhasis Arctos*. See *Fast.* iv. 377. *Versa ab axe suo erat*, was past the middle of her course, approached her setting, which is towards morning.—50. *Ultima*—*fugae*, a singular expression, for this night does not belong to the time of his exile, but is ultima ante fugam.—57. *Vale*, here used as a substantive.—58. *Oscula summa*, supreme

'Roma reliquenda est: utraque justa mora est.	
Uxor in aeternum vivo mihi viva negatur,	
Et domus et fidae dulcia membra domus,	
Quosque ego dilexi fraterno more sodales:	65
O mihi Thesea pectora juncta fide!	
Dum licet, amplectar: nunquam fortasse licebit	
Amplius; in lucro est, quae datur hora, mihi.	
Nec mora, sermonis verba imperfecta relinquo,	
Amplectens animo proxima quaeque meo.	70
Dum loquor et flemus, coelo nitidissimus alto,	
Stella gravis nobis, Lucifer ortus erat.	
Dividor haud aliter, quam si mea membra relinquam,	
Et pars abrumpi corpore visa meo est.	
Sic doluit Mettus tunc, cum in contraria versos	75
Ultiores habuit prodicionis equos.	
Tum vero exoritur clamor gemitusque meorum,	
Et feriunt maestae pectora nuda manus;	
Tum vero conjux, humeris abeuntis inhaerens,	
Miscuit haec lacrimis tristia dicta suis:	80
'Non potes avelli.—Simul, ah simul ibimus!' inquit;	
'Te sequar, et conjux exsulis exsul ero.	
Et mihi facta via est; et me capit ultima tellus	
Accedam profugae sarcina parva rati.	
Te jubet a patria discedere Caesaris ira,	85
Me pietas: pietas haec mihi Caesar erit.'	
Talia tentabat, sicut tentaverat ante,	
Vixque dedit victas utilitate manus.	
Egredior (sive illud erat sine funere ferri)	
Squalidus immissis hirta per ora comis.	90
Illa dolore amens tenebris narratur obortis	
Semianimis media procubuisse domo;	
Utque resurrexit foedatis pulvere turpi	
Crinibus, et gelida membra levavit humo:	
Se modo, desertos modo deplorasse Penates,	95

ma, ultima. — 62. *Utraque mora*, utraque causa morae. — 66. *Thesea fide*, fidelity like that of Theseus and Pirithous. — 69. *Nec mora*, a favourite expression of Ovid's for statim. — 70. *Animo* must be connected with *proxima*, not with *amplectens*. — 72. *Stella gravis nobis*, stella inimica, fatalis nobis. — 75. *Mettus*, Fufetius, the Alban general who, after peace had been concluded between Alba and Rome, went over to the enemies of Rome, and was therefore torn asunder by horses. — 83. *Et mihi*, mihi quoque. — 88. *Dedit manus*, yielded, an expression borrowed from the custom of the gladiators, who, when they found themselves conquered, raised their hands (*manus tollere*, *manus dare*), and begged for mercy. — 89. *Sive*, intensifying, sive potius. *Ferri*, efferri, to be buried without a burial, an Ovidian antithesis. — 92. *Semianimis*. The first *i* must be pro-

Nomen et erepti saepe vocasse viri ;
 Nec gemuisse minus, quam si nataeve meumve
 Vidisset structos corpus habere rogos ;
 Et voluisse mori, moriendo ponere sensus,
 Respectuque tamen non periisse mei. 100
 Vivat, et absentem, quoniam sic fata tulerunt,
 Vivat, et auxilio sublevet usque suo !

nounced like *y*, for the sake of the verse. — 97. *Nataeve*. She had a daughter by a former marriage. Ovid's daughter, of whom he spoke above, was also, in all probability, by one of his two previous marriages. — 101. *Vivat, et absentem*. This accusative is dependent on *sublevet* in the following line. The construction is interrupted by the repetition of *vivat* ; of which similar examples are to be found in our poet.

~~~~~

## TRISTIUM LIB. IV.

### ELEGIA X.

#### Notices of the Author's Life.

ILLE ego, qui fuerim, tenerorum lusor amorum,  
 Quem legis, ut noris, accipe posteritas.  
 Sulmo mihi patria est, gelidis uberrimus undis,  
 Millia qui novies distat ab Urbe decem :  
 Editus hinc ego sum ; nec non ut tempora noris, 5  
 Cum cecidit fato consul uterque pari ;  
 Si quid id est, usque a proavis vetus ordinis heres,  
 Non modo Fortunæ munere factus eques.  
 Nec stirps prima fui, genito sum fratre creatus,  
 Qui tribus ante quater mensibus ortus erat. 10  
 Lucifer amborum natalibus affuit idem ;

1. *Qui fuerim*, dependent on *ut noris*, v. 2. *Tenerorum lusor amorum*. Ludere and lusor, of poems of a light, gay style. Ovid appears to mention his love-poems in particular, because they were the most perfect of the works which he had yet published, and also perhaps with a painful feeling of the misfortune which they had brought upon him. — 3. *Sulmo*, in the country of the Peligni, now Sulmone. *Gelidis uberrimus undis*. Sulmo was celebrated for the number and coldness of the streams in its neighbourhood. Pliny says of one of them : Sed idem aestate vix tolerandi rigoris. — 6. *Cum cecidit — pari*, the year 43 B. C., when the consuls Hirtius and Pansa were slain at Mutina. — 7. *Si quid id est*, meaning that it is of great consequence, as we have had it repeatedly. — 8. *Non modo Fortunæ munere factus eques*. The same idea is expressed, *Amor.* iii. 15, 5: Non modo militæ turbine factus eques. — 11. *Lucifer*

|                                                  |    |
|--------------------------------------------------|----|
| Una celebrata est per duo liba dies.             |    |
| Haec est armiferae festis de quinque Minervae,   |    |
| Quae fieri pugna prima cruenta solet.            |    |
| Protinus excolimur teneri, curaque parentis      | 15 |
| Imus ad insignes Urbis ab arte viros.            |    |
| Frater ad eloquium viridi tendebat ab aevo,      |    |
| Fortia verbosi natus ad arma fori.               |    |
| At mihi jam puero coelestia sacra placebant,     |    |
| Inque suum furtim Musa trahebat opus.            | 20 |
| Saepe pater dixit: 'Studium quid inutile tentas? |    |
| Maeonides nullas ipse reliquit opes.'            |    |
| Motus eram dictis, totoque Helicone relicto,     |    |
| Scribere conabar verba soluta modis.             |    |
| Sponte sua carmen numeros veniebat ad aptos,     | 25 |
| Et, quod tentabam scribere, versus erat.         |    |
| Interea tacito passu labentibus annis,           |    |
| Liberior fratri sumta mihique toga est,          |    |
| Induiturque humeris cum lato purpura clavo;      |    |
| Et studium nobis, quod fuit ante, manet.         | 30 |
| Jamque decem vitae frater geminaverat annos,     |    |

*affuit idem*, dies idem amborum natalis fuit. — 12. *Per duo liba*. Libum was a cake offered to the Genius on birthdays. — 13. *Haec est* — *Minervae*, the Quinquatria; a festival in honor of Minerva. treated of *Fast.* iii. 809, foll. It lasted for five days (hence the name), from the 19th to the 23d of March. Of the first day Ovid says: *Sanguine prima vacat, nec fas concurrere ferro*; but on the other four shows of gladiators were exhibited; Ovid's birthday was therefore the first of these four; that is, the 20th March. — 14. *Quae fieri* — *solet*. Supply *ea*: ea de festis quinque Minervae quae fieri solet. — 16. *Insignes ab arte*, distinguished for learning. *A* is used in this way in prose also: *potens a pecunia, felix a laude, instructus a doctrina*. By *ars* we have here to understand the artes ingenuae or liberales, quas doceat quivis eques atque senator Semet prognatos (*Hor.*): grammar, rhetoric, philosophy, and general literature. — 17. *Eloquium*, eloquentiam. *Viridi ab aevo*, a prima juventute. — 19. *Coelestia*, of heaven; that is, of the Muses. — 22. *Maeonides*, Homerus. See *Amor.* i. 15, 9. — 23. *Helicone*. Helicon, a mountain in Boeotia, was looked upon as a seat of the Muses. — 24. *Verba soluta modis*: that is, versibus. So *Trist.* ii. 220: *Imparibus carmina facta modis*. — 25. *Carmen*, by anticipation. We should properly have expected quicquid scribebam, as in v. 26. — 28. *Liberior toga*, the toga virilis, on the assumption of which young men obtained a greater freedom. The assumption usually took place on the Liberalia. — 29. *Induiturque clavo*. The latus clavus, or purple stripe of uncertain figure, on the tunic, was one of the insignia of the senators and higher magistrates. Augustus, however, allowed the sons of senators, and, as we see from the present passage, the sons of equites whose fortunes equalled that of the senators, to wear the latus clavus, that they might have access to

|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| Cum perit, et coepi parte carere mei.           |    |
| Cepimus et tenerae primos aetatis honores,      |    |
| Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.        |    |
| Curia restabat; clavi mensura coacta est:       | 35 |
| Majus erat nostris viribus illud onus.          |    |
| Nec patiens corpus nec mens fuit apta labori,   |    |
| Sollicitaeque fugax ambitionis eram;            |    |
| Et petere Aoniae suadebant tuta Sorores         |    |
| Otia, judicio semper amata meo.                 | 40 |
| Temporis illius colui fovique poëtas,           |    |
| Quotque aderant vates, rebar adesse deos.       |    |
| Saepe suas volucres legit mihi grandior aevo,   |    |
| Quaeque necet serpens, quae juvet herba, Macer; |    |
| Saepe suos solitus recitare Propertius ignes,   | 45 |
| Jure sodalitii qui mihi junctus erat.           |    |
| Ponticus heroo, Bassus quoque clarus iambo,     |    |
| Dulcia convictus membra fuere mei;              |    |
| Et tenuit nostras numerosus Horatius aures,     |    |
| Dum ferit Ausonia carmina culta lyra.           | 50 |
| Virgilium vidi tantum; nec amara Tibullo        |    |

the meetings of senate, and thereby be trained for public business.—34. *Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.* There were a number of tresviri or triumviri at Rome; the reference is here to the triumviri capitales, who held one of the inferior jurisdictions, and had charge of the prisons.—35. *Curia restabat.* The Curia stands here as the place where the meetings of senate were held, properly Curia Hostilia. Before *clavi mensura* we must supply *sed*: I had now only to enter the senate, but I retired of my own accord, adopted, instead of the latus clavus, the angustus, the badge of the equestrian order.—39. *Aoniae sorores*, the Muses, because Helicon is in Aonia; that is, Boeotia.—43. *Saepe suas volucres*—*Macer*. There were two Latin poets of this name—Aemilius Macer and C. Licinius Macer. The reference is here to the former. He wrote a poem, in imitation of Nicander, on birds, serpents, plants, &c., which is now lost. He was born at Verona, and was a friend of Virgil's.—45. *Propertius*. S. Aurelius Propertius, whose elegies are still extant. *Recitare*, in a company of friends, in order to receive their judgment before publication. This was a general custom among the poets of that age. *Ignes*, amores, a favourite expression with Propertius.—47. *Ponticus*, a less-known poet of that age, who wrote a poem in hexameter verse (*heroo*, sc. versu) on the war of the Seven against Thebes. *Bassus*, a poet mentioned also by Propertius. He is *clarus iambo*, from which we may gather that he excelled in a species of composition like the epodes of Horace, or the hendecasyllabi of Catullus, after the model of Archilochus, or perhaps in satirical poems which are sometimes called iambs.—50. *Dum ferit*—*lyra*. In strictness, we can only say *lyram ferire*; but the transition from this expression to *carmina lyra ferire* is easy, and occurs in other poets. *Ausonia lyra*, *Italica* or *Latina lyra*.—51. *Virgilium vidi tantum*. Ovid was twenty-four years old when

Tempus amicitiae fata dedere meae.  
 Successor fuit hic tibi, Galle, Propertius illi;  
 Quartus ab his serie temporis ipse fui.  
 Utque ego majores, sic me coluere minores, 55  
 Notaque non tarde facta Thalia mea est.  
 Carmina cum primum populo juvenilia legi,  
 Barba resecta mihi bisve semelve fuit.  
 Moverat ingenium totam cantata per Urbem  
 Nomine non vero dicta Corinna mihi. 60  
 Multa quidem scripsi; sed, quae vitiosa putavi,  
 Emendaturis ignibus ipse dedi.  
 Tunc quoque, cum fugerem, quaedam placitura cremavi,  
 Iratus studio carminibusque meis.  
 Molle, Cupidineis nec inexpugnabile telis 65  
 Cor mihi, quodque levis causa moveret, erat.  
 Cum tamen hic essem, minimoque accenderer igne,  
 Nomine sub nostro fabula nulla fuit.  
 Paene mihi puero nec digna nec utilis uxor  
 Est data, quae tempus per breve nupta fuit. 70  
 Illi successit quamvis sine crimine conjux,  
 Non tamen in nostro firma futura toro.  
 Ultima, quae mecum seros permansit in annos,

Virgil died; and as he had already found admission to the circle of distinguished poets at Rome, he might have enjoyed his acquaintance, but for the circumstance that Virgil spent the last years of his life at Naples. *Tibullo*. He died in the same year as Virgil. — 53. *Galle*, Cornelius Gallus. See *Amor.* i. 15, 29. The series of poets, who laboured especially in the department of love-elegies, is therefore, according to Ovid — Tibullus, Gallus, Propertius, Ovidius. This same series is given by Quintilian, x. 1, 93. — 56. *Thalia*, properly the muse of comedy, here put generally for *musa*. — 57. *Populo legi*, referring to public recitations, either in the Forum, or in the baths, or in buildings erected for the purpose, the first of which is said to have been built by Asinius Pollio. — 59. *Moverat ingenium*, urged me on, incited me to further efforts. — 60. *Corinna*, the mistress whom he celebrates in the *libri Amorum*. — 63. *Quum fugerem*, quum in exsilium abirem. *Placitura*, which would perhaps have pleased. — 67. *Cum tamen hic essem*, cum tamen talis essem. — 68. *Fabula*, as historia, town-talk. *Amor.* iii. 1, 21: *Fabula* (nec sentis) tota jactaris in Urbe. The sense is therefore: Although I was so susceptible, my life gave no occasion for scandal. The poet recurs to this point in several passages. So *Trist.* i. 8, 59: *Vita tamen tibi nota mea est: scis, artibus illis Auctoris mores abstinuisse sui.* *Trist.* ii. 349: *Sic ego delicias, et mollia carmina feci, Strinxerit ut nomen fabula nulla meum*, where *fabula* is used in the same sense. — 73. *Ultima*. She was connected with the noble House of the Fabii, and also with the imperial family, and appears, from all accounts, to have been a woman of great worth. Such a tender relationship as that with which we are

|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| Cum perit, et coepi parte carere mei.           |    |
| Cepimus et tenerae primos aetatis honores,      |    |
| Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.        |    |
| Curia restabat; clavi mensura coacta est:       | 35 |
| Majus erat nostris viribus illud onus.          |    |
| Nec patiens corpus nec mens fuit apta labori,   |    |
| Sollicitaeque fugax ambitionis eram;            |    |
| Et petere Aoniae suadebant tuta Sorores         |    |
| Otia, judicio semper amata meo.                 | 40 |
| Temporis illius colui fovique poëtas,           |    |
| Quotque aderant vates, rebar adesse deos.       |    |
| Saepe suas volucres legit mihi grandior aevo,   |    |
| Quaeque necet serpens, quae juvet herba, Macer; |    |
| Saepe suos solitus recitare Propertius ignes,   | 45 |
| Jure sodalitiî qui mihi junctus erat.           |    |
| Ponticus heroo, Bassus quoque clarus iambo,     |    |
| Dulcia convictus membra fuere mei;              |    |
| Et tenuit nostras numerosus Horatius aures,     |    |
| Dum ferit Ausonia carmina culta lyra.           | 50 |
| Virgilium vidi tantum; nec amara Tibullo        |    |

the meetings of senate, and thereby be trained for public business.—

34. *Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.* There were a number of tresviri or triumviri at Rome; the reference is here to the triumviri capitales, who held one of the inferior jurisdictions, and had charge of the prisons.—35. *Curia restabat.* The Curia stands here as the place where the meetings of senate were held, properly Curia Hostilia. Before *clavi mensura* we must supply *sed*: I had now only to enter the senate, but I retired of my own accord, adopted, instead of the latus clavus, the angustus, the badge of the equestrian order.—39. *Aoniae sorores*, the Muses, because Helicon is in Aonia; that is, Boeotia.—43. *Saepe suas volucres*—*Macer*. There were two Latin poets of this name—Aemilius Macer and C. Licinius Macer. The reference is here to the former. He wrote a poem, in imitation of Nicander, on birds, serpents, plants, &c., which is now lost. He was born at Verona, and was a friend of Virgil's.—45. *Propertius*. S. Aurelius Propertius, whose elegies are still extant. *Recitare*, in a company of friends, in order to receive their judgment before publication. This was a general custom among the poets of that age. *Ignes*, amores, a favourite expression with Propertius.—47. *Ponticus*, a less-known poet of that age, who wrote a poem in hexameter verse (*heroo*, sc. versu) on the war of the Seven against Thebes. *Bassus*, a poet mentioned also by Propertius. He is *clarus iambo*, from which we may gather that he excelled in a species of composition like the epodes of Horace, or the hendecasyllabi of Catullus, after the model of Archilochus, or perhaps in satirical poems which are sometimes called iambs.—50. *Dum ferit*—*lyra*. In strictness, we can only say *lyram ferire*; but the transition from this expression to *carmina lyra ferire* is easy, and occurs in other poets. *Ausonia lyra*, *Italica* or *Latina lyra*.—51. *Virgilium vidi tantum*. Ovid was twenty-four years old when

Tempus amicitiae fata dedere meae.  
 Successor fuit hic tibi, Galle, Propertius illi;  
 Quartus ab his serie temporis ipse fui.  
 Utque ego majores, sic me coluere minores, 55  
 Notaque non tarde facta Thalia mea est.  
 Carmina cum primum populo juvenilia legi,  
 Barba resecta mihi bisve semelve fuit.  
 Moverat ingenium totam cantata per Urbem  
 Nomine non vero dicta Corinna mihi. 60  
 Multa quidem scripsi; sed, quae vitiosa putavi,  
 Emendaturis ignibus ipse dedi.  
 Tunc quoque, cum fugerem, quaedam placitura cremavi,  
 Iratus studio carminibusque meis.  
 Molle, Cupidineis nec inexpugnabile telis 65  
 Cor mihi, quodque levis causa moveret, erat.  
 Cum tamen hic essem, minimoque accenderer igne,  
 Nomine sub nostro fabula nulla fuit.  
 Paene mihi puero nec digna nec utilis uxor  
 Est data, quae tempus per breve nupta fuit. 70  
 Illi successit quamvis sine crimine conjux,  
 Non tamen in nostro firma futura toro.  
 Ultima, quae mecum seros permansit in annos,

Virgil died; and as he had already found admission to the circle of distinguished poets at Rome, he might have enjoyed his acquaintance, but for the circumstance that Virgil spent the last years of his life at Naples. *Tibullo*. He died in the same year as Virgil. — 53. *Galle*, Cornelius Gallus. See *Amor.* i. 15, 29. The series of poets, who laboured especially in the department of love-elegies, is therefore, according to Ovid—Tibullus, Gallus, Propertius, Ovidius. This same series is given by Quintilian, x. 1. 93. — 56. *Thalia*, properly the muse of comedy, here put generally for *musa*. — 57. *Populo legi*, referring to public recitations, either in the Forum, or in the baths, or in buildings erected for the purpose, the first of which is said to have been built by Asinius Pollio. — 59. *Moverat ingenium*, urged me on, incited me to further efforts. — 60. *Corinna*, the mistress whom he celebrates in the *libri Amorum*. — 63. *Quum fugerem*, quum in exilium abirem. *Placitura*, which would perhaps have pleased. — 67. *Cum tamen hic essem*, cum tamen talis essem. — 68. *Fabula*, as historia, town-talk. *Amor.* iii. 1, 21: *Fabula* (nec sentis) tota jactaris in Urbe. The sense is therefore: Although I was so susceptible, my life gave no occasion for scandal. The poet recurs to this point in several passages. So *Trist.* i. 8, 59: *Vita tamen tibi nota mea est: scis, artibus illis Auctoris mores abstinuisse sui.* *Trist.* ii. 349: *Sic ego delicias, et mollia carmina feci, Strinxerit ut nomen fabula nulla meum*, where *fabula* is used in the same sense. — 73. *Ultima*. She was connected with the noble House of the Fabii, and also with the imperial family, and appears, from all accounts, to have been a woman of great worth. Such a tender relationship as that with which we are here



|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| Cum perit, et coepi parte carere mei.           |    |
| Cepimus et tenerae primos aetatis honores,      |    |
| Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.        |    |
| Curia restabat; clavi mensura coacta est:       | 35 |
| Majus erat nostris viribus illud onus.          |    |
| Nec patiens corpus nec mens fuit apta labori,   |    |
| Sollicitaeque fugax ambitionis eram;            |    |
| Et petere Aoniae suadebant tuta Sorores         |    |
| Otia, iudicio semper amata meo.                 | 40 |
| Temporis illius colui fovique poëtas,           |    |
| Quotque aderant vates, rebar adesse deos.       |    |
| Saepe suas volucres legit mihi grandior aevo,   |    |
| Quaeque necet serpens, quae juvet herba, Macer; |    |
| Saepe suos solitus recitare Propertius ignes,   | 45 |
| Jure sodalitii qui mihi junctus erat.           |    |
| Ponticus heroo, Bassus quoque clarus iambo,     |    |
| Dulcia convictus membra fuere mei;              |    |
| Et tenuit nostras numerosus Horatius aures,     |    |
| Dum ferit Ausonia carmina culta lyra.           | 50 |
| Virgilium vidi tantum; nec amara Tibullo        |    |

the meetings of senate, and thereby be trained for public business.—34. *Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.* There were a number of tresviri or triumviri at Rome; the reference is here to the triumviri capitales, who held one of the inferior jurisdictions, and had charge of the prisons.—35. *Curia restabat.* The Curia stands here as the place where the meetings of senate were held, properly Curia Hostilia. Before *clavi mensura* we must supply *sed*: I had now only to enter the senate, but I retired of my own accord, adopted, instead of the latus clavus, the angustus, the badge of the equestrian order.—39. *Aoniae sorores*, the Muses, because Helicon is in Aonia; that is, Boeotia.—43. *Saepe suas volucres*—*Macer*. There were two Latin poets of this name—Aemilius Macer and C. Licinius Macer. The reference is here to the former. He wrote a poem, in imitation of Nicander, on birds, serpents, plants, &c., which is now lost. He was born at Verona, and was a friend of Virgil's.—45. *Propertius*. S. Aurelius Propertius, whose elegies are still extant. *Recitare*, in a company of friends, in order to receive their judgment before publication. This was a general custom among the poets of that age. *Ignes*, amores, a favourite expression with Propertius.—47. *Ponticus*, a less-known poet of that age, who wrote a poem in hexameter verse (*heroo*, sc. versu) on the war of the Seven against Thebes. *Bassus*, a poet mentioned also by Propertius. He is *clarus iambo*, from which we may gather that he excelled in a species of composition like the epodes of Horace, or the hendecasyllabi of Catullus, after the model of Archilochus, or perhaps in satirical poems which are sometimes called iambs.—50. *Dum ferit*—*lyra*. In strictness, we can only say *lyram ferire*; but the transition from this expression to *carmina lyra ferire* is easy, and occurs in other poets. *Ausonia lyra*, *Italica* or *Latina lyra*.—51. *Virgilium vidi tantum*. Ovid was twenty-four years old when

Tempus amicitiae fata dedere meae.  
 Successor fuit hic tibi, Galle, Propertius illi;  
 Quartus ab his serie temporis ipse fui.  
 Utque ego majores, sic me coluere minores, 55  
 Notaque non tarde facta Thalia mea est.  
 Carmina cum primum populo juvenilia legi,  
 Barba resecta mihi bisve semelve fuit.  
 Moverat ingenium totam cantata per Urbem  
 Nomine non vero dicta Corinna mihi. 60  
 Multa quidem scripsi; sed, quae vitiosa putavi,  
 Emendaturis ignibus ipse dedi.  
 Tunc quoque, cum fugerem, quaedam placitura cremavi,  
 Iratus studio carminibusque meis.  
 Molle, Cupidineis nec inexpugnabile telis 65  
 Cor mihi, quodque levis causa moveret, erat.  
 Cum tamen hic essem, minimoque accenderer igne,  
 Nomine sub nostro fabula nulla fuit.  
 Paene mihi puero nec digna nec utilis uxor  
 Est data, quae tempus per breve nupta fuit. 70  
 Illi successit quamvis sine crimine conjux,  
 Non tamen in nostro firma futura toro.  
 Ultima, quae mecum seros permansit in annos,

Virgil died; and as he had already found admission to the circle of distinguished poets at Rome, he might have enjoyed his acquaintance, but for the circumstance that Virgil spent the last years of his life at Naples. *Tibullo*. He died in the same year as Virgil.—53. *Galle*, Cornelius Gallus. See *Amor.* i. 15, 29. The series of poets, who laboured especially in the department of love-elegies, is therefore, according to Ovid—Tibullus, Gallus, Propertius, Ovidius. This same series is given by Quintilian, x. 1, 93.—56. *Thalia*, properly the muse of comedy, here put generally for *musa*.—57. *Populo legi*, referring to public recitations, either in the Forum, or in the baths, or in buildings erected for the purpose, the first of which is said to have been built by Asinius Pollio.—59. *Moverat ingenium*, urged me on, incited me to further efforts.—60. *Corinna*, the mistress whom he celebrates in the *libri Amorum*.—63. *Quum fugerem*, quum in exilium abirem. *Placitura*, which would perhaps have pleased.—67. *Cum tamen hic essem*, cum tamen talis essem.—68. *Fabula*, as *historia*, town-talk. *Amor.* iii. 1, 21: *Fabula* (nec sentis) tota jactaris in Urbe. The sense is therefore: Although I was so susceptible, my life gave no occasion for scandal. The poet recurs to this point in several passages. So *Trist.* i. 8, 59: *Vita tamen tibi nota mea est: scis, artibus illis Auctoris mores abstinuisse sui*. *Trist.* ii. 349: *Sic ego delicias, et mollia carmina feci, Strinxerit ut nomen fabula nulla meum*, where *fabula* is used in the same sense.—73. *Ultima*. She was connected with the noble House of the Fabii, and also with the imperial family, and appears, from all accounts, to have been a woman of great worth. Such a tender relationship as that with which we are here

|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| Cum perit, et coepi parte carere mei.           |    |
| Cepimus et tenerae primos aetatis honores,      |    |
| Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.        |    |
| Curia restabat; clavi mensura coacta est:       | 35 |
| Majus erat nostris viribus illud onus.          |    |
| Nec patiens corpus nec mens fuit apta labori,   |    |
| Sollicitaeque fugax ambitionis eram;            |    |
| Et petere Aoniae suadebant tuta Sorores         |    |
| Otia, judicio semper amata meo.                 | 40 |
| Temporis illius colui fovique poëtas,           |    |
| Quotque aderant vates, rebar adesse deos.       |    |
| Saepe suas volucres legit mihi grandior aevo,   |    |
| Quaeque necet serpens, quae juvet herba, Macer; |    |
| Saepe suos solitus recitare Propertius ignes,   | 45 |
| Jure sodalitiis qui mihi junctus erat.          |    |
| Ponticus heroo, Bassus quoque clarus iambo,     |    |
| Dulcia convictus membra fuere mei;              |    |
| Et tenuit nostras numerosus Horatius aures,     |    |
| Dum ferit Ausonia carmina culta lyra.           | 50 |
| Virgilium vidi tantum; nec amara Tibullo        |    |

the meetings of senate, and thereby be trained for public business.—34. *Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.* There were a number of tresviri or triumviri at Rome; the reference is here to the triumviri capitales, who held one of the inferior jurisdictions, and had charge of the prisons.—35. *Curia restabat.* The Curia stands here as the place where the meetings of senate were held, properly Curia Hostilia. Before *clavi mensura* we must supply *sed*: I had now only to enter the senate, but I retired of my own accord, adopted, instead of the latus clavus, the angustus, the badge of the equestrian order.—39. *Aoniae sorores*, the Muses, because Helicon is in Aonia; that is, Boeotia.—43. *Saepe suas volucres*—*Macer*. There were two Latin poets of this name—Aemilius Macer and C. Licinius Macer. The reference is here to the former. He wrote a poem, in imitation of Nicander, on birds, serpents, plants, &c., which is now lost. He was born at Verona, and was a friend of Virgil's.—45. *Propertius*. S. Aurelius Propertius, whose elegies are still extant. *Recitare*, in a company of friends, in order to receive their judgment before publication. This was a general custom among the poets of that age. *Ignes*, amores, a favourite expression with Propertius.—47. *Ponticus*, a less-known poet of that age, who wrote a poem in hexameter verse (*heroo*, sc. versu) on the war of the Seven against Thebes. *Bassus*, a poet mentioned also by Propertius. He is *clarus iambo*, from which we may gather that he excelled in a species of composition like the epodes of Horace, or the hendecasyllabi of Catullus, after the model of Archilochus, or perhaps in satirical poems which are sometimes called iambs.—50. *Dum ferit*—*lyra*. In strictness, we can only say *lyram ferire*; but the transition from this expression to *carmina lyra ferire* is easy, and occurs in other poets. *Ausonia lyra*, Italica or Latina lyra.—51. *Virgilium vidi tantum*. Ovid was twenty-four years old when

- Tempus amicitiae fata dedere meae.  
 Successor fuit hic tibi, Galle, Propertius illi;  
 Quartus ab his serie temporis ipse fui.  
 Utque ego majores, sic me coluere minores, 55  
 Notaque non tarde facta Thalia mea est.  
 Carmina cum primum populo juvenilia legi,  
 Barba resecta mihi bisve semelve fuit.  
 Moverat ingenium totam cantata per Urbem  
 Nomine non vero dicta Corinna mihi. 60  
 Multa quidem scripsi; sed, quae vitiosa putavi,  
 Emendaturis ignibus ipse dedi.  
 Tunc quoque, cum fugerem, quaedam placitura cremavi,  
 Iratus studio carminibusque meis.  
 Molle, Cupidineis nec inexpugnabile telis 65  
 Cor mihi, quodque levis causa moveret, erat.  
 Cum tamen hic essem, minimoque accenderer igne,  
 Nomine sub nostro fabula nulla fuit.  
 Paene mihi puero nec digna nec utilis uxor  
 Est data, quae tempus per breve nupta fuit. 70  
 Illi successit quamvis sine crimine conjux,  
 Non tamen in nostro firma futura toro.  
 Ultima, quae mecum seros permansit in annos,

Virgil died; and as he had already found admission to the circle of distinguished poets at Rome, he might have enjoyed his acquaintance, but for the circumstance that Virgil spent the last years of his life at Naples. *Tibullo*. He died in the same year as Virgil. — 53. *Galle*, Cornelius Gallus. See *Amor.* i. 15, 29. The series of poets, who laboured especially in the department of love-elegies, is therefore, according to Ovid — Tibullus, Gallus, Propertius, Ovidius. This same series is given by Quintilian, x. 1, 93. — 56. *Thalia*, properly the muse of comedy, here put generally for *musa*. — 57. *Populo legi*, referring to public recitations, either in the Forum, or in the baths, or in buildings erected for the purpose, the first of which is said to have been built by Asinius Pollio. — 59. *Moverat ingenium*, urged me on, incited me to further efforts. — 60. *Corinna*, the mistress whom he celebrates in the *libri Amorum*. — 63. *Quum fugerem*, quum in exilium abirem. *Placitura*, which would perhaps have pleased. — 67. *Cum tamen hic essem*, cum tamen talis essem. — 68. *Fabula*, as *historia*, town-talk. *Amor.* iii. 1, 21: *Fabula (nec sentis) tota jactaris in Urbe*. The sense is therefore: Although I was so susceptible, my life gave no occasion for scandal. The poet recurs to this point in several passages. So *Trist.* i. 8, 59: *Vita tamen tibi nota mea est: scis, artibus illis Auctoris mores abstinuisse sui*. *Trist.* ii. 349: *Sic ego delicias, et mollia carmina feci, Strinxerit ut nomen fabula nulla meum*, where *fabula* is used in the same sense. — 73. *Ultima*. She was connected with the noble House of the Fabii, and also with the imperial family, and appears, from all accounts, to have been a woman of great worth. Such a tender relationship as that with which we are here

|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| Cum perit, et coepi parte carere mei.           |    |
| Cepimus et tenerae primos aetatis honores,      |    |
| Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.        |    |
| Curia restabat; clavi mensura coacta est:       | 35 |
| Majus erat nostris viribus illud onus.          |    |
| Nec patiens corpus nec mens fuit apta labori,   |    |
| Sollicitaeque fugax ambitionis eram;            |    |
| Et petere Aoniae suadebant tuta Sorores         |    |
| Otia, iudicio semper amata meo.                 | 40 |
| Temporis illius colui fovique poëtas,           |    |
| Quotque aderant vates, rebar adesse deos.       |    |
| Saepe suas volucres legit mihi grandior aevo,   |    |
| Quaeque necet serpens, quae juvet herba, Macer; |    |
| Saepe suos solitus recitare Propertius ignes,   | 45 |
| Jure sodalitii qui mihi junctus erat.           |    |
| Ponticus heroo, Bassus quoque clarus iambo,     |    |
| Dulcia convictus membra fuere mei;              |    |
| Et tenuit nostras numerosos Horatius aures,     |    |
| Dum ferit Ausonia carmina culta lyra.           | 50 |
| Virgilium vidi tantum; nec amara Tibullo        |    |

the meetings of senate, and thereby be trained for public business.—34. *Deque viris quondam pars tribus una fui.* There were a number of tresviri or triumviri at Rome; the reference is here to the triumviri capitales, who held one of the inferior jurisdictions, and had charge of the prisons.—35. *Curia restabat.* The Curia stands here as the place where the meetings of senate were held, properly Curia Hostilia. Before *clavi mensura* we must supply *sed*: I had now only to enter the senate, but I retired of my own accord, adopted, instead of the latus clavus, the angustus, the badge of the equestrian order.—39. *Aoniae sorores*, the Muses, because Helicon is in Aonia; that is, Boeotia.—43. *Saepe suas volucres*—*Macer*. There were two Latin poets of this name—Aemilius Macer and C. Licinius Macer. The reference is here to the former. He wrote a poem, in imitation of Nicander, on birds, serpents, plants, &c., which is now lost. He was born at Verona, and was a friend of Virgil's.—45. *Propertius*. S. Aurelius Propertius, whose elegies are still extant. *Recitare*, in a company of friends, in order to receive their judgment before publication. This was a general custom among the poets of that age. *Ignes*, amores, a favourite expression with Propertius.—47. *Ponticus*, a less-known poet of that age, who wrote a poem in hexameter verse (*heroo*, sc. versu) on the war of the Seven against Thebes. *Bassus*, a poet mentioned also by Propertius. He is *clarus iambo*, from which we may gather that he excelled in a species of composition like the epodes of Horace, or the hendecasyllabi of Catullus, after the model of Archilochus, or perhaps in satirical poems which are sometimes called iambs.—50. *Dum ferit*—*lyra*. In strictness, we can only say *lyram ferire*; but the transition from this expression to *carmina lyra ferire* is easy, and occurs in other poets. *Ausonia lyra*, *Italica* or *Latina lyra*.—51. *Virgilium vidi tantum*. Ovid was twenty-four years old when

Tempus amicitiae fata dedere meae.  
 Successor fuit hic tibi, Galle, Propertius illi;  
 Quartus ab his serie temporis ipse fui. 55  
 Utque ego majores, sic me coluere minores,  
 Notaque non tarde facta Thalia mea est.  
 Carmina cum primum populo juvenilia legi,  
 Barba resecta mihi bisve semelve fuit.  
 Moverat ingenium totam cantata per Urbem  
 Nomine non vero dicta Corinna mihi. 60  
 Multa quidem scripsi; sed, quae vitiosa putavi,  
 Emendaturis ignibus ipse dedi.  
 Tunc quoque, cum fugerem, quaedam placitura cremavi,  
 Iratus studio carminibusque meis.  
 Molle, Cupidineis nec inexpugnabile telis 65  
 Cor mihi, quodque levis causa moveret, erat.  
 Cum tamen hic essem, minimoque accenderer igne,  
 Nomine sub nostro fabula nulla fuit.  
 Paene mihi puero nec digna nec utilis uxor  
 Est data, quae tempus per breve nupta fuit. 70  
 Illi successit quamvis sine crimine conjux,  
 Non tamen in nostro firma futura toro.  
 Ultima, quae mecum seros permansit in annos,

Virgil died; and as he had already found admission to the circle of distinguished poets at Rome, he might have enjoyed his acquaintance, but for the circumstance that Virgil spent the last years of his life at Naples. *Tibullo*. He died in the same year as Virgil.—53. *Galle*, Cornelius Gallus. See *Amor.* i. 15, 29. The series of poets, who laboured especially in the department of love-elegies, is therefore, according to Ovid—Tibullus, Gallus, Propertius, Ovidius. This same series is given by Quintilian, x. 1, 93.—56. *Thalia*, properly the muse of comedy, here put generally for *musa*.—57. *Populo legi*, referring to public recitations, either in the Forum, or in the baths, or in buildings erected for the purpose, the first of which is said to have been built by Asinius Pollio.—59. *Moverat ingenium*, urged me on, incited me to further efforts.—60. *Corinna*, the mistress whom he celebrates in the *libri Amorum*.—63. *Quum fugerem*, quum in exsilium abirem. *Placitura*, which would perhaps have pleased.—67. *Cum tamen hic essem*, cum tamen talis essem.—68. *Fabula*, as *historia*, town-talk. *Amor.* iii. 1, 21: *Fabula* (nec sentis) tota jactaris in Urbe. The sense is therefore: Although I was so susceptible, my life gave no occasion for scandal. The poet recurs to this point in several passages. So *Trist.* i. 8, 59: *Vita tamen tibi nota mea est: scis, artibus illis Auctoris mores abstinuisse sui*. *Trist.* ii. 349: *Sic ego delicias, et mollia carmina feci, Strinxerit ut nomen fabula nulla meum*, where *fabula* is used in the same sense.—73. *Ultima*. She was connected with the noble House of the Fabii, and also with the imperial family, and appears, from all accounts, to have been a woman of great worth. Such a tender relationship as that with which we are here

|                                                      |     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Sustinuit conjux exsulis esse viri.                  |     |
| Filia me mea bis prima secunda juventa,              | 75  |
| Sed non ex uno conjuge, fecit avum.                  |     |
| Et jam complerat genitor sua fata, novemque          |     |
| Addiderat lustris altera lustra novem.               |     |
| Non aliter flevi, quam me fleturus ademto            |     |
| Ille fuit. Matri proxima justa tuli.                 | 80  |
| Felices ambo, tempestiveque sepulti,                 |     |
| Ante diem poenae quod periere meae!                  |     |
| Me quoque felicem, quod non viventibus illis         |     |
| Sum miser, et de me quod doluere nihil!              |     |
| Si tamen extinctis aliquid nisi nomina restant,      | 85  |
| Et gracilis structos effugit umbra rogos;            |     |
| Fama, parentales, si vos mea contigit, umbrae,       |     |
| Et sunt in Stygio crimina nostra foro:               |     |
| Scite, precor, causam (nec vos mihi fallere fas est) |     |
| Errorum jussae, non scelus, esse fugae.              | 90  |
| Manibus hoc satis est. Ad vos, studiosa, revertor,   |     |
| Pectora, quae vitae quaeritis acta meae.             |     |
| Jam mihi canities, pulsus melioribus annis,          |     |
| Venerat, antiquas miscueratque comas,                |     |
| Postque meos ortus Pisaea vinctus oliva              | 95  |
| Abstulerat decies praemia victor equus;              |     |
| Cum maris Euxini positos ad laeva Tomitas            |     |
| Quaerere me laesi Principis ira jubet.               |     |
| Causa meae cunctis nimium quoque nota ruinae         |     |
| Indicio non est testificanda meo.                    | 100 |
| Quid referam comitumque nefas famulosque nocentes?   |     |

made acquainted, is not frequently to be met with in classical literature. — 74. *Sustinuit conjux esse*, the nominative with the infinitive, by attraction. — 78. *Lustrum* is a space of five years. Ovid's father had therefore reached the age of ninety. — 80. *Justa*, the last honours, *τὰ νόμιμα*. — 88. *In Stygio foro*. The different arrangements of the infernal regions corresponded, in the fancy of the poets, to those of the actual world: hence there was there also a Forum, in which the novelties of the day were discussed. — 92. *Quae vitae quaeritis acta meae*. We may infer from these words, what is otherwise not improbable, that Ovid wrote this account of his life at the instance of his friends in the city. This seems to be implied also in the word *studiosa*, to which of course *mei* is understood. — 95. *Pisaea vinctus oliva*. The Olympian games were celebrated near Pisa in Elis: *Twelve times had the horses conquered in Olympia*, is equivalent to, *ten Olympiads had passed*. It is to be observed, however, that Ovid makes the Olympiads equal to the Roman lustra, whereas they were in reality only spaces of four years. Compare *Ex Ponto*, iv. 6, 5: *In Scythia nobis quinquennis Olympias acta est*. Taken accurately, Ovid was already in his fifty-second year when he went into exile. — 101. *Quid referam* —

- Ipsa multa tuli non leviora fuga.  
 Indignata malis mens est succumbere, seque  
 Praestitit invictam viribus usa suis;  
 Oblitusque mei ductaeque per otia vitae, 105  
 Insolita cepi temporis arma manu;  
 Totque tuli terra casus pelagoque, quot inter  
 Occultum stellae conspicuumque polum.  
 Tacta mihi tandem longis erroribus acto  
 Juncta pharetratis Sarmatis ora Getis. 110  
 Hic ego, finitimis quamvis circumsonor armis,  
 Tristia, quo possum, carmine fata levo.  
 Quod, quamvis nemo est, cujus referatur ad aures,  
 Sic tamen absumo decipioque diem.  
 Ergo, quod vivo durisque laboribus obsto, 115  
 Nec me sollicitae taedia lucis habent,  
 Gratia, Musa, tibi: nam tu solatia praebes;  
 Tu curae requies, tu medicina venis:  
 Tu dux et comes es; tu nos abducis ab Istro  
 In medioque mihi das Helicone locum. 120  
 Tu mihi, quod rarum, vivo sublime dedisti  
 Nomen, ab exsequiis quod dare fama solet;  
 Nec, qui detrectat praesentia, livor iniquo  
 Ullum de nostris dente momordit opus.  
 Nam tulerint magnos cum secula nostra poëtas, 125  
 Non fuit ingenio fama maligna meo;  
 Cumque ego praeponam multos mihi, non minor illis  
 Dicor, et in toto plurimus orbe legor.  
 Si quid habent igitur vatum praesagia veri,  
 Protinus ut moriar, non ero, terra, tuus. 130  
 Sive favore tuli, sive hanc ego carmine famam  
 Jure: tibi grates, candide lector, ago.

*nocentes.* Ovid repeatedly complains of the faithlessness of those about him. So *Epist. ex Ponto*, ii. 7, 62: *Ditata est spoliis perfida turba meis.* — 103. *Indignata est*, indignum habuit. — 106. *Temporis arma*, the weapons of my situation; that is, patience and resignation. — 108. *Occultum — conspicuumque polum*, the south and north poles, for the south pole is invisible in our northern hemisphere. — 110. *Sarmatis ora*, not strictly; Sarmatia is the general name for the north-east of Europe and the north-west of Asia, stretching in some places as far as the Black Sea; but Tomi belonged properly to Thrace. *Getis*; the Getae were a Thracian nation on both sides of the Danube. *Pharetratis*, because they were usually armed with bow and quiver. — 116. *Lucis, vitae.* — 122. *Ab exsequiis*, post exsequias. Compare *Trist.* i. 3, 29. — 128. *In toto orbe.* This expression, although it is no doubt exaggerated, may yet serve to show that Roman literature had even at that time spread far beyond the boundaries of Italy. — 130. *Non ero, terra, tuus*, I shall not moulder into dust.





# MISCELLANEOUS WORKS,

## IN VARIOUS DEPARTMENTS OF LITERATURE,

### PUBLISHED BY LEA AND BLANCHARD.

---

- ACTON'S MODERN COOKERY**, with cuts, 12mo, cloth.
- AMERICAN ORNITHOLOGY**, by Prince Charles Bonaparte, in 4 vols folio, half bound, colored plates.
- AMERICAN MILITARY LAW AND PRACTICE OF COURTS MARTIAL**, by Lieut. O'Brien, U. S. A., 1 vol. 8vo, cloth or law sheep.
- ANSTED'S ANCIENT WORLD, OR PICTURESQUE SKETCHES OF CREATION**, 1 vol. 12mo, numerous cuts.
- ADDISON ON CONTRACTS**, 1 large vol. 8vo, law sheep.
- ARNOTT'S ELEMENTS OF PHYSICS**, 1 vol. 8vo, sheep, with many wood-cuts.
- BOZ'S COMPLETE WORKS**, in 8 vols. 8vo, extra cloth, with numerous plates.
- Same work, common edition, in paper, 9 parts, price \$3 50.
- Same work in 3 large vols., good paper, fancy cloth, price \$3 75.
- BENTHAMIANA**: Extracts from Bentham, in 1 vol. 12mo.
- BROWNE'S RELIGIO MEDICI**, 1 vol. 12mo, extra cloth.
- BOLMAR'S FRENCH SERIES**, consisting of—
- A Selection of One Hundred Perrin's Fables, with a Key to the Pronunciation.
- A Series of Colloquial Phrases.
- The First Eight Books of Fenelon's Telemachus.
- Key to the same.
- A Treatise on all the French Verbs, Regular and Irregular.
- The whole forming five small volumes, half bound to match.
- BUTLER'S ATLAS OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY**, 8vo, half bound.
- BUTLER'S GEOGRAPHIA CLASSICA**, 1 vol. 8vo.
- BIRD'S NATURAL PHILOSOPHY**, 1 vol. with many cuts.
- BRIGHAM ON MENTAL CULTIVATION**, &c., 12mo, cloth.
- BRIDGEWATER TREATISES**. The whole complete in 7 vols. 8vo, various bindings: containing—
- ROGET'S ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY, in 2 vols. with many cuts
- KIRBY ON THE HISTORY, HABITS, AND INSTINCT OF ANIMALS, 1 vol. with plates
- PROUT ON CHEMISTRY.
- CHALMERS ON THE MORAL CONDITION OF MAN.**
- WHEWELL ON ASTRONOMY.**
- BELL ON THE HAND.**
- KIDD ON THE PHYSICAL CONDITION OF MAN.**
- BUCKLAND'S GEOLOGY**, 2 vols. with numerous plates and maps.
- Roget, Buckland, and Kirby are sold separate.

**LEA AND BLANCHARD'S MISCELLANEOUS PUBLICATIONS.**

---

- BROUGHAM ON THE FRENCH REVOLUTION**, 1 vol. paper.
- BOY'S TREASURY OF SPORTS AND PASTIMES**, 1 vol. 18mo, crimson cloth, 400 illustrations.
- BARNABY RUDGE**, by "Boz," paper or cloth.
- BROWNING'S HISTORY OF THE HUGUENOTS**, 1 vol. 8vo.
- BREWSTER'S TREATISE ON OPTICS**, 1 vol. 12mo, cuts.
- BABBAGE'S "FRAGMENT,"** 1 vol. 8vo.
- CAMPBELL'S LIVES OF THE LORD CHANCELLORS**, 7 vols. crown 8vo, extra cloth.
- CHIMES**, by Dickens, plates, 18mo, fancy cloth.
- CHRISTMAS STORIES**—The Chimes, Carol, Cricket on the Hearth, and Battle of Life, together with Pictures from Italy, by Dickens, 1 vol. 8vo, paper, price 37½ cents.
- COMPLETE COOK**, paper, price only 25 cents.
- COMPLETE CONFECTIONER**, paper, 25 cents.
- COMPLETE FLORIST**, paper, 25 cents.
- COMPLETE GARDENER**, paper, 25 cents.
- CURIOSITY SHOP**, by "Boz," paper or cloth.
- CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES**, 1 vol. 18mo, neat cloth; being vol. I. of Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series for Schools.
- CAMPBELL'S COMPLETE POETICAL WORKS**, in 1 vol. crown 8vo, cloth gilt or white calf, plates.
- COOPER'S NAVAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES**, complete in 1 vol. 8vo, cloth, with plates and maps.
- COOPER'S NOVELS AND TALES**, in 23 vols. sheep gilt, 12mo, or 47 vols. paper.
- COOPER'S SEA TALES**, 6 vols. 12mo, cloth.
- COOPER'S LEATHER STOCKING TALES**, 5 vols. 12mo, cloth.
- CARPENTER'S COMPARATIVE ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY**, with numerous wood-cuts, (preparing).
- CARPENTER'S ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY**, with 300 wood-cuts, (preparing).
- CROLY'S HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION**, to be complete in 3 vols., (at press).
- CLATER ON THE DISEASES OF HORSES**, by Skinner, 1 vol. 12mo.
- CLATER'S CATTLE AND SHEEP DOCTOR**, 1 vol. 12mo, cuts.
- CAMPBELL'S FREDERIC THE GREAT**, 2 vols. 12mo, extra cloth.
- DON QUIXOTE**, with numerous illustrations by Johannot; 2 vols., 8vo, cloth, or half morocco.
- DAVIDSON, MARGARET**, Memoirs of and Poems, in 1 vol. 12mo, paper 50 cents, or extra cloth.
- DAVIDSON, LUCRETIA**, Poetical Remains, 1 vol. 12mo, paper 50 cents, or extra cloth.

**LEA AND BLANCHARD'S MISCELLANEOUS PUBLICATIONS.**

---

- DAVIDSON, Mrs., Poetry and Life**, in 1 vol. 12mo, paper 50 cents, or extra cloth.
- DANA ON CORALS**, 1 vol. royal 4to, with Atlas of Plates, (at press).
- DOMBEY AND SON**, by Dickens, 1 vol. 8vo, with 16 plates, price 50 cents.
- Same work, fine edition, 40 plates, extra cloth.
- DOG AND SPORTSMAN**, by Skinner, plates, 1 vol. 12mo, cloth.
- DUNGLISON ON HUMAN HEALTH**, 1 vol. 8vo, cloth or sheep.
- ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GEOGRAPHY**, in 3 octavo vols. many cuts and maps, various bindings.
- ENCYCLOPÆDIA AMERICANA**, 14 vols. 8vo, various bindings.  
Vol. 14, bringing the work up to 1846, sold separate.
- EAST'S KING'S BENCH REPORTS**, edited by G. M. Wharton, 16 vols. in 8, large 8vo, law sheep.
- EDUCATION OF MOTHERS**, 1 vol. 12mo, cloth or paper.
- ENDLESS AMUSEMENT**, neat 18mo, crimson cloth, with cuts.
- FIELDING'S SELECT WORKS**, in 1 vol. 8vo, cloth, or 4 parts, paper.
- FRANCATELLI'S MODERN FRENCH COOK**, in 1 vol. 8vo, with many cuts.
- FOWNES' RECENT WORK ON CHEMISTRY**, second edition, by Bridges, 1 vol. 12mo, many cuts, sheep or extra cloth.
- GRAHAME'S COLONIAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES**, 2 vols. 8vo, a new edition.
- GRAHAM'S ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY**, 1 vol. large 8vo, many cuts, (new edition, in press).
- GIESELER'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY**, 3 vols. 8vo.
- GRIFFITHS' CHEMISTRY OF THE FOUR SEASONS**, 1 vol. 12mo, many cuts.
- GRIFFITH'S MEDICAL BOTANY**, 1 vol. large 8vo, extra cloth, nearly 400 cuts.
- GROTE'S HISTORY OF GREECE**, to form a neat 12mo series.
- HAWKER ON SHOOTING**, Edited by Porter, with plates and cuts, 1 vol. 8vo, beautiful extra cloth.
- HERSCHELL'S TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY**, 1 vol. 12mo, cuts and plates.
- HALE'S ETHNOLOGY AND PHILOLOGY OF THE U. S. EXPLORING EXPEDITION**, 1 vol. royal 4to, extra cloth.
- HEMANS' COMPLETE POETICAL WORKS**, in 7 vols. 12mo.
- HEMANS' MEMOIRS**, by her Sister, 1 vol. 12mo.
- HOLTHOUSE'S LAW DICTIONARY**, by Penington, 1 vol. large 12mo, law sheep.
- MILLARD ON REAL ESTATE**, new and much Improved Edition, 2 large vols. 8vo, law sheep.
- MILL ON TRUSTEES**, by Troubat, 1 large vol. 8vo, law sheep.

**LEA AND BLANCHARD'S MISCELLANEOUS PUBLICATIONS.**

---

- INGERSOLL'S HISTORY OF THE LATE WAR**, 1 vol. 8vo.
- IRVING'S ROCKY MOUNTAINS**, 2 vols. 12mo, cloth.
- JOHNSON'S DICTIONARY OF GARDENING**, by Landreth, 1 vol. large royal 12mo, 650 pages, many cuts.
- KNAPP'S TECHNOLOGY, OR CHEMISTRY APPLIED TO THE ARTS AND TO MANUFACTURES**. Translated by Ronalds, Edited by Johnson. Vol. I., with numerous illustrations.
- KEBLE'S CHRISTIAN YEAR**, in 32mo, extra cloth, Illuminated title.
- KIRBY AND SPENCE'S ENTOMOLOGY**, 1 large 8vo vol. with plates plain or colored.
- LOVER'S IRISH STORIES**, 1 vol. royal 12mo, with cuts, extra cloth. Same work, paper, price 50 cents.
- LOVER'S RORY O'MORE**, 1 vol. royal 12mo, with cuts, extra cloth. Same work, paper, price 50 cents. Same work, 8vo, price 25 cents.
- LOVER'S SONGS AND BALLADS**, 12mo, paper, 25 cents.
- LIGHTS, SHADOWS, &c.**, of Whigs and Tories, 1 vol. 12mo.
- LANGUAGE OF FLOWERS**, eighth edition, 1 vol. 18mo, colored plates, crimson cloth, gilt.
- LANDRETH'S RURAL REGISTER**, for 1848, royal 12mo, many cuts, price 15 cents. Copies for 1847 still on sale.
- LOVES OF THE POETS**, by Mrs. Jamieson, 12mo.
- MARSTON, OR THE SOLDIER AND STATESMAN**, by Croly, 8vo, sewed, 50 cents.
- MACKINTOSH'S DISSERTATION ON ETHICAL PHILOSOPHY**, 1 vol. 8vo, cloth.
- MOORE'S HISTORY OF IRELAND**, in 2 vols. 8vo, cloth. Second volume sold separate
- MARTIN CHUZZLEWIT**, by "Boz," cloth or paper.
- MULLER'S PHYSICS AND METEOROLOGY**, 1 vol. large 8vo, 2 colored plates, and 550 wood-cuts.
- MILLWRIGHT'S AND MILLER'S GUIDE**, by Oliver Evans, in 1 vol. 8vo, sheep, many plates.
- METCALF ON CALORIC**, 1 vol. 8vo, (at press).
- MILL'S HISTORY OF THE CRUSADES, AND CHIVALRY**, in one octavo volume.
- MILL'S SPORTSMAN'S LIBRARY**, 1 vol. 12mo, extra cloth.
- NARRATIVE OF THE UNITED STATES' EXPLORING EXPEDITION**, by Captain Charles Wilkes, U. S. N., in 6 vols. 4to, \$60; or 6 vols. imperial 8vo, \$25, with very Numerous and Beautiful Illustrations, on wood, copper, and steel; or 5 vols. 8vo, \$10, with over three hundred wood-cuts and maps.
- NIEBUHR'S HISTORY OF ROME**, complete, 2 large vols. 8vo.
- NICHOLAS NICKLEBY**, by "Boz," cloth or paper.

## **LEA AND BLANCHARD'S MISCELLANEOUS PUBLICATIONS.**

---

**OLIVER TWIST**, by "Boz," cloth or paper.

**PICCIOLA**.—The Prisoner of Fenestrella, illustrated edition, with cuts, royal 12mo, beautiful crimson cloth.

Same work, fancy paper, price 50 cents.

**PHILOSOPHY IN SPORT MADE SCIENCE IN EARNEST**, 1 vol. 18mo, neat crimson cloth, with cuts.

**POPULAR VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY**, by Carpenter, 1 vol. 12mo many cuts.

**PICKWICK CLUB**, by "Boz," cloth or paper.

**RUSH'S COURT OF LONDON**, 1 vol. 8vo.

**RANKE'S HISTORY OF THE POPE'S OF ROME**, 1 vol. 8vo, cloth.

**RANKE'S HISTORY OF THE REFORMATION IN GERMANY**, to be complete in 1 vol. 8vo.

**RANKE'S HISTORY OF THE OTTOMAN AND SPANISH EMPIRES**, 8vo, price 50 cents.

**ROGERS' POEMS**, a splendid edition, Illustrated, imperial 8vo.

**ROGET'S OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY**, 1 vol. 8vo.

**ROSCOE'S LIVES OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND**, a 12mo Series to match Miss Strickland's Queens.

**STRICKLAND'S LIVES OF THE QUEENS OF ENGLAND**, 12 vols. 12mo, cloth or paper. (This work is now complete.)

Same work, crown 8vo, extra cloth, two vols. in one; large type, and fine paper, beautiful crimson cloth.

**SELECT WORKS OF THOMAS SMOLLETT**, cloth or paper.

**SIMPSON'S OVERLAND JOURNEY AROUND THE WORLD**, crown 8vo, extra cloth.

Same work, 2 parts, paper, price \$1 50.

**SIBORNE'S WATERLOO CAMPAIGN**, with maps, 1 vol. large 8vo.

**SCHMITZ AND ZUMPT'S CLASSICAL SERIES FOR SCHOOLS**, in neat 18mo volumes, in cloth.

**STABLE TALK AND TABLE TALK, FOR SPORTSMEN**, 1 volume, 12mo.

**SPENCE ON THE JURISDICTION OF THE COURT OF CHANCERY**, vol. I., large 8vo, law sheep.

Vol. II., embracing the PRACTICE, (nearly ready).

**SMALL BOOKS ON GREAT SUBJECTS**; a neat 18mo series, price 25 cents each:—

No. 1. "PHILOSOPHICAL THEORIES AND PHILOSOPHICAL EXPERIENCE."

No. 2. "ON THE CONNECTION BETWEEN PHYSIOLOGY AND INTELLECTUAL SCIENCE."

No. 3. "ON MAN'S POWER OVER HIMSELF TO PREVENT OR CONTROL INSANITY."

No. 4. "AN INTRODUCTION TO PRACTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY."

No. 5. "A BRIEF VIEW OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY UP TO THE AGE OF PERICLES."

## **LEA AND BLANCHARD'S MISCELLANEOUS PUBLICATIONS.**

---

### **SMALL BOOKS ON GREAT SUBJECTS:—**

**No. 6. "A BRIEF VIEW OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY FROM THE AGE OF SOCRATES TO THE COMING OF CHRIST."**

**No. 7. "CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE AND PRACTICE IN THE SECOND CENTURY."**

**No. 8. "AN EXPOSITION OF VULGAR AND COMMON ERRORS, ADAPTED TO THE YEAR OF GRACE 1845."**

**No. 9. "AN INTRODUCTION TO VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY, WITH REFERENCES TO THE WORKS OF DE CANDOLLE, LINDLEY, &c."**

**No. 10. "ON THE PRINCIPLES OF CRIMINAL LAW."**

**No. 11. "CHRISTIAN SECTS IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY."**

**No. 12. "PRINCIPLES OF GRAMMAR," &c.**

Or the whole done up in three volumes, extra cloth.

**TAYLOR'S MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE**, Edited with respect to American Practice, by Griffith, 1 vol. 8vo.

**TAYLOR'S TOXICOLOGY**, by Griffith, 1 vol. 8vo, (nearly ready).

**TRAILL'S OUTLINES OF MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE**, 1 small vol. 8vo, cloth.

**TRIMMER'S GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY**, 1 vol. 8vo, cloth, many cuts.

**THOMSON'S DOMESTIC MANAGEMENT OF THE SICK ROOM**, 1 vol. 12mo, extra cloth.

**TORREAH**, by Sealsfield, price 25 cents.

**VIRGILII CARMINA**, 1 neat 18mo vol., extra cloth, being vol. II. of Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series.

**WALPOLE'S LETTERS**, in 4 large vols. 8vo, extra cloth.

**WALPOLE'S NEW LETTERS TO SIR HORACE MANN**, 2 vols. 8vo.

**WALPOLE'S MEMOIRS OF GEORGE THE THIRD**, 2 vols. 8vo.

**WHITE'S UNIVERSAL HISTORY**, a new and Improved work for Schools, Colleges, &c., with Questions by Professor Hart, in 1 vol. large 12mo, extra cloth, or half bound.

**WEISBACH'S PRINCIPLES OF THE MECHANICS OF MACHINERY AND ENGINEERING**, vol. I, with five hundred cuts.

**WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR**, Life of, by Roscoe, 1 vol. 12mo, extra cloth or fancy paper.

**WHEATON'S INTERNATIONAL LAW**, 1 vol. large 8vo, law sheep, or extra cloth, third edition, much improved.

**WRAXALL'S POSTHUMOUS MEMOIRS**, 1 vol. 8vo, extra cloth.

**WRAXALL'S HISTORICAL MEMOIRS**, 1 vol. 8vo, do. do.

**YOUATT ON THE HORSE**, &c., by Skinner, 1 vol. 8vo, many cuts.

**YOUATT ON THE DOG**, with plates, 1 vol. crown 8vo, beautiful crimson cloth.

**YOUATT ON THE PIG**, 1 vol. 12mo, extra cloth, with cuts.

Same work in paper, price 50 cents.

---

Together with numerous works in all departments of Medical Science, Catalogues of which can be had on application.

LEA AND BLANCHARD'S PUBLICATIONS.

## MULLER'S PHYSICS AND METEOROLOGY.

NOW READY.

### PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICS AND METEOROLOGY

BY J. MULLER,

Professor of Physics at the University of Freiburg.

ILLUSTRATED WITH NEARLY FIVE HUNDRED AND FIFTY ENGRAVINGS ON WOOD,  
AND TWO COLORED PLATES.

In one octavo volume.

#### TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

In laying the following pages before the public, it seems necessary to state that the design of them is to render more easily accessible a greater portion of the general principles of Physics and Meteorology than is usually to be obtained, without the sacrifice of a greater amount of time and labour than most persons can afford, or are willing to make. The subjects of which this volume treats are very numerous—more numerous, in fact, than at first sight it would seem possible to embrace in so small a compass. The Author has, however, by a system of the most judicious selection and condensation, been enabled to introduce all the most important facts and theories relating to Statics, Hydrostatics, Dynamics, Hydrodynamics, Pneumatics, the Laws of the Motions of Waves in general, Sound, the Theory of Musical Notes, the Voice and Hearing, Geometrical and Physical Optics, Magnetism, Electricity and Galvanism, in all their subdivisions, Heat and Meteorology, within the space of an ordinary middle-sized volume. Of the manner in which the translator has executed his task, it behoves him to say nothing; he has attempted nothing more than a plain, and nearly literal version of the original. He cannot, however, conclude this brief introductory note without directing the attention of his Readers to the splendid manner in which the Publishers have illustrated this volume.

August, 1847.

"The Physics of Muller is a work, superb, complete, unique: the greatest want known to English Science could not have been better supplied. The work is of surpassing interest. The value of this contribution to the scientific records of this country may be duly estimated by the fact, that the cost of the original drawings and engravings alone has exceeded the sum of 2000*l*."—*Lancet*, March, 1847.

"The plan adopted by Muller is simple; it reminds us of the excellent and popular treatise published many years since by Dr. Arnott, but it takes a much wider range of subjects. Like it, all the necessary explanations are given in clear and concise language, without more than an occasional reference to mathematics; and the treatise is most abundantly illustrated with well-executed wood engravings.

"The author has actually contrived to comprise in about five hundred pages, including the space occupied by illustrations, Mechanics, the Laws of Motion, Acoustics, Light, Magnetism, Electricity, Galvanism, Electro-Magnetism, Heat, and Meteorology.

"Medical practitioners and students, even if they have the means to procure, have certainly not the time to study an elaborate treatise in every branch of science; and the question therefore is, simply, whether they are to remain wholly ignorant of such subjects, or to make a profitable use of the labours of those who have the happy art of saying or suggesting much in a small space.

"From our examination of this volume, we do not hesitate to recommend it to our readers as a useful book on a most interesting branch of science. We may remark, that the translation is so well executed, that we think the translator is doing himself injustice by concealing his name."—*London Medical Gazette*, August, 1847.

## GRAHAM'S CHEMISTRY.

NEARLY READY.

### ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY,

INCLUDING

### THE APPLICATIONS OF THE SCIENCE IN THE ARTS.

BY T. GRAHAM, F.R.S., &c.

SECOND AMERICAN, FROM THE SECOND LONDON EDITION.

EDITED AND REVISED BY ROBERT BRIDGES, M.D.

Professor of Chemistry in the Franklin Medical College, Philadelphia.

In one large octavo volume, with numerous wood-engravings.

This edition will be found enlarged and improved, so as to be fully brought up to a level with the science of the day.



LEA AND BLANCHARD'S PUBLICATIONS.

---

## SCHOOL BOOKS.

---

### BIRD'S NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

NOW READY.

---

#### **ELEMENTS OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,**

BEING AN EXPERIMENTAL INTRODUCTION TO THE  
PHYSICAL SCIENCES.

ILLUSTRATED WITH OVER THREE HUNDRED WOOD-CUTS.

BY GOLDING BIRD, M.D.,

Assistant Physician to Guy's Hospital.

FROM THE THIRD LONDON EDITION.

In one neat volume.

"By the appearance of Dr. Bird's work, the student has now all that he can desire in one neat, concise, and well-digested volume. The elements of natural philosophy are explained in very simple language, and illustrated by numerous wood-cuts."—*Medical Gazette*.

"A volume of useful and beautiful instruction for the young."—*Literary Gazette*.

"We should like to know that Dr. Bird's book was associated with every boys' and girls' school throughout the kingdom."—*Medical Gazette*.

"This work marks an advance which has long been wanting in our system of instruction. Mr. Bird has succeeded in producing an elementary work of great merit."—*Athenaeum*.

---

### HERSCHELL'S ASTRONOMY.

---

#### **A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY,**

BY SIR JOHN F. W. HERSCHELL, F. R. S., &c.

WITH NUMEROUS PLATES AND WOOD-CUTS.

A NEW EDITION, WITH A PREFACE AND A SERIES OF QUESTIONS,

BY S. O. WALKER.

In one volume, 12mo.

---

### BREWSTER'S OPTICS.

---

#### **ELEMENTS OF OPTICS,**

BY SIR DAVID BREWSTER.

WITH NOTES AND ADDITIONS, BY A. D. BACHE, LL.D.

Superintendent of the Coast Survey, &c.

In one volume, 12mo., with numerous wood-cuts.

LEA AND BLANCHARD'S PUBLICATIONS.

---

## SCHOOL BOOKS.

---

### ARNOTT'S PHYSICS.

---

ELEMENTS OF PHYSICS; OR, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,  
GENERAL AND MEDICAL.

WRITTEN FOR UNIVERSAL USE, IN PLAIN, OR NON-TECHNICAL LANGUAGE.

BY NIELL ARNOTT, M. D.

A NEW EDITION, BY ISAAC HAYS, M. D.

Complete in one octavo volume, with nearly two hundred wood-cuts.

This standard work has been long and favourably known as one of the best popular expositions of the interesting science it treats of. It is extensively used in many of the first seminaries.

---

## ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL,

BY GEORGE FOWNES, PH. D.,

Chemical Lecturer in the Middlesex Hospital Medical School, &c., &c.

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS.

EDITED, WITH ADDITIONS,

BY ROBERT BRIDGES, M. D.,

Professor of General and Pharmaceutical Chemistry in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, &c., &c.

SECOND AMERICAN EDITION.

In one large duodecimo volume, sheep, or extra cloth, with nearly two hundred wood-cuts.

The character of this work is such as to recommend it to all colleges and academies in want of a text-book. It is fully brought up to the day, containing all the late views and discoveries that have so entirely changed the face of the science, and it is completely illustrated with very numerous wood engravings, explanatory of all the different processes and forms of apparatus. Though strictly scientific, it is written with great clearness and simplicity of style, rendering it easy to be comprehended by those who are commencing the study.

It may be had well bound in leather, or neatly done up in strong cloth. Its low price places it within the reach of all.

*Extract of a letter from Professor Millington, of William and Mary College, Va.*

"I have perused the book with much pleasure, and find it a most admirable work; and, to my mind, such a one as is just now much needed in schools and colleges. . . . All the books I have met with on chemistry are either too puerile or too erudite, and I confess Dr. Fownes' book seems to be the happiest medium I have seen, and admirably suited to fill up the hiatus."

Though this work has been so recently published, it has already been adopted as a text-book by a large number of the higher schools and colleges throughout the country, and many of the Medical Institutions. As a work for the upper classes in academies and the junior students of colleges, there has been but one opinion expressed concerning it, and it may now be considered as THE TEXT-BOOK for the Chemical Student.

SCHOOL BOOKS.

---

BOLMAR'S FRENCH SERIES.

New editions of the following works, by A. BOLMAR, forming, in connection with "Bolmar's Levizac," a complete series for the acquisition of the French language:—

**A SELECTION OF ONE HUNDRED PERRIN'S  
FABLES,**

ACCOMPANIED BY A KEY,

Containing the text, a literal and free translation, arranged in such a manner as to point out the difference between the French and English idiom, &c., in 1 vol., 12mo.

**A COLLECTION OF COLLOQUIAL PHRASES,  
ON EVERY TOPIC NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN CONVERSATION.**

Arranged under different heads, with numerous remarks on the peculiar pronunciation and uses of various words; the whole so disposed as considerably to facilitate the acquisition of a correct pronunciation of the French, in 1 vol., 18mo.

**LES AVENTURES DE TELEMAQUE PAR FENELON,**

In 1 vol., 12mo., accompanied by a Key to the first eight books, in 1 vol., 12mo., containing, like the Fables, the text, a literal and free translation, intended as a sequel to the Fables. Either volume sold separately.

**ALL THE FRENCH VERBS,**

Both regular and irregular, in a small volume.

~~~~~  
BUTLER'S ANCIENT ATLAS.

AN ATLAS OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY,

BY SAMUEL BUTLER, D.D.,

Late Lord Bishop of Litchfield.

CONTAINING TWENTY-ONE COLOURED MAPS, AND A COMPLETE ACCENTUATED INDEX.

In one octavo volume, half-bound.

~~~~~  
**BUTLER'S ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.**

**GEOGRAPHIA CLASSICA,**

OR, THE APPLICATION OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY TO THE CLASSICS,

BY SAMUEL BUTLER, D.D., F.R.S.

REVISED BY HIS SON.

FIFTH AMERICAN, FROM THE LAST LONDON EDITION.

WITH QUESTIONS ON THE MAPS, BY JOHN FROST.

In one duodecimo volume, half-bound, to match the Atlas.

SCHMITZ & ZUMPT'S  
CLASSICAL SERIES FOR SCHOOLS.

---

LEA & BLANCHARD,  
Philadelphia,

ARE PUBLISHING UNDER THE ABOVE TITLE,  
A SERIES OF CLASSICAL SCHOOL BOOKS,

EDITED BY THOSE DISTINGUISHED SCHOLARS AND CRITICS,

LEONHARD SCHMITZ AND O. G. ZUMPT.

---

THE object of this publication is to present a series of elementary works suited to the wants of the beginner, as well as accurate texts of the more prominent ancient writers, revised in accordance with the latest investigations and MSS., and the most approved principles of modern criticism.—These are accompanied with notes and illustrations introduced sparingly, avoiding on the one hand the error of overburdening the work with commentary, and on the other that of leaving the student entirely to his own resources. The main object has been to awaken the scholar's mind to a sense of the beauties and peculiarities of his author, to assist him where assistance is necessary, and to lead him to think and to investigate for himself. For this purpose maps and other engravings are given wherever useful, and each author is accompanied with a biographical and critical sketch. The form in which the volumes are printed is neat and convenient, while it admits of their being sold at prices unprecedentedly low, thus placing them within the reach of many to whom the cost of classical works has hitherto proved a bar to this department of study. It will be seen, therefore, that the series combines the following advantages:

1. A gradually ascending series of School Books on a uniform plan, so as to constitute within a definite number, a complete Latin Curriculum.

2. Certain arrangements in the rudimentary volumes, which will insure a fair amount of knowledge in Roman literature to those who are not designed for professional life, and who therefore will not require to extend their studies to the advanced portion of the series.

3. The text of each author will be such as has been constituted by the most recent collations of manuscripts, and will be prefaced by biographical and critical sketches in English, that pupils may be made aware of the character and peculiarities of the work they are about to study.

4. To remove difficulties, and sustain an interest in the text, explanatory notes in English will be placed at the foot of each page, and such comparisons drawn as may serve to unite the history of the past with the realities of modern times.

5. The works, generally, will be embellished with maps and illustrative engravings,—accompaniments which will greatly assist the student's comprehension of the nature of the countries and leading circumstances described.

6. The respective volumes will be issued at a price considerably less than that usually charged; and as the texts are from the most eminent sources, and the whole series constructed upon a determinate plan, the practice of issuing new and altered editions, which is complained of alike by teachers and pupils, will be altogether avoided.

The series consists of the following volumes, which have recently appeared or will shortly be ready:

**Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series—Continued.**

- (I.) **C. JULII CAESARIS COMMENTARI DE BELLO GALLICO.**—With an Introduction, Notes, and a Geographical Index in English. Also, a Map of Gaul, and Illustrative Engravings. In one handsome 18mo. volume, of 232 pages, extra cloth, price 50 cts.
- (II.) **PUBLII VIRGILII MARONIS CARMINA.**—With an Introduction and Notes. In one handsome 18mo. volume, of 438 pages, extra cloth, price 75 cts.
- (III.) **C. CRISPI SALLUSTII CATILINA ET JUGURTHA.**—With Introduction and Notes in English. Also, a Map of Numidia, and other Illustrative Engravings. In one handsome 18mo. volume, of 168 pages, extra cloth, price 50 cts.
- (IV.) **LATIN GRAMMAR.**—By Leonhard Schmitz. Ph. D., F. R. S. E., Rector of the High School, Edinburgh. In one handsome 18mo. volume, of 318 pages, neatly half-bound, price 60 cts.
- (V.) **Q. CURTII RUFI DE GESTIS ALEXANDRI MAGNI, Libri Qui Supersunt VIII.** With a Map, Introduction, English Notes, &c. In one handsome 18mo. volume, of 326 pages, price 60 cts.
- (VI.) **M. TULLII CICERONIS ORATIONES SELECTÆ.**—With Introduction, English Notes, &c. &c. In one handsome 18mo. volume, of 300 pages, price 60 cts., (*just issued.*)
- (VII.) **T. LIVII PATAVINI HISTORIARUM, Libri I. II. XXI. XXII.** With Two Maps, an Introduction, and English Notes. In one handsome 18mo. volume, of 350 pages, price 70 cents, (*now ready.*)
- (VIII.) **A SCHOOL DICTIONARY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE.**—By Dr. Kaltschmidt. In Two Parts, Latin-English, and English-Latin. Forming one large and closely-printed volume, royal 18mo. of 850 double-column pages, strongly bound: price, \$1 25.  
Part I., Latin-English, of nearly 500 pages: price, 90 cts.  
Part II., English-Latin, of nearly 400 pages: price, 75 cts.
- (IX.) **INTRODUCTION TO THE LATIN GRAMMAR.**—By Leonhard Schmitz, Ph. D., F. R. S. E., &c. In one handsome 18mo. volume, (*nearly ready.*)
- (X.) **Q. HORATII FLACCI CARMINA.**—In one handsome 18mo. volume, (*preparing.*)
- (XI.) **P. OVIDII NASONIS CARMINA SELECTA.**—In one handsome 18mo. volume, (*preparing.*)
- (XII.) **FIRST READING OR EXERCISE BOOK IN LATIN.**—In one handsome 18mo. volume, (*preparing.*)
- (XIII.) **SECOND READING OR EXERCISE BOOK IN LATIN.**—In one handsome 18mo. volume, (*preparing.*)
- (XIV.) **A COMPLETE SCHOOL CLASSICAL DICTIONARY.**—In one large and handsome 18mo. volume, (*preparing.*)

The numerous advantages which this series possesses have secured for it the unqualified approbation of almost every one to whom it has been submitted. From among several hundred recommendations, with which they have been favored, the publishers present a few from the following eminent scholars and practical teachers.

## Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series—Continued.

*From PROF. J. F. RICHARDSON, Madison University, Oct. 27, 1849.*

I gave the Grammar at once a very careful examination, and have no hesitation in saying that, for the use of school and college classes, I consider the work superior to any other Latin Grammar in our language with which I am acquainted. I have already directed one of my classes to purchase copies of it. I shall also introduce in the course of the year your edition of Virgil and probably also that of Cæsar, both of which I prefer to any others as text books for our classes.

*From PROF. J. J. OWEN, Free Academy, New York, Aug. 31, 1849.*

I am highly pleased with your excellent publications of the above series, and as an evidence of the estimation in which I hold them, on my recommendation, your Virgil has been adopted as a text-book in the Free Academy in this city. I shall be happy to commend your series to all with whom I may have any influence.

*From PROF. J. B. HUDSON, Oberlin College, O., Oct. 12, 1850.*

I have examined the series of Elementary Classics published by Lea & Blanchard, and take great pleasure in saying that I regard them as admirably adapted to secure the object proposed. The text is a highly approved one and the typography has been rarely excelled in works of this sort for clearness and beauty. I have detected fewer mistakes in the printing and punctuation of these books than in almost any works of a similar character that I have seen. The maps too are a great help—an indispensable one indeed to the great majority of students who have no ancient atlas—in understanding the geographical allusions contained in the text. The selection of notes is judicious; and the whole design and execution of the series commend it to the notice of those who wish to become independent and self-relying scholars.

*From PROF. J. PACKARD, Theological Seminary, Fairfax county, Virginia, March 22, 1850.*

The size of the volume, the beauty and correctness of the text, and the judicious notes, not too copious to supersede the industry of the pupil, seem to me to leave nothing to be desired. I doubt not your enterprise will be rewarded by your editions taking the place of others now in use, to which there are many objections, and I will do what in me lies to promote their circulation.

*From PROF. J. S. BONSALE, Frederick College, Md., March 18, 1850.*

Having used the first three volumes of the series for more than a year, I am free to say, that I prefer them to any school editions of the same authors with which I am acquainted.

*From PROF. J. FORSYTH, College of New Jersey, March 19, 1850.*

I am happy in being able to say that every successive volume has confirmed me in the judgment formed on those first issued, and renews my delight that you have resolved to place the whole of this admirable series of classical authors within the reach of American students. The Grammar is already in use in this college; and I shall cordially recommend our students to procure your editions of such authors as we read.

*From T. J. SAWYER, Esq., Clinton Liberal Institute, March 28, 1850.*

We have paid them the compliment of making them our text-books and introducing them at once into this institute. In size and price, in design and execution, they seem to me better fitted for schools of this class than any others that have fallen under my observation. A neat and accurate text, and brief, but explicit notes, constitute the principal characteristics of a good classical school book. These distinguish your series, and give them a claim to general diffusion.

*From the REV. J. J. SMYTH, A. M., Sussex Court House, Va., April 6, 1850.*

While at the head of the Petersburg Classical Institute, I introduced your Cæsar, Virgil and Sallust, as being in my judgment the best school editions of these works that I have seen. Since I have been in my present pastoral charge, I have been the means of having the Cæsar and Sallust introduced into two schools in this county. These works are a happy medium between the mere text and the overloaded annotations which render some editions but the clandestine refuge of idle school-boys.

*From PRESIDENT MANLY, University of Alabama, March 29, 1850.*

So far as I may be consulted, or have influence, I shall seek to recommend the use of this well-edited and cheap series, in all the preparatory schools of our region.

## Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series—Continued.

From A. W. PIKE, Esq., *Kennebunk, Me., December 14, 1849.*

I have examined with much care and high satisfaction, the first five volumes of your edition of Drs. Schmitz and Zumpt's classical series. The plan and execution of the series are excellent. The notes appended to the several authors evince fully the sound judgment and accurate criticism of the learned editors. They are sufficiently copious to meet the wants of the student, without, at the same time, by their fulness, encouraging habits of indolence. I have, for more than thirty years, been constantly engaged in teaching the classics, and I have not seen any edition of the Latin authors, usually read in our academies, which I could commend so confidently, as the one you are publishing.

From E. EVERETT, Esq., *New Orleans, December 14, 1849.*

All these publications are valuable acquisitions to our classical and school libraries. I am particularly pleased with the Virgil; the notes are a store of learning; they furnish the student with such hints on the manners and customs of the Romans as cannot fail to serve as important aids to the study of Roman history, at the same time that they throw new light on the text of the great poet. They seem to me to be model notes: they are neither so copious as to enable the student to dispense with the exercise of judgment and taste, nor so meagre as to leave difficult passages unexplained.

From THOMAS CHASE, Esq., *Cambridge, Mass., September 28, 1849.*

I take great pleasure in recommending the various volumes of Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series, which have appeared in this country, as admirably adapted for the use of schools. The character of the editors is a guarantee of the accuracy of the text and the correctness of the annotations. The notes are prepared with careful scholarship and nice discrimination, and the amount of information given on historical and grammatical points is sufficient to satisfy the wants of the learner, while it is not so great as to be prejudicial to his habits of study. We have introduced the editions of Cæsar and of Virgil, comprised in this series, into the High School in this city.

From R. B. TSCHUDI, Esq., *Norfolk Academy, May 31, 1849.*

I received the fourth volume of your classical series and take great pleasure in informing you they have been the text-books recommended in this school since their first appearance. I have found the text and typographical execution equal, and in many respects superior to any other editions that I have seen. But their cheapness is destined to make them take the place of all other school editions. Of course it will take time to assume the place of works already in use, but I believe fully, at no distant day these will be the sole editions in general use.

From A. MORSE, Esq., *Nantucket High School, July 20, 1849.*

After a somewhat minute examination of the same, in which I have compared them, line by line, with other editions, edited by different gentlemen, which my classes are now reading, I have no hesitation in giving to the series, edited by Drs. Schmitz and Zumpt, a decided preference to any with which I am acquainted.

From R. H. BALL, Esq., *Northumberland Academy, November 28, 1849.*

This edition of the classics, so far, I greatly prefer to any other I have seen, for the use of schools. It combines the advantages of textual correctness, cheapness, and pre-eminent ability in the annotations, three things especially desirable in school books. I have adopted this series, as far as issued, to the exclusion of all others.

From the REV. E. A. DALRYMPLE, *Episcopal High School of Virginia, November 27, 1849.*

I have examined them with some care, and have pleasure in stating that they are judiciously and carefully prepared for the use of schools and colleges. The notes are to the point, and what notes to classical authors should be, not so full as to amount to a translation of the text, or so meagre as to give no satisfactory information to the student. As the best evidence of my approval, I would state that it is my purpose to introduce them, as occasion may arise, into the institution under my direction.

From Z. D. T. KINGSLEY, Esq., *West Point, N. Y., November 6, 1848.*

I am very much pleased with the Cæsar and Virgil, and presume I shall be equally so with the Sallust. I shall adopt these Latin books for my school.

From PROF. A. F. ROSS, *Bethany College, Virginia, December 7, 1848.*

My opinion of the Cæsar you have already had expressed, and I will only add that my interest in the completion of the series has been enhanced by the volumes which you have forwarded me. I shall recommend them for adoption as the standard course in this institution.

**Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series—Continued.**

*From J. S. BONSALL, Esq., Frederick College, Md., Feb. 5, 1849.*

I have examined them, and find them on all points what the reputation of the eminent editors led me to expect from them, and what they design the books to be.

I know not that I can give you a better proof of the estimation in which I hold them, than by simply saying that I am already using Cæsar and Virgil of the series in my classes, and expect very soon to introduce Sallust.

*From PROF. N. L. LINDSLEY, Cumberland University, Tenn., Nov. 22, 1848.*

I am very favourably impressed with the merits of Schmitz and Zumpt's classical series. So far as my engagements have permitted me to examine the "Virgil" and "Sallust," I am induced to believe that they are superior to the other editions in common use.

I shall take pleasure in recommending them to teachers and students in this vicinity.

*From PROF. GESSNER HARRISON, University of Virginia, Nov. 3, 1848.*

I very decidedly approve of the plan of publishing cheap editions of the classics, with brief notes, for the use of schools, and shall recommend this edition to my friends, as suitable for this object.

*From PROF. W. S. TYLER, Amherst College, Mass., Dec. 25, 1848.*

The notes are pertinent and pithy, as well as accurate and learned, and contrast to great advantage with some whose chief recommendation is, that they are designed to atone for the indolence of the student by the supererogatory works of the editor.

*From JOHN S. HART, LL. D., Central High School, Philadelphia, Dec. 14, 1848.*

I have examined, with much satisfaction, your editions of Virgil and Sallust, being continuations of your reprint of Schmitz and Zumpt's classical series, and take pleasure in renewing the recommendation which I gave to the plan of the series on the appearance of Cæsar. The notes are admirably adapted to the precise wants of the learner, giving in small space all the necessary facilities, without superseding the necessity of diligent and accurate study.

*From C. W. EVEREST, Esq., Rectory School, Hamden, Ct., Dec. 7, 1848.*

From the brief examination I have been able to give them, I feel very much pleased with them, both as regards the execution of your own part of the plan, and also that of your able editors. Such text-books are much needed. Instead of them, we have been inundated with editions, too often wretchedly printed, and more frequently ruined by a multiplicity of notes. Accept my thanks for your kindness in sending me the works, and be sure I shall be happy to adopt them as text-books in my school.

*From WM. B. POTTS, Orwigsburg, Pa., Nov. 28, 1848.*

I have devoted sufficient time to the examination of your editions of Cæsar, Virgil, and Sallust, to enable me to form an estimate of their respective merits. I do not hesitate to say that the uniformity and cheapness of the works, with the notes of the learned editors, sufficiently illustrative of the style and sentiments of the authors, and yet not so voluminous as to obviate the necessity of careful study on the part of the student, must recommend them to the favourable consideration of those engaged in teaching this interesting branch of literature. We shall certainly adopt this series in the academy.

*From WM. GARNETE, Esq., Norfolk, Va., Nov. 20, 1848.*

I return you my thanks for the copies of Virgil and Sallust sent to me. The professor of languages in the Norfolk academy has introduced them in this school, and we think they will be used in all schools, as soon as known to them. I shall recommend them to all the teachers of my acquaintance.

*From WM. DENNIS, Esq., Wilmington, Del., Nov. 11, 1848.*

I have received the Cæsar and Virgil of the classical series now in course of publication by you, and have for some time been using the Cæsar with a class. I am satisfied that these are better school editions of those authors than any others that I have ever seen.

*From G. W. MEEKER, Esq., Chicago, Ill., Jan. 17, 1849.*

I shall be happy to recommend them as the best and most accurate editions of the works I have ever seen.



LEA AND BLANCHARD'S PUBLICATIONS.

**Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series—Continued.**

**From PROF. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Me., March 8, 1849.**

I cannot refrain longer from communicating to you the highly favourable impressions which they have made upon me. I see nothing to desire in the general style of these editions. I know of no others, which for neatness and cheapness, and sufficient helps for the student, surpass them. I am exceedingly pleased with the good taste, clear and precise statements, and sound scholarship, which distinguish the notes. As school classics, I regard them as models.

**From PROF. J. FORSYTH, Jr. College of N. J., Princeton, Feb. 7, 1849.**

I am happy to say that in my judgment the testimonials to the excellence of the series that you have already received are fully deserved. The cheapness and convenient form of these volumes, and especially the character of the notes, make them precisely the kind of text book which I should put into the hand of the young classical student. I shall recommend the students of this college to procure your edition of such of the Latin authors as we are accustomed to read. You have my best wishes for your success in your praiseworthy enterprise.

**From PROF. M. L. STOEVEY, Penn. College, Gettysburg, Pa., Jan., 1849.**

The accuracy of the text, and the judiciousness of the notes, as well as the cheapness of the volumes, render this edition of the classics most deserving of public attention.

**From N. BISHOP, Esq., Supt. of Public Schools, and Principal of High School, Providence, R. I., Nov. 29, 1848.**

I have had the honour of receiving the three first volumes of your "Classical Series." I am much pleased with the size of the books, and their cheapness; the correctness of the text, and the character of the notes. I mean, of course, the comparative correctness of the text, as perfect accuracy is rarely attained among us, even in our own language, much less in that of others. I shall take pleasure in recommending your "Classical Series" to all the schools in the vicinity of this city, and shall introduce them into the Classical Departments of our High School at the earliest opportunity for changes in text-books.

**From PROF. JOHN WHEELER, Asbury University, Greencastle, Ia., Dec. 8, 1848.**

As far as I have examined, I am well pleased with them. The notes appear to be what they ought, explanations of difficult passages, and not extended translations, so common and so detrimental to classical attainment. The modest remarks of the editors on disputed passages are worthy of notice and imitation. In these remarks, I refer principally to the edition of Virgil, which I have examined more than the others, and which I consider far superior to any other edition extant in our country. The cheapness of the series is a valuable consideration; and the publishers deserve and doubtless will receive a harvest of thanks from many a student whose intellect and desire of knowledge are superior to his purse.

**From A. CAMPBELL, President of Bethany College, Va., Nov. 22, 1848.**

I have just glanced, with much pleasure, over your edition of Virgil, being the second volume of Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series.

This is just the thing I have long desired to see—a neat, handsome, correct, and cheap edition of the Latin Classics, relieved from the extraneous and unwieldy lore of prolix doctors. The addenda or notes in the margin of this handsome volume are just such as the student needs. The series will doubtless meet with very general favour from all teachers and learners, because of its clear, accurate, and beautiful typography, its general good taste, its cheapness, and its judicious adaptation to the genius and wants of the age.

**From CHARLES WHEELER, Pres. of Rector College, Taylor Cy., Va., Dec. 1, 1848.**

The neatness and beauty, and, as far as I have examined, the correctness of execution, together with the lucid arrangement of the notes, must, I think, commend your editions to public patronage. I am delighted to see *Virgil*, my favourite poet, so handsomely executed. I have recommended your series to our students, as I esteem them worthy of a decided preference.

**From CHRISTOPHER MORGAN, Esq. Sup. Com. Schools, Albany, N. Y., July 27, 1849.**

The high character of the gentlemen who superintend the publication, for deep and varied erudition, is a sufficient guarantee for the correctness of the text. The brief notes are suggestive, rather than translativo, and much better than the labored expositions which carry the student along, instead of pointing out the way. The cheapness and convenient size of the books, to say nothing of their literary merit, cannot fail to bring them into general use.

**Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series—Continued.**

**From PROF. JOHN WILSON, *Prep. Dep. Dickinson College, Carlisle, Dec. 8, 1848.***

I have examined the three volumes with considerable care, and can give them my unqualified approbation. The plan is judicious, and the execution worthy of all praise. The notes comprise all that a student needs, and all that he should have; and their position at the foot of the page is just what it should be.

**From PROF. E. E. WILEY, *Emory and Henry College, Va., Nov. 30, 1848.***

From the cursory examination given them, I must say that I have been highly gratified. Such a series as you propose giving to the public, is certainly a great desideratum. Our classical text-books have heretofore been rendered entirely too expensive, by the costly dresses in which they have appeared, and by the extensive display of notes appended; many of which, though learned, are of little worth to the student in elucidating the text. It will afford me pleasure to introduce into my department such books of your series as may be in our course.

**From S. H. TAYLOR, Esq., *Andover, Mass., Oct. 30, 1848.***

The notes seem to me very accurate, and are not so numerous as to do for the student what he ought to do for himself. I can with safety, therefore, recommend it to my pupils.

**From PROF. M. M. CAMPBELL, *Principal of the Grammar School, Indiana University, Nov. 6, 1848.***

I like the plan of your series. I feel sure it will succeed, and thus displace some of the learned lumber of our schools. The notes, short, plain, and apposite, are placed where they ought to be, and furnish the learner just about help enough.

**From PHILIP LINDSLEY, D. D., *Pres. of the University of Nashville, Nov. 27, 1848.***

The classical series, edited by Drs. Schmitz and Zumpt, has already acquired a high and well-merited reputation on both sides of the Atlantic. I have carefully examined your editions of *Cæsar* and *Virgil*. I think them admirable text-books for schools, and preferable to all others. I shall avail myself of every suitable occasion to recommend them.

**From B. SANFORD, Esq., *Bridgewater, Mass, Jan. 17, 1849.***

I have examined, with considerable care, both the *Cæsar* and the *Virgil*, and am much pleased with the plan and execution of the series thus far. I am particularly gratified with the propriety and judgment displayed by the editors in the preparation of the notes; avoiding, as I think, the prolixity and profuseness of some of our classical works, and, at the same time, the barrenness and deficiency of others; giving a body of annotations better suited to aid the teacher in imparting a knowledge of the language, than is to be found in any edition heretofore in use.

**From PROF. STURGESS, *Hanover College, Indiana, Dec. 30, 1848.***

The mere name of the editors is a sufficient and most ample guarantee of the accuracy of the text, the judicious choice of various readings, and the conformity of those adopted to the latest investigations of MSS., and the results of the most enlightened criticism. The notes I have not examined very carefully, except those of the *Virgil*. They are admirable, extremely condensed, and conveying a great deal of most valuable criticism in the briefest possible way. They are particularly valuable for their æsthetical remarks, and the frequent references to parallel passages in the same author. The preliminary life is excellent, and of great value to the student. The *Sallust* appears to be of the same general character, and the notes to furnish just such help as the diligent student really needs. I think that in bringing out such a course at a cheap rate you are conferring a great boon on the country, and additional honour on your press, already so distinguished for the value of its issues.

**From REV. ROBT. ALLYN, *Providence Conference Seminary, R. I., Dec. 25, 1848.***

I am much pleased with the general character of these works. The text in its general character is highly satisfactory, the notes are really illustrative, and admirably calculated to assist the student in acquiring a knowledge of the matter in the text, the manners and customs of the times, and the history and characters of the actors in the scenes. The typography and external appearance of the works are such as please the eye and improve the taste. You certainly deserve encouragement, and we shall do what lies in our power to extend the circulation of the works.

**Schmitz and Zumpt's Classical Series—Continued.**

## **KALTSCHMIDT'S LATIN DICTIONARY FOR SCHOOLS.**

**A SCHOOL DICTIONARY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE,  
IN TWO PARTS, LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-LATIN.**

**BY DR. KALTSCHMIDT.**

Forming one large royal 18mo. volume of 850 pages, closely printed in double column and strongly bound.—Price, \$1 25.

*Also, Part I. Latin-English, in one handsome volume, strongly bound, of nearly 500 pages.—Price, 90 cts.*

*Part II. English-Latin, nearly 400 pages, bound to match.—Price, 75 cts.*

While several valuable and copious Latin Lexicons have within a few years been published in this country, a want has long been felt and acknowledged of a good SCHOOL DICTIONARY, which within reasonable compass at a moderate price should present to the student all the information requisite for his purposes, as elucidated by the most recent investigations, and at the same time unincumbered with erudition useful only to the advanced scholar and increasing the size and cost of the work beyond the reach of a large portion of the community. It is with this view especially that the present work has been prepared, and the names of its distinguished authors are a sufficient guarantee that this intention has been skilfully and accurately carried out.

The present volume has been compiled by Dr. Kaltschmidt, the well-known German Lexicographer, from the best Latin Dictionaries now in use throughout Europe, and has been carefully revised by Dr. Leonhard Schmitz. Learned discussions and disquisitions could not be introduced, as incompatible with the objects for which the Dictionary is intended, and because they would have swelled considerably the bulk of the volume. On the other hand, it has been thought advisable to give, as far as possible, the etymology of each word, not only tracing it to its Latin or Greek root, but to roots or kindred forms of words occurring in the cognate languages of the great Indo-Germanic family. This feature, which distinguishes the present Dictionary from all others, cannot fail to awaken the learner to the interesting fact of the radical identity of many apparently heterogeneous languages, and prepare him at an early stage for the delightful study of comparative philology.

The aim of the publishers has been to carry out the author's views as far as possible by the form and arrangement of the volume. The type, though clear and well printed, is small, and the size of the page such as to present an immense amount of matter in the compass of a single handsome 18mo. volume furnished at a price far below what is usual with such works, and thus placed within the reach of the poorest student a neat, convenient, and complete Lexicon, embodying the investigations of the most distinguished scholars of the age.

*• From D. H. TEMPLE, Esq., Chicago, October, 1849.*

At my recommendation a class in Sallust provided themselves with Schmitz's edition of this author, and are just completing the work. The judiciousness of the annotation both in amount and character, have been so evident, that I shall recommend the book to future classes above every other edition I know of. I am inclined to the same opinion concerning the Commentaries of Caesar, and shall test it as soon as possible in the school room. The Grammar has pleased me exceedingly, and I shall, as soon as possible, introduce it, to the exclusion of others, except for occasional reference. The extreme neatness of these works, notwithstanding their cheapness, is a consideration of no little importance, and should, as it doubtless will, add to the favor with which they will be received.

*From PROF. ROCHE, Transylvania University, Lexington, Ky March 31, 1849.*

Whatever influence my position may give me, shall be most cheerfully employed in bringing into general use in the West these very valuable works. I trust that you will prosecute to a close the proposed series, and that the execution of those that remain complete a Latin Curriculum may be as neat and in all respects as unexceptionable as that of those already published.

EX 8













